

INITIA AMHARICA

AN INTRODUCTION TO SPOKEN AMHARIC

PART-II

**ENGLISH-AMHARIC
VOCABULARY WITH PHRASES**

C. H. ARMSTRONG

INITIA AMHARICA

AN INTRODUCTION TO SPOKEN AMHARIC

INITIA AMHARICA

AN INTRODUCTION TO SPOKEN AMHARIC

C. H. ARMBRUSTER

IN TWO PARTS

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC
VOCABULARY WITH PHRASES



ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
NEW DELHI ★ CHENNAI ★ 2003

ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

* 31, HAUZ KHAS VILLAGE, NEW DELHI - 110016

Tel : 2656-0187, 2656-8594 Fax : 011-2649-4946, 2685-5499

e-mail : asian_jj@vsnl.com / aes_publications@yahoo.co.in

* 5, SRIPURAM FIRST STREET, CHENNAI - 600 014

Tel : 2811-5040 Fax : 044-2811-1291

e-mail : asianeds@md3.vsnl.net.in

www.asianeds.com

Price : Rs. 695 (Part I)

: Rs. 1495 (Part I & II)

First Published : Cambridge, 1908

AES Reprint : New Delhi, 2003

ISBN : 81-206-1706-1

: 81-206-1708-8

Published by J. Jetley

for ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

31, Hauz Khas Village, New Delhi - 110 016.

Processed by Gautam Jetley

For AES Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi-110016

Printed at Chaudhary Offset Process, DELHI - 110 051

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service;
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa;
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY
WITH PHRASES

CAMBRIDGE:
at the University Press

1910

ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῇ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.

PREFACE.

THE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives¹. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'², which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

¹ While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigríñña, Agáuñña, Gallíñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

² cp. the so-called نحوي and عربي عالي.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity¹: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words² it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

¹ Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አገገገ: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Daǰǰazmač Gassása, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

² In cases like አዚያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.

I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: እንግሊዕ፡ ለኢትዮጵያ፡ ሰዎች፡ በስራዬ፡ ለረዱኝ፡ ሁላቸው፡ አመሰግናቸዋለኝ።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,
War Office,
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1910.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY	xviii
Corrigenda	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY	1
ADDENDA	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I.	503

ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).

acc. accusative.

act. active.

adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).

adv. adverb(ial, -ially).

Ag. Ágāu (Áuni, Am. Agāuñ-
ña).

Am. Amharic.

an. animate.

App. Appendix.

approx. approximate(ly).

Ar. Arabic.

art. article.

aux. auxiliary.

B. Bʼégämdir.

card. cardinal.

caus. causative.

comp. compound.

compos. composition.

conj. conjunction, (-tive).

conjug. conjugation.

conn. connected.

constr. constructed, (-tion).

cont. contingent (mood).

cp. compare(s).

D. Dámbya.

dat. dative.

dem. demonstrative.

dist. distributive.

e.g. for instance.

eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).

emph. emphasis, (-atic).

encl. enclitic.

Eng. English.

esp. especial(ly).

Eth. Ethiopic.

euphem. euphemism, (-istic,
-istically).

Eur. European.

f. feminine.

fin. final.

Fr. French.

G. Gojjám.

Gall. Gallíñña.

gen. general(ly).

Ger. German.

Gr. Greek.

i. intransitive.

i.e. that is.

ib. in the same place.

id. the same.

imp. imperative.

imperf. imperfect.

impers. impersonal(ly).

inan. inanimate.

ind. indicative.

indecl. indeclinable.

indef. indefinite.

inf. infinitive.

inter. interrogative.

interj. interjection.

iron. ironical(ly).

It. Italian.

juss. jussive.

l. line.

lit. literal(ly).

m. masculine.

med. medical.

mil. military.
 neg. negative.
 nom. nominative.
 num. numeral.
 obj. object.
 onom. onomatopoetic.
 ord. ordinal.
 p. page, passive.
 part. participle.
 perf. perfect.
 pers. person(al, -ally).
 pl. plural.
 plup. pluperfect.
 pol. polite, the form for ad-
 dressing superiors.
 poss. possessive.
 pref. prefix(ed).
 pron. pronoun (-nominal).
 prop. proper(ly).
 prov. proverb.
 prp. preposition.
 q.v. which see (in vocabu-
 laries).
 r. reflexive.

rad. radical(ly).
 recip. reciprocal(ly).
 s. substantive.
 s.v. under the word (in vo-
 cabularies).
 sc. namely; understand (some-
 thing unexpressed).
 sg. singular.
 simp. simple.
 sp. species.
 subj. subject.
 subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
 suff. suffix(ed).
 Š. Šāua (Shoa).
 t. transitive.
 Tē. Tīgrē (χάσα).
 Tña. Tīgrīñña.
 us. usual(ly).
 v. verb.
 vet. veterinary.
 vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
 1st, 2nd, 3rd : the respective
 persons.

√ root or stem.

— long.

~ very short.

~ sometimes long, sometimes short.

‘ stress accent ; words marked with two accents usually have
 the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).

† not in general use.

* theoretical form.

= amounts to, is equal to, the same as.

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).

Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits : e.g. **𑀧𑀭𑀮**

bālas, s. fig (tree and fruit).

USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

In English

(a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

(b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

In Amharic

ǰd(i)f = ǰdif and ǰdf.

tǰq(jš)sǎ = tǰqjšsǎ and tǰqšǎ.

[የ]ትም[ሀ]ርት = የትምሀርት, also ትምሀርት, የትምርት and ትምርት.

səbábbara (-v́a-, -är-) = səbábbara ; also saṽábbara, sa-bábbära and saṽabbära, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው ። sáṽāw,

pl. -ቡት ። -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳቡት ። sáṽut.

Has he been summoned ? ተጠርቷል ። taṭártōāl ?

pol. & pl. -ተዋል ። -tāuāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ተጠርተዋል ። taṭártāuāl ?

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. *Grammatica della lingua amarica*, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. *Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia*, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. *Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants*, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. *Grammaire Éthiopienne*, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. *A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa*, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. *Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico*. Di I. Guidi, in the *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. *Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña*, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. *Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini*, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. *Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche*, di I. Guidi, in the *Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano*, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. *Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano*, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. *Grammar of the Amharic Language*, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. *Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters*, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. *I. Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum*, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. *Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique)*, par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. *Vocabulaire de la langue tigré*, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

- Praetorius, Am. Spr. Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.
- Praetorius, Gram. .Eth. Grammatica .Ethiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Carlsruhe, 1886.
- Reinisch, Chamir. Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.
- Reinisch, Quara. Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.
- Reinisch, Wört. Bed. Wörterbuch der Bedäuye-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.
- Vollers and Burkitt, Gram. A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.

NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

(The following paragraphs are quoted from Initia Amharica, Part I.)

Phonetic Alphabet.

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter¹. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the ‘explosive²’ sounds represented by p, q, t, č, s, and the guttural χ (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

¹ Lepsius, St. Alph. pp. 31, 32, 38.

² See end of this §.

Vowels.

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

— = long, ~ = long or short, ˇ = *very* short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā̄	the same lengthened.
ɑ	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ā̄	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ĩ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ĩ̄	the same lengthened.
ü	u in Fr. absolument.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ɑ and ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (gǝǝz § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel¹. When ä ɑ ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7d).

¹ Guidi, Gram. § 4b, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

Diphthongs.

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked \frown . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\widehat{a_i}$	i in bite.
$\widehat{a_i}$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\widehat{a_u}$	au in Ger. aus.
$\widehat{o_u}$	o in no.
$\widehat{o_i}$	oy in boy.

Consonants.

χ	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than k^1 ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ŋ	ng in singing.
ʈ	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʂ	sibilant ʈ, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in cheese.
š	sh in she.
ž	j in Fr. je.

¹ but not as far back as Syrian ق.

j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
p	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
v	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

^h, ^y, ^w, are ^h, ^y, ^w, pronounced very slightly, ^y and ^w almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and ^h final tending to disappear. ^y and ^w may be regarded as the consonantal forms of ⁱ and ^u respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. ^y in layer, ^w in lower): ^a + ^{ya} = ^{âia}, ^a + ^{wa} = ^{âua}; similarly ⁱ and ^u when doubled (§ 6) become ^{yy}, ^{ww} (^{uw}).

^q, ^p, ^t, ^s, ^č are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from ^k, ^p, ^t, ^s, ^č.

The Amharic Characters.

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

I.	ጊዢ	gǧiz, original, representing the consonant followed by	፬ (ä, ω)
II.	ከብ	kǧiy, second,	፭ ū
III.	ሣልስ	sǧlis, third,	፮ ī
IV.	ራብዕ	rǧyi, fourth,	፯ ã
V.	ከምስ	hǧmis, fifth,	፲ ሃጅ
VI.	ሳድስ	sǧdis, sixth,	፳ ፬ or no vowel
VII.	ሳብዕ	sǧyi, seventh,	፳፱ ሠጅ

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ö before ã.

gǧiz	kǧiy	sǧlis	rǧyi	hǧmis	sǧdis	sǧyi
ሀ hǧ	ሁ hū	ረ hī	ሃ hǧ	ሄ h፻፪	ሀ h፬, h	ሀ h፳፱
ለ la	ሉ lū	ሊ lī	ላ lǧ	ሌ l፻፪	ለ li, l	ሉ l፳፱
ሐ hǧ	ሑ hū	ሐ hī	ሐ hǧ	ሐ h፻፪	ሐ hi, h	ሐ h፳፱
መ ma	ሙ mū	ሚ mī	ማ mā	ሜ m፻፪	ሙ mi, m	ሙ m፳፱
ሠ sa	ሡ sū	ሣ sī	ሣ sā	ሠ s፻፪	ሠ si, s	ሡ s፳፱
ረ ra	ሩ rū	ሪ rī	ራ rǧ	ራ r፻፪	ሪ ri, r	ሪ r፳፱
ሸ sa	ሹ sū	ሺ sī	ሻ sā	ሽ s፻፪	ሸ si, s	ሹ s፳፱

gĩiz	káiv	sális	rávi	hámis	sádis	sávi
ñ ša, šä	ñ sũ	ñ šĩ	ñ šã	ñ šyě	ñ šĩ, š	ñ š ^w õ
ɸ qa	ɸ qũ	ɸ qĩ	ɸ qã	ɸ qyě	ɸ qi, q	ɸ q ^w õ
ɒ ba	ɒ bũ	ɒ bĩ	ɒ bã	ɒ byě	ɒ bi, b	ɒ b ^w õ
ɸ ta	ɸ tũ	ɸ tĩ	ɸ tã	ɸ tyě	ɸ ti, t	ɸ t ^w õ
ɸ čä	ɸ čũ	ɸ čĩ	ɸ čã	ɸ čyě	ɸ čĩ, č	ɸ č ^w õ
ɸ hã	ɸ hũ	ɸ hĩ	ɸ hã	ɸ hyě	ɸ hi, h	ɸ h ^w õ
ɸ na	ɸ nũ	ɸ nĩ	ɸ nã	ɸ nyě	ɸ ni, n	ɸ n ^w õ
ɸ ñä	ɸ ñũ	ɸ ñĩ	ɸ ñã	ɸ ñyě	ɸ ñĩ, ñ	ɸ ñ ^w õ
ɸ ă	ɸ ũ	ɸ ĩ	ɸ ă	ɸ yě	ɸ i	ɸ ^w õ
ɸ ka	ɸ kũ	ɸ kĩ	ɸ kã	ɸ kyě	ɸ ki, k	ɸ k ^w õ
ɸ xa	ɸ xũ	ɸ xĩ	ɸ xã	ɸ xyě	ɸ xi, x	ɸ x ^w õ
ɸ wa, w ^ω	ɸ wũ	ɸ wĩ	ɸ wã	ɸ wyě	ɸ wi, wũ, u	ɸ w ^w õ
ɸ ă	ɸ ũ	ɸ ĩ	ɸ ă	ɸ yě	ɸ i	ɸ ^w õ
ɸ za	ɸ zũ	ɸ zĩ	ɸ zã	ɸ zyě	ɸ zi, z	ɸ z ^w õ
ɸ ¹ ža, žä	ɸ žũ	ɸ žĩ	ɸ žã	ɸ žyě	ɸ žĩ, ž	ɸ ž ^w õ
ɸ yä	ɸ yũ	ɸ yĩ	ɸ yã	ɸ yě	ɸ yi, i, i	ɸ y ^w õ
ɸ da	ɸ dũ	ɸ dĩ	ɸ dã	ɸ dyě	ɸ di, d	ɸ d ^w õ
ɸ jä	ɸ jũ	ɸ jĩ	ɸ jã	ɸ jyě	ɸ ji, j	ɸ j ^w õ
ɸ ga	ɸ gũ	ɸ gĩ	ɸ gã	ɸ gyě	ɸ gi, g	ɸ g ^w õ
ɸ ta	ɸ tũ	ɸ tĩ	ɸ tã	ɸ tyě	ɸ ti, t	ɸ t ^w õ
ɸ čä	ɸ čũ	ɸ čĩ	ɸ čã	ɸ čyě	ɸ čĩ, č	ɸ č ^w õ
ɸ pa	ɸ pũ	ɸ pĩ	ɸ pã	ɸ pyě	ɸ pi, p	ɸ p ^w õ
ɸ sa	ɸ sũ	ɸ šĩ	ɸ šã	ɸ syě	ɸ si, s	ɸ s ^w õ
ɸ sa	ɸ sũ	ɸ šĩ	ɸ šã	ɸ syě	ɸ si, s	ɸ s ^w õ
ɸ fa	ɸ fũ	ɸ fĩ	ɸ fã	ɸ fyě	ɸ fi, f	ɸ f ^w õ
ɸ pa	ɸ pũ	ɸ pĩ	ɸ pã	ɸ pyě	ɸ pi, p	ɸ p ^w õ

¹ also ɸ ža, žä, ɸ žũ, ɸ žã, ɸ žyě, ɸ, ɸ žĩ, ž, ɸ ž^wõ.
 ɸ = ɸ + ɸ, gzĩ.

<u>gíiz</u>	<u>sális</u>	<u>ráyì</u>	<u>hámìs</u>	<u>sádìs</u>	<u>ráyì</u>
		ᳵ lwǎ, lōǎ ᳶ ¹ mwǎ, mōǎ ᳷ rwǎ, rōǎ ᳸ swǎ, sōǎ ᳹ šwǎ, šōǎ			ᳺ myǎ ² ᳻ ³ ryǎ
ᳺ qwω	ᳺ qwī	ᳺ qwǎ, qōǎ ᳼ bwǎ, bōǎ ᳽ twǎ, tōǎ ᳾ čwǎ, čōǎ	ᳺ q vē	ᳺ qwì, qwǔ	
᳼ hwa, hwω	᳼ hwī	᳼ hwǎ, hōǎ ᳿ nwǎ, nōǎ ᳾ ñwǎ, ñōǎ	᳼ hwē	᳼ hwì, hwǔ	
᳾ kwω ᳾ χwω	᳾ kwī ᳾ χwī	᳾ kwǎ, kōǎ ᳿ χwǎ, χōǎ ᳾ zwǎ, zōǎ ᳿ žwǎ, žōǎ ᳾ yuǎ, yōǎ ᳾ dwǎ, dōǎ ᳾ jwǎ, jōǎ	᳾ kwē	᳾ kwì, kwǔ ᳾ χwì, χwǔ	
᳾ gwω	᳾ gwī	᳾ gwǎ, gōǎ ᳾ ɬwǎ, ɬōǎ ᳾ čwǎ, čōǎ ᳾ šwǎ, šōǎ ᳾ ⁴ fwǎ, fōǎ	᳾ gwē	᳾ gwì, gwǔ	

¹ also ᳶ, ᳷.² according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.³ used for rwǎ, rōǎ, by those who reject ᳷: native opinion on the point is divided; ryǎ is also written ᳻.⁴ also ᳾.

Value of Characters.

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except $\text{g}\hat{\text{ü}}\text{iz}$ and $\text{s}\hat{\text{ä}}\text{dis}$ are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of $\text{g}\hat{\text{ü}}\text{iz}$ differs from that of $\text{rá}\text{y}\text{i}$ not so much in quantity ($\text{rá}\text{y}\text{i}$ often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in ሀ ሐ ኀ ኦ ዐ^1 it is of the same quality² as $\text{rá}\text{y}\text{i}$. The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but ሊ *lä*, ሪ *lō*, and ሯ *čä*, *čō* also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

$\text{ሀ} = \text{ሐ} = \text{ኀ}$ *ha*

$\text{ሠ} = \text{ሰ}$ *sa*

$\text{ኦ} = \text{ዐ}$ *a*

$\text{ኧ} = \text{ዑ}$ *sa*

ሏ is also written ሐዋ , $\text{ሰኻ} = \text{ሞዋ}$ etc., and $\text{ሯ} = \text{ረያ}$ or ሪያ .

ኦ and ዐ (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)³.

¹ $\text{g}\hat{\text{ü}}\text{iz}$ in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

² *ha*, *hä* occur as pronunciations of ከ ኸ ; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

³ ያላ (for $\text{የ-} + \text{ኦላ}$ § 7a) sometimes sounds *yäällä*, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between *ä* and *á* in any way comparable with *ä*.

Punctuation.

- § 4c : marks the end of a word.
 ; corresponds to a semicolon.
 „ „ „ full stop.
 ¶ marks the end of a paragraph.

Doubling of Consonants.

- § 5 In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel: Λ = la or lla.

Thus since $\text{ፒ} = t, t_i, tt \text{ or } tt_i$
 $\text{ን} = n, n_i, nn \text{ or } nn_i$
 $\text{ሽ} = š, š_i, šš \text{ or } šš_i,$

$\text{ፒንሽ } tinniš$, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (*sádīs*) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

$\text{አመመ } á-mma-ma$, it ached.
 $\text{አመጦ } í-ma-m$, pain.
 $\text{ቅልጥጦ } qí-l-ti-m$, marrow.
 $\text{ንግግር } nì-gí-ggi-r$, pronunciation.
 $\text{ግድር } m-dì-r$, ground.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭákk ^w o	maṭṭákk ^w ó
10	5, 6	(i)kk ^w o [(ǔk-); usually enclitic	(i)kk ^w ó (ǔk-; alone,
10	7	hiḍiḍkk ^w o hiḍúkk ^w o	hiḍiḍkk ^w ó hiḍúkk ^w ó
19	3, 25	addaḇábabai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯).	addaḇábabai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯; § 8)
59	23	(i)kk ^w o (ǔk-; often enclitic	(i)kk ^w ó (ǔk-; alone,
59	27	ǔkk ^w o	ǔkk ^w ó
59	28	anṭákk ^w o	anṭákk ^w ó
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwān (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
90	2	áfaṛ	ǎfaṛ
93	30	ágaṛ	ǎgaṛ
96	29	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
107	2	áiṭ-	ǎiṭ-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addaḇábabai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯)	addaḇábabai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(i)ráddā	(i)ráddā
139	18	hulátt	hulátt
148	4	ndih	ndih
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwũlbat	gwũlbat
161	8	nd ^y ih	nd ^y ih

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ũkkúla	ũkkúla
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndĩt, nd ^y ēt	ndĩt, nd ^y ēt
195	9	attĩyálu	attĩyálu
201	11	yĩttázzazĩllihāl	yĩttázzazĩllihāl
202	27	addabábái (-a ^y áyái)	addabábái (-a ^y áyái; § 8)
203	20	lái	lai
206	15	past imperf. etc.	† 71 tagábbā
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndĩh	ndĩh
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lái	lai
232	17	ndĩh	ndĩh
236	7	yādarragabbatĩn	yādarragabbatĩn
236	11	tut	-tut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)ćáu	(yā)ćáu
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dĩmt	dĩmt

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

A

a, indef. art., not translated :

Horse : ፈረስ፡ fáras.

A horse : ፈረስ፡ fáras.

abandon, v.t. ተወ táwa (táwa).

ጣለ tála.

ለቀቀ láqqaqa.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,
v.t. አስለቀቀ asláqqaqa.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወ tatáwa (-áwa).

ተጣለ tatála.

ተለቀቀ taláqqaqa.

abate, v.i. ገደለ gwóddala.

abdomen, s. ሆድ h^wöd.

(lower) በጀጅ bájäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čála.

ተቻለው tačálaü (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ፡ ትሔዳለህ። čäläh tihä-
dálläh?, pol. ቻለው፡ ይሔዳሉ። čálaü yihädállu?

abound, v.i. በዛ bázzā.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) ያህል yáhil (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

About twenty: ህያ፡ ያህል፡ ስፊት፡ yáhil.

about, prp. (= around) በ-...፡ አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-ay; § 47b).

Round about the house: በቤት፡ አጠገብ፡ baḃét atágay.

about, prp. (= concerning) የ-...፡ ነገር yä-... nágar (-gär; § 47b).

What is it about? የምን፡ ነገር፡ ነው። yāmín nagār (§ 8) nau?

above, adv. ላይ láj.

በላይ báláj (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... laj (§§ 8, 47b).

Above the house: በቤት፡ ላይ፡ baḃét laj.

above, prp. (= exceeding) ከ- [ተ-] ...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yämmibált (አሚ- (i)mmi-, -iy-, -ált; § 58c).

Or use other parts of በለጠ bállaṭa, to exceed.

Above ten: ታሥር፡ አሚበልጥ፡ tássir immiyált.

They are above ten: ታሥር፡ ይበልጣሉ tássir yiḃäl-tállu.

abscess, s. አበጥ íbat (íy-, -ät).

አብጠት íbtat (íyt-, -tät).

አባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

abscond, v.i. ጠፋ táffā.

absent, be, v.i. use neg. of ነበረ nábbara and of አለ álla (§ 39).

He is absent: የለም ። yállām.

He was absent: **አልነበረም** :: alnábbaraṃ.

Who is absent? **ማን፡ ነው፡ የሌለ** :: mán-naū yäl'állä?

Why were you absent? **ምን፡ ነው፡ አልነበርህም** ::
mín-naū alnábbarhīm?

abstract, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

abstracted, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taḥássaḍa (taūá-, -ós-).

abundance, s. **ትርፍ** tīrf.

abundant, adj. **ብዙ** bīzu.

abuse (abusive language), s. **ስድብ** sídīb (-iṽ).

abuse (revile), v.t. **ሰደበ** sáddaba (-aṽa).

abuse one another, v.i. **ተሰደዱ** taṣáddabu (täsä-,
-aṽu).

abused, be, v.p. **ተሰደበ** taṣáddaba (täs-, -aṽa).

Abyssinia, s. **ሀበሻ** hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

ኢትዮጵያ ityópyā.

Abyssinian, adj. **የሀበሻ** yāhábašā (-háṽ-, -äš-).

Abyssinian, s. **የሀበሻ፡ ሰው** yāhabašā sāu (-haṽ-, -äš-; § 8).

ሀበሻ hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

Acacia Suma (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.

ግማርዳ gimārdā.

accept, v.t. **ተቀበለ** taqábbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b): **አልቀበልም** :: aliq-
qábbalim.

accord, of one's own: **እንዲያው** (í)ndyāu (§ 8).

እንደው (í)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of **አሰበ** ássaḍa (-aṽa).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord: **እንዲያው፡**

አደረገ :: ndyāu adárraga.

They gave it me of their own accord: **አስበው፡**

ሰጡኝ :: ássiṽāu sáttuñ.

according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (= in proportion as, to), እንደ-....:

በተዋረድ፡ (i)nda- (-dä-)... baṭawárad (ፃፏ-, -aúá-).

According as they work : እንደሚሰሩ፡ በተዋረድ፡
ndämmisáru ፃፏuárad.

According as they have worked : እንደሰሩ፡ በተዋረድ፡
ndäsárru ፃፏuárad.

According to your (pl.) work : እንደስራችሁ፡ በተዋረድ፡
ndäsiráččyuh ፃፏuárad.

account, s. (bill) እሳብ ísáb (-áṽ; § 8).

ቅጥር qwítir (qwúṭ-).

This account is not correct : ይህ፡ እሳብ፡ ትክክልም፡

አይደል። yih ísáy tikikkilimm ájdäl (§ 7d).

The account was closed : ደፍተር፡ ተፋቀ። dáftär
tafáqa.

Don't do it on any account : ምንም፡ ቢሆን፡ አታድርግ።

mínimm bih^wón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

account-book, s. ደፍተር dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. ክስ kiss.

accuse, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

accused, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taḳássaṣa.

accused (the), s. ተከሰሽ taḳásáš (§ 8).

accuser, s. ከሰሽ kásáš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. ለመደ lámmaḍa.

ache, s. እመም ímam.

ache, v.i. እመመ ámmaṃa (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

My head aches : ራሴን፡ ያመኛል። rás^yēn (§ 56c) yám-
maññāl.

Acheta sp., s. ፌንጣ fyéntä.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) እውቀት íw(ü)qat.

ልማድ límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. እውቀ ሳውጋጋ (-wəq-).

acquit, v.t. **ፈረደ፡ ለ-** fárrada la- (§ 47a).

The Rās acquitted him : **ራስ፡ ፈረዱለት።** rās fárra-dullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** tafárradallat (impers. § 43a; § 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. **አሻገረ** aššággara (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. **ተሻገረ** tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river : **ወንዙ፡ ተሻገሩ።** wón-zun tašággaru.

act, v.i. **አደረገ** adárraga.

active, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

activity, s. **ንቅነት** niqqínnaṭ (-nät).

Adansonia digitata (Broun, Cat. 65), s. **ፍርጣጣ** firtátā.

add, v.i. & t. (up), **ጀመለ** jámmaḷa.

(to) **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) **ተጀመለ** tačámmaḷa.

(to) **ተጨመረ** tačámmaṛa (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) **ጭማሪ** čimmári.

additional, adj. **ጭማሪ** čimmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) **ምልክት** miḷikkīt.

admirable, adj. **ማለፊያ** māláfya.

መልካም málkám, pl. also **መልካካም** maḷ-kákám (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing : **አጡብ** itúb ! (-úy ; § 8 ; haṭūúy !).

admit, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

adore, v.t. **ሰገደ** sággada (ság-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. **አስጌጠ** asg^yéta.

adorned, adj. **ሽልም** šillim.

adornment, s. **ጌጥ** g^yet.

ሽልማት šillímát (§ 8).

adult, adj. **ተልቅ** tǎlǎq.

adult, s. **ጎበዝ** g^wóbaz (-óv̥a-).

adulterer, s. **ውሽማ** wüşímmā (-šúm-).

adultery, s. **ውሽምነት** wüşímmínnat (-šüm-, -nät).

adultery, commit, v.i. (of the man) **ውሽመ** wáššama (wóš-).
(of the woman) **ውሽማ፡ ያዘች** wüşímma yázäč (-čč § 6).

advice, s. **ምክር** míkír.

advise, v.t. **መከረ** mákkara (-kär-).

affair, s. **ጉዳይ** gwíddái (gwúđ-, gúđ-; § 8).

ነገር nágar (-gär).

afraid, be, v. i. **ሰጋ** sággā.

ፈረ fárrā (fär-).

Don't be afraid: **አትሰጋ።** attísgā, pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

(encouragingly): **አይዘህ።** áiz^wōh!, pl. **አይዘዎት።** áiz^wō^wot!, f. **አይዘኸ።** áiz^wōš!, pl. **አይዘችሁ።** ai-zōáččyuh! (§ 7d).

after, prp. **ከ-** [ተ-]... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḥwálā (v̥a-, -a^uhá- § 7d; § 47b).

After tea: **ከሻይ፡ በኋላ፡** kašáú v̥a^uhála.

after—may be rendered by **ተከተለ** taqáttala, to follow:

I will go after you (him, her, it, them, § 61b):

ተከትዬ፡ አሄዳለሁ። takáttiyye ihädállau^h (§ 7d).

afternoon, in the, (speaking beforehand) **ተከለቀን፡ ወዲያ** takkúlaqan wódyā (§ 8).

Good afternoon: (on meeting) **አንዴት፡ ዋልህ።**

nd'ēt wālh?, pol. **አንዴት፡ ዋሉ።** nd'ēt wālu?,

pl. **አንዴት፡ ዋላችሁ።** nd'ēt wāláččyuh? (§ 7d).

afterwards, adv. **ኋላ** hwálā.

በኋላ baḥwálā (ba^uhá- § 7d).

again, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm^wo [(dág-), **ደሞ** dámm^wo (dám-)].

again, do, v.t. **ደገመ** dággama (dág-).

Do it again: **ደገሞ።** dígam, pl. **-መ-** -mu.

age, s. **አድሜ** ǵdm^{ye}.

(old) **እርጅና** ǵrjǵnnā.

What is your age? **አድሜህ: ስንት: ነው።** ǵdm^{ye}h sǵntǵ
nāu?

aged (elderly), adj. **አሮጌ** ar^wóg^{ye}.

ሽማግሌ šimāgǵill^{ye}.

agent, s. **ሁነኛ** hunáññā (-nāñ-).

ago, adv. **የዛሬ** yāzār^{ye}.

Use **አደረገ** adárraga (q.v.).

Ten days ago: **የዛሬ: አሥር: ቀን:** yāzār^{ye} assír qan.

How many years ago is it? **የዛሬ: ስንት: ዓመት: ነው።**
yāzār^{ye} sǵnt āmát nāu?

He came two months ago: **የዛሬ: ሁለት: ወር: ነው።**
የመጣ። yāzār^{ye} húlatt wər nāu yāmátta; or
ሁለት: ወር: ሁኖታል: ከመጣ። húlatt wər hún^wo-
tāl kamátta (**ተመጣ።** tamátta).

I sent him (it) three days ago: **ሶስት: ቀን: አድርጌ:**
ላከሁት። s^wōst qan ádrigg^{ye} láchhut.

A little time ago: **ቅድም:** qǵddim.

Long ago: **አያሌ: ጊዜ:** ayyál^{ye} gǵiz^{ye}.

agree, v.i. **አሺ: አለ** (ǵšši (-šǵ, -š^y) ála (s.v. **ባለ**, § 44a).

ደስ: አለ dass (däss) ála.

ደስ: አለው dass (däss) ála^w (impers. § 43a).

If he agrees to this: **በዚህ: አሺ: ቢል:** ba^zzǵh ǵššǵ yǵl.

Do you agree to this? **በዚህ: ደስ: ይለሃል።** ba^zzǵh
däss yǵlähāl?

I agree (to a proposal, or grant a request): **ምን:**
ከፋኝ። mǵn káffañ?, or

ምን: ቸገረኝ። mǵn čággarāñ?

agree together, v.i. **ተሰማሙ** ta^samám^{mu} (täsäm-).

ተጠቃቀሙ ta^taqáq^{amu}.

ተዋደዱ ta^wáddadu (ta^wá-).

Is that all? **ይህ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው።** yíhe húllu nāu?

Let them all come: **ሁላቸው፡ ይምጡ።** hulláččāu yímṭu.

All the men: **ሰው፡ ሁሉ፡** sāu húllu (cp. § 52a).

They are coming back, transport and all: **ይመለሳሉ፡ ተነጓዛቸው።** yimmallasállu tannagwāzāččāu.

He has come after all! **መጣኮ።** maṭṭákk^{wo}! (s.v. ኣኮ).

Where has all that money gone to? **ያን፡ ያህል፡ ንዘብ፡ ዩት፡ ሒደ።** yan yahl gánzaṽ yēt hádä? (§ 56c; s.v. ኣኣል).

all right! interj. **ኣሺ.** (ǝ)šši! (-šǝ).

በጀ bájjä! (báj-).

ይሁን yóhun!

at all, adv. **ምንምን** minímmiṇ (§ 16), only with neg. verb (§ 38).

ከቶ kátt^{wo} (s.v. ከተተ).

It is of no use at all: **ምንምን፡ አይረባም።** minímmiṇ aṛáṽām.

allegory, s. **ምሳሌ** missál^{ve}.

Allium cepa, s. **ሹንኩርት** šúnkwürt.

ቀይ፡ ሹንኩርት qáǝ (qayy § 6) šúnkwürt.

Allium sativum, s. **ነጭ፡ ሹንኩርት** näčč šúnkwürt.

allow, v.t. **ተወ** táwa (táua).

Or use causative in **አስ-** as- (§ 22a); s.v. √**ባለ**.

allowed, be, v.p. **ተተወ** tatáwa (-áua).

Is it allowed? **ይተዋሉይ።** yittáuállwǝ? (s.v. -ወይ).

It is not allowed: **አይተወም።** aittáum.

aloe (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. **[ኣ]ራት** (ǝ)r^{ve}ét (§ 8).

alone, adv. **ብቻ** bíččā, with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

ለብቻ- labíččā- (-aṽǝ-) " " "

It stands alone: **ብቻ፡ ነው።** bíččā (§ 8) nāu.

Leave him alone: **ለብቻው፡ ተወው።** laḃíččau táuau,
pl.: **ተዉት።** táut.

I wish to be alone: **ብቻየን፡ ነው፡ እምሆን።** biččáʼān
(§ 56*d*) náummh^won.

along, adv. (intensive) [**እ**]፡ (*í*)kk^wo [(ǔk-); usually enclitic and a suffix].

Go along! **ሒድኩ።** hiḃíkk^wo!, pl. **ሒዱኩ።** hiḃúkk^wo!
along (-side of), prp. **ከ-** [**ተ-**]...: **ጥግ** ka- (ta-)... tiḃḃ (§ 8,
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: **ከግድግዳ፡ ጥግ፡** kaḃirḃiddá
(§ 7*d*) tiḃḃ.

alphabet, s. **ፊደል** fiḃdäl.

also, adv. **ደግሞ** dáḃgm^wo (dáḃ-).

ደሞ dáḃmm^wo (dám-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

እዛውዲያ (*í*)z(z)á^wodyǎ (-zád-; § 8).

altar, s. **ታቦት** táb^wót (-ǎyó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** ta láuwaṭa.

It must alter (be altered): **ይለወጥ።** yi láuwaṭ.

alter, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwaṭa.

Don't alter it: **አትለውጠው።** attí láuwüṭau.

alteration, s. **ለውጥ** láut.

altogether, adv. **ጭራሽ** čírráš (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: **ጭራሽ፡ ቀረ።** čírráš
qárra.

always, adv. **ሁልጊዜ** húllgizye (-ለግ- -llagi-).

ዘወትር zaúótir.

amber, s. **ዘይት** zéit.

ambiguous, adj. **ውልውል** wúllíwwül.

አጓጉል agwágwül.

amble, v.i. መገረ sāggara (-gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) አደባ adábbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. አምኃርኛ amārínñā.

What is this called in Amharic? ይህ፡ ባምኃርኛ፡

እንዴት፡ ይባላል። yíhe yamārínñā nd^yēt yibbālāl?

Do they understand Amharic? አምኃርኛ፡ ይሰማሉ።

amārínñā yisamállu?

amiability, s. ጠፍታ ጥፋፋት.

amiable, adj. ጠፍተኛ ጥፋፋጥፋጥኝ (-tāñ-).

amiable, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡ አለ ጥፋ ላለ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ammunition, s. [እ]ርሳስ (፲)rsās (§ 8).

ጥይት tíyyit (tíy-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. ወጣ wótā.

ደረሰ dárrasa.

አከለ ákkala.

What does it amount to? ስንት፡ ይወጣል። sint
yuótāl?

amuse, v.t. አጫወተ aččáuwata (-wot-).

አሳቀ assáqa.

amused, be, v.i. ሳቀ ሰቀ (at ቡ- ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. ጨወታ ርጃወታ (čáú-, -wt-).

amusing, adj. መሳቂያ masáqyā.

and, conj. -ም -m (-mm § 6).

-ና -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

ፈረሱ፡ ከፉ፡ ነው፡ በቅሎውም፡ ውድ፡ ነው። fárasu
kífu nāu yáql^woum wúddī nāu.

Bring some water and the medicine: ውሃና፡

መድኃኒቱን፡ ይዘህ፡ ና። wühánna maḍhán^yitun
yizáh (§ 8) na.

and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned: ሐደ፡ አየ፡ ተመለሰ።
hädä áyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water: ዳቦ፡ ሥጋ፡ ውሃ፡
አለ። dább^{wo} síga wúha állä.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74a, b):

Come back and take it away: ተመልሰህ፡ ውስደው።
tamállisäh wúsadau.

He has taken and eaten the meat: ሥጋ፡ ይዞ፡
በልቷል። síga yíz^{wo} yáltōāl.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come back: ገቢያ፡ ሐደህ፡ አህል፡ ገዝተህ፡ ና። gáyya
hídäh íhīl gāztāh na.

Fill it and hang it up: መልተህ፡ ስቀለው። máltäh
síqalaü.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),
ተ- ta-.

180: መቶ፡ ተስማንያ፡ mät^{wo} tasamánya.

1^{1/3}: አንድ፡ ተሶስትያ፡ and tas^{wo}ostíyya.

and, conj. (= in order to) አንድ- (i)nd(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

Come and see: ና፡ አንድታይ። nā ndittāi.

anger, interj. expressing: አዩ a^{yé}! (a^{yē}-é!).

anger, s. ክርፊያ kwürfyä.

ቀጣ qwúttä.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቁጣ taqwóttä (§ 63d, e).

I am not angry: አልተቁጣሁም። altaqwóttahum.

I am angry with you: ተቁጥኜሃለሁ። taqwóttičč^e-
hállaü^h.

When I am angry do not come near me : ስቂጣ :

ወደኔ : አትምጣ ። siqqwóttā wōdan^{ye}é attímtā.

animal, s. (wild) አርዌ áur^{ye}e (§ 7d), pl. አራዊት arāwít (§ 8).

(domestic) እንስሳ (i)nsásā (§ 7d).

(horses, cattle, etc.) ክብት kaṭt (kaṭt § 7d).

ankle, s. ቊርጽምጽምት qwūrčimčǝmīt (-čimčǝmt, -ጽምጽማት -čimčǝmāt § 8 ; § 52a, γ).

I (have) sprained my ankle : ቊርጽምጽማት : ወለም :

አለኝ ። qwūrčimčǝmāt wáḷamm állāñ.

annoy, v.t. አስቂጣ asq^wóttā.

annoyed, be, v.i. ተናደደ tanáddada (at, with, በ- ba- § 47a).

I am annoyed with you : ተናደድሁብህ ። tanáddad-hubbih.

Anogeissus leiocarpus (Broun, Cat. 188), s. ክርክራ kir-kírrā.

anoint, v.t. ቀብ qábbā.

anointed, be, v.p. ተቀብ taqábbā.

answer, s. ምላሽ mǝlláš (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. ምላሽ : አለ ። የለም ። mǝlláš állā?—yállām.

answer, v.i. & t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

What did he answer? ምን : መለሰው ። min mállasa-u?

ant, s. (small black) ቀንጫጭ qú(n)čǎč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) ትንኳሽ túñkwáš (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) ገብረ : ጉንዳን gábra (-ǎyr-) gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) ግንዳ gíndā.

(driver, biting) ጉንዳን gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) ምስጥ mǝst.

See § 52a, δ.

antelope, s. (small) የሚገጽ ፍየል yām^yéda fīyyäl.

anthelmintic, s. ኮሶ k^wós^wo.

ant-hill, s. አርባጫ arbáččã (-ryá-).

anus, s. [አ]ሬብ (ĩ)r^yéb (-éy).

anvil, s. መስፍ mazf (§ 7*d*).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnáč(č)āum (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች andáčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andáččāum (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውንም አላየሁ።
mānnáččāunnimm aláyyāu^h (§ 7*d*).

He may come any day: ድንገት፡ በማናቸውም፡ ቀን፡
ይመጣል። dīngat yāmānnáččāum (§ 8) qan yimá-
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች፡ አላየህም። andáčč
aláyyāhim?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውንም፡ አላየህ።
andáččāunnimm aláyyāh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ፡ የለም። wúhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ። állä? (§ 32*d*).

Are there any? አሉ። állu?

If there is any, bring it: እንዳለ፡ አምጣው። ndállä,
ámṭāu, (ndallántāu § 7*d*).

Was there any? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33*d*).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mánnim (-mm, § 6;
§ 16).

ሰው፡ ሥላሴ.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም፡ አይግባ። mán-
nimm áigvā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው፡ አለን። ሥላሴ állān?
(s.v. -ን).

anything, indef. pron. **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǫnǫm (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ᎹᎹᎹ : ᎺᎠ ::** mǫnǫmm yállä (§ 39).

apart, adv. **ᎠᎹᎹ** bíččǣ.

ape, s. **ᎠᎹᎹ** tʷótǣ.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ᎹᎹ** táyyä.

ᎠᎹᎹ zállaqqa (q.v.).

(seem) **ᎠᎹᎹ** mássaḷa.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **ᎠᎹᎹ** mǫlk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qáttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹ** šʷóma.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ᎹᎹᎹ** taqáttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹ** tašʷóma (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qáttarʷo (-tär-).

approach, s. **ᎠᎹᎹ** mámčǣ.

approach, v.i. & t. **ᎹᎹᎹ** qárraba (-aṽa) constr. with **ᎠᎹᎹ**-
woda-.

approximately, adv. **ᎹᎹᎹ** yáhl (yahl; s.v. **ᎠᎹᎹ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **ᎠᎹᎹ** árab (-aṽ).

Arabic, adj. **ᎠᎹᎹ** arabǫnǣ (-aṽí-).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **ᎠᎹᎹ** :

ᎠᎹᎹ : ᎠᎹᎹ : ᎺᎠ :: állä zzǫh arabǫnǣ yäm-
mǫnnággar?

arbitrate, v.i. **ᎠᎹᎹ** dáññä.

argue, v.i. **ᎠᎹᎹᎹ** takarǣkkara (-kärǣkkär-).

argument, s. **ᎠᎹᎹᎹ** kirǣkkir.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ᎠᎹᎹ** tábʷót (-ǣṽʷó-; § 8).

arm, s. **ᎠᎹᎹ** túnčǣ (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **ᎠᎹᎹᎹ** bālamassǣyǣ.

arm-pit, s. **ᎠᎹᎹ** bíbbit (§ 52a, γ).

arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ massáryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „ „).

army, s. ሰራዊት saráuwit (sär-, -wit).

around, prp. በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-aṽ; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ sárrā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ taśárrā (täśär-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täiá-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አያዘ asyáza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መጽጫ mámčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa.

ገባ gábbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ: sidárs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ: sidársu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adárrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ maḍf (maṛf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ maḍfáññā (maṛf-, -fáñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarātátáññā (sär-, -táñ-).

ባለጅ bálájj (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- si- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- sila-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህንን፣ እንደሰራህ፣

ሌላ፡ ስራ። yihánnän indásarraḥ léla síra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሔድ፣ ነበር፡ ቆመ።

siḥád nábbar, q^wóma.

As they have work to do, give them more forage :

ስራ : ስላላቸው : ገፈራ : ጨምርላቸው :: síra siḷalláč-
čau, gáfarā čammirilláččau.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much :

ስራ : ስለሌላቸው : ጥቂት : ጥቂት : ይብሉ :: síra si-
laḷ'alláččau, tiqit tiqit yíṽlu.

As he has come, let him stay : ተመጣ : ይቀመጥ ::

tamátta, yiqqámat.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on : ደክሞት : ተመንገድ : ትቺው : መጣሁ :: dákim^{wo}ot
tamángad tičč^{eu} máttau^h (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. እስከ- (i)skə- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- („).

as for, prp. -ማ -mmā (encl.).

As for that : ይህማ : yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out : አሞህ :

ሳለ : አትውጣ :: ámm^{woh} sállä attwúta.

As long as I am here : ተዚህ : እስታለሁ : tazziḥ is-

tállau^h (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can : እንደምችል : እቁያለሁ ::

ndämmičíl iqwəyyállau^h (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could : የቻልሁትን : ያህል :

ቁየሁ :: yäčálhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwəyyäu^h (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

v.t. በ-... : ላይ : ወጣ ba-... lai (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabat (-ayət).

(way up) ማውጫ máučā.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yäq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me : ጠይቆ : ይንገረኝ ::

táyyi^{qwo} yíngärän.

ascertained, be, v.p. ታወቀ tāuwaqqa (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. አመድ āmad.

ashamed, be, v.i. አፈረ áffaṛa (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): አፍረሁ ሳይ፡
afrállau^b (§ 7d) sáji (§ 61b).

ask (for), v.i. & t. ጠየቀ tąyyaqa (-yäq-).

Ask him: ጠይቀው፡፡ tąyyiqau, pol. ይጠይቁት፡፡ yi-
taşyyiqut, pl. ጠይቁት፡፡ tąyyiqut.

Ask them: ጠይቃቸው፡፡ tąyyiqáččau, pol. ይጠይ-
ቃቸው፡፡ yitaşyyiqwáččau, pl. ጠይቃቸው፡፡ tąyyi-
qwáččau.

Did you ask him? ጠየቅህው፡፡ tąyyäqhau?, pol.
ጠየቁት፡፡ tąyyäqut?, pl. ጠየቃችሁት፡፡ tąyyäqáč-
čihut?

Ask whether there is any: ጠይቅ፡ አንዳለ፡፡ tąyyiq
indállä.

Ask the headman for a house: ሹመን፡ ቤት፡ ጠይቅ፡፡
šúmun b^yēt tąyyiq.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: አም
ጡልኝ፡ የሚላቸውን፡ ያመጡለታል፡፡ antullin (§ 7d)
yämmiláččau yāmātullatāl, (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61b): ስጠኝ፡
በለው፡ ወጥ፡ ቤቱን፡፡ sítan yálaū wot y^rétun.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: ይስጡኝ፡ በለኝ፡
ነገ፡፡ yístuñ yálañ nága.

asked (for), be, v.p. ተጠየቀ tataşyyaqa (-yäq-).

asleep, be, v.i. ተኝ tāññā (tāñ-, -ñā; § 63d, c).

He is asleep: ተኝቷል፡፡ tāññitōāl.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:

ተኝቼ፡ በሆን፡ ሁሉ፡ ይበላሽ፡ ነበር፡፡ tāññiččē bih^wón,
húllu yibbalášš nábbär (§ 81d, μ).

ass, s. አሀያ ahíy(y)ā.

assembly, s. ጉብኤ gubǎ^{ye} (-uṽǎ-).

ሸንጎ ṣáng^{wo}.

assembly, place of, s. አደባባይ addabábaǐ (-aṽáyǐ).

assist, v.i. & t. [አ]ረዳ (ǐ)ráddǎ.

If you (pol.) will assist me: ቢረዱኝ: biráduñ.

assistance, s. እርዳታ irdátǎ.

astonished, be, v.i. ተገረመ taǵárrama.

ገረመው gárramaü (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

I am astonished: ገረመኝ: gárramäñ.

at, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-] } (§ 47a).
በ- ba-

Is he at Addis Abeba? ታዲስ: አበባ: ነው: táddis
(§ 7a) aṽaṽǎ nǎu? (§ 8).

He was engaged at ten dollars: ባሥር: ብር: ተቀጠረ: bássir ṽirr taǵáttara.

Atbara, s. ጓንግ gǒǎññ.

attack, v.i. & t. ተነሣ taṽássǎ በ- ba- (§ 47a).

Did they attack you? ተነሡብህ: taṽássubbih?

If they attack us: ቢነሡብን: binnássubbinna.

attend, v.i. (pay attention) አስተዋለ astawála (-ǎuǎ-).

attention, s. (heed) ልብ libb.

Your attention is over there: ልብህ: ከዚያ: ነው: libbih käzzyǎ nǎu.

audience hall, s. አደባባይ addabábaǐ (-aṽáyǐ).

auger, s. መውጊያ maúgyǎ.

ወስፌ wósf^{ye}.

August, s. see calendar.

aunt, s. አክስት ákist (§ 8).

authority, s. ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሎት čl^{wot} (§ 8).

avalanche, s. መርግ mǝrg (mǝrg).

avarice, s. ንፍገት nǝfgat.

avaricious, adj. ንፋግ nǝfug.

avoid, v.t. ሸሸ ሻሻ፻፳ (፻ሻ-).

await, v.t. ቁየ qwóyyä.

await each other, v. recip. ተቁያየ taqwaíayyu.

awake, adj. ንቁ nǝqu.

awake, be, v.i. ነቃ náqqä (§ 63*d, e*).

Is he awake? ነቅቷል :: náqtōāl?, pol. ነቅተዋል ::
náqtāuāl?

I am awake : ነቅቻለኝ :: naqǝččállau^h (§ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? የለዎይ yállämmwí? (s.v. -ወይ; § 39).

away, go, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǎ-, hǎé-, -da, § 7*d*).

ወገደ wóggada.

Go away! ሔድ :: hǐd!, f. ሔድ :: hǐj!, pl. ሔዱ ::
hǐdu!

(more forcibly) ወገድ :: wógid!, f. ወገድ :: wógiǝj!,
pl. ወገዱ :: wógidu!

away, be put (taken), v.p. ተወሰደ tawássada (taúa-, -ós-).
ተነሣ tanássä.

away, move, v.t. ሳብ: አደረገ sābb adárraga.

Move him (it) away a little: ጥቂት: ሳብ: አድርገው ::

tǝqǝt sabb ádrigau (ǎrg- § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

away, put (take), v.t. ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

አነሣ anássä.

Take him (it) away: ወ-ሰደው :: wúsadau, pl. -ዱት ::
-dut.

awl, s. መሳፍቻ massafǝčä.

መውጊያ maúgyä.

ወሰፊ wósf^{ve}.

axe, s. መጥረቢያ maṭṛábyā (-ávyā).

axilla, s. ብብት bíbbīt (§ 52a, γ).

B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus* sp.), s. ዝንጆሮ zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

baby, s. አራስ árās (§ 8). አራስ: ልጅ arās lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

ሕጣን híṭán (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) ጆርባ járbā (-ryā, -rwā).

back (again), come (go), v.i. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

Come back (again): ተመለሰ :: tamállas, pl. -ሱ :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Bring him (it) back (again): መለሰው :: mállisaū, pl. -ሱት :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. ወደኋላ wodaḥwálā (-daḥá- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) ክፉ kífú (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

(physically) ግም gim.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) ክፉ káfḥā.

(physically) ግም: ሆነ gim h^wőṇa.

bad-tempered, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናዳጅ taṇádáj (§ 8).

አሞታም am^wótám (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) በጸለ báddala (bád-).

bag, s. ክረጢት karaṭít.

(wicker-work) አክፋዳ ak^wofádā.

baggage, s. አቃ íqā.

Baggage train (of troops): ዓዝ gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. አጋስስ: በቅሎ: agássis báql^{wo} (yá-).

baggage-pony, s. መጋጃ magájjā.

bake, v.t. ጣደ táda.

balance, s. (scales) ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

(remainder) የቀረ yäqarra (§ 62*b, c*).

ቅሬታ qirr^yétā.

I received five dollars; you have the balance:

አምስት ፡ ብር ፡ ተቀበልሁ ፤ የቀረው ፡ ታንተ ፡ ነው ። ám-

mistǝ yǝrr taqābbalhu; yäqarrau tantá nau.

balance, v.t. መዘነ mázzana.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ኩድኩዳ kudkúddā.

ቁጣ qút(t)ā (Ag.).

፩. ቃጮና qáč^wonā.

bald, adj. በራ bárá.

ball, s. ኳስ kwās.

(ኣ)ሩር (ǝ)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

ሽመል šímaḷ (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ muz.

bandage, s. ማሰሪያ mäsáryā (-sār-, -yā).

Undo the bandage and let me see: ማሰሪያውን ፡

ፋታ ፤ ልይ ። mäsáryaun fíta, li.

bandolier, s. ዝናር zínnaṛ (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) ድምጥ dìmt.

bang, v.i. ጎ ፡ አለ gwā ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

ግም ፡ አለ gǝmm ála „ „

banish, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

banjo, s. ክራር kíráṛ (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbaṛ (-bär).

This bank: ወዲህ ፡ ማዶ ፡ wódǝh mād^wo.

The other bank: ማዶ ፡ mād^wo.

On the bank of the river: ተወንዝ፡ ዳር፡ ተሰግንዝ
dār.

banquet, s. ደግስ dīgḡis.

ግብር gíḡ(ǵ)r (-ǵy-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtātā.

baptized, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ taṭammaqqa.

barber, s. ላጪ láč(č)i.

bare, adj. (naked) ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d).

(arid) ደረቅ dáraq.

bark, s. (of dog) ጨኸት čúhaṭ (-hät).

(of tree) ልጥ liṭ.

bark, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

ቡ፡ አለ bu ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

barley, s. ገብስ gaḡs (gaḡys, gaḡfs).

barn, s. ጎተራ g^wotárā (-tár-; § 8).

barracks, s. የወታደር፡ ከተማ yäwəttáddar kaṭámā.

barrel, s. (of gun) አፍ āf.

A double-barrelled gun፡ ሁለት፡ አፍ፡ ጠበንጃ፡ ከሁለት
lātt āf taṭánja.

basin, s. መታጠቢያ maṭtāṭabyā (-ávyā).

(for washing the face) የፊት፡ መታጠቢያ yäfīt
maṭtāṭavyā.

basket, s. ቅርጫት qírcāt (§ 8).

አገልግል agálgil (agál-).

(small) ሙዳይ múdáǵi (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) አኮፋድ ak^wofádā.

basket-work, s. ስፍራት síf^rēt (§ 8).

bat, s. የሌት፡ ዎፍ yäl^rēt wōf (^wōf).

bath, s. (process) መታጠብ maṭtāṭab (-ay).

(utensil) መታጠቢያ maṭtāṭabyā (-ávyā).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል :: yittāṭṭayāl.

I am in my bath : እታጠባለሁ :: ittāṭṭayállāu^h.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ : ነኝ :: littāt-
ṭáy (§ 8) nāñ.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ tāṭṭaba (-ayā).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ áṭṭaba (-ayā).

battalion, s. ጦር t^wor.

battle, s. ውጊ wǔggi.

Bauhinia reticulata (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዲ dābdi
(dāydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h^wǒna.

አለ állä (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ nábbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n^wǒra.

ነው náu (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት : ሁነሃል :: wədyét
húnähāl?

When I was in Egypt : ተምስር : ሳለኩ :: tamǝssir
sállāu^h (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was : እንደነበረ : ይኑር :: ndänábbara
yínur.

Give me what there is : ያለ : ስጠኝ :: yállä síṭañ.

There isn't any : የለም :: yálläm (§ 39).

There are two : ሁለት : አሉ :: húlätt állu.

They are two : ሁለት : ናቸው :: húlätt náččau¹.

They have not been here before : ተዘሀ : ቀደም :
አልመጡም :: tazziḥ qáddam almáṭṭum.

He is to go : ይሒድ :: yíhiḍ.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሒድህ :
አላወቅህም :: maḥádiḥ aláuwəqḥim?

bead, s. (small) ሻሚ šám^{ye}.

(large) ዶቃ d^wóqā.

beam, s. (of light) ጭላንጭል čilánčil.

(of wood) ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ጥ).

እንጨት (ፍ)nčät.

እንጨት (ፍ)nč^yet.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) ባቄላ bā-q^yélā.

(*Phaseolus* sp.) አደንገሬ adangwār^{ye} (-dōñ-).

bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anássā.

(endure) ቻለ čála.

(children) ወለደች wálladäč (wál-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: አልችልም :: alcǫlīm (§ 61b).

beard, s. ረዝ rīz.

፲. ሸንጎበት šang^wóbat (-óṽ-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) አርጭ áur^{ye} (§ 7d), pl. አራጭት arāwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ከብት kaṽt (kaṽt).

beastly, adj. (repulsive) ጸያፍ ሳyyáf (ጠ- ጥፋ-; § 8).

beat, v.t. ገረፈ gárrafa (gár-).

መታ máttā.

(in a game, case, etc.) [አ]ረታ (፲)rátta.

Don't beat him (it): አትምታው :: attímtau.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ taḡárrafa (-gár-).

ተመታ tamáttā.

(in a game, etc.) ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

beating, s. ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. ውብ wüb (wüṽ).

መልካም málkám, pl. also መልካም maḷ-kákám (§ 8).

beauty, s. ውብት wúbät (wü-, -ṽä-, -ät, § 7d).

because, conj. ስለ- sila- with simp. perf. or rel. + cont. (§ 48a).

I drink because I am thirsty : አጠግለሁ : ስለጠማኝ።
 itattállau^h silatámmāñ (§ 63*d*).

He won't come because he won't know : አይመጣም፡
 ስለማያውቅ። aïmátām silammaïáuq.

because of, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47*a*).

Because of the rain : ስለዝናብ : silazínāy (§ 8).
 beckon, v.i. ጠቀስ ተገባባሳ.

become, v.i. ሆነ h^wóna.

bed, s. (-clothes) ምንጣፍ míntáf (§ 8).
 (-stead) አልጋ álgā.

In bed : ታልጋ : tálga.

bed-curtain, s. አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óy-, -är).

bed-room, s. የምኒታ : ቤት yämiññitāb^yēt (-āy^{yē}- ; § 70*b*).

He (it) is in his (the) bed-room : ተምኒታ : ቤት :
 ነው። tamññitāy^yét (§ 8) nau.

bee, s. ንብ nib (niy).

beef, s. የበሬ : ሥጋ yäbáre (yävá-) sígā.

beer, s. ጠላ ተላllā.

beeswax, s. የማር : ሰም yāmār sam.

beetle, s. አንዝዝ (i)nziz.

ትንዚዝ tñzízā.

before, adv. ከዚህ : ፊት kazzih (ha-, ተ- ta-, -äz-, -zih ; § 46)
 fīt (fiṭ ; § 47*b*).

ከዚህ : ቀደም kazzih (ha-, ተ- ta-, -äz-, -zih ; § 46)
 qáddam.

ዱሮ dúr^wo.

Have they been here before? ተዚህ : ፊት : መጡ።
 tazziḥ fiṭ máttu?

before, conj. ስ- s(i)- with (§ 7*a*) neg. imperf. (§ 38), which
 loses its -ም -m. If the tense is to be specified
 it is done by the addition of other words.

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት: ሳይመጣ: ṭinánt
ṣaimáta.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ: ሳይመጣ: nága
ṣaimáta.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ: sātṭinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከስንት:

ዘመን: ትመጣለህ :: iskaṣ̣ínt zámaṇ ṭimaṭálläh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-...: ፊት ba-... fīt
(fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ-(ት-)...: በፊት ka-(ta-)... báfīt (yá-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ: በፊት: taṣáñño yáfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመነ ለመጠጋጠጥ.

He begged for this: ይህንን: ለመነ :: yihännän lám-
mana.

Don't beg: አትለምን :: ātṭilámṃin, pl. -ኑ :: -nu.

beggar, s. ለማኝ ለመጠጋጠጥ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ ስለመጠጋጠጥ (-mār-).

Where shall I begin? ተዋቅር: ለጀመር :: tayét ḷijám-
ṃir?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ majammáryǎ (-mār-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ tajammara (-mār-).

Where does it begin? ተዋቅር: ይጀመራል :: tayét yij-
jammārāl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ adárraga.

Don't behave in this way: እንዲህ: አታድርግ :: ndíh
attádrig, pl. -ጉ :: -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ bahwálǎ (baúhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ: ነው :: baúhálǎ (§ 8) naú.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል :: qártōāl, (from
ቀረ qárṛa § 42b).

behind, prp. **ከ-** (**ተ-**)... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḥwālā (ṽa-,
-aḥwālā-, § 7d; § 47b).

Behind the house : **ከቤት** : **በኋላ** : kaṽét ṽaḥwāla.
beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. **ሳላ** sālā.

belief, s. **እምነት** ĭmnaṭ (-nät).

believe, v.i. & t. **አመነ** ámmaṇa.

ታመነ tāmṇaṇa (ger. & part. type B,
§ 35).

መስለው mássaḷau (impers. § 43a).

I believe you : **አምንሃለሁ** :: amniḥállau^h.

I do not believe you : **አላምንህም** :: alámniḥim.

Do you believe he came? **ይመስልሃል፡ የመጣ** :: yimás-
liḥāl yāmátta?

Do you believe he will come? **ይመስልሃል፡ እሚመጣ** ::
yimásliḥáll (§ 6) ĭmmimátta?

believed, be, v.p. **ታመነ** tāmṇaṇa (ger. & part. type A,
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) **ቃጭል** qáčil.

(large) **ደወል** dāuāl (dāuωl).

bellow, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

belly, s. **ሆድ** h^wōd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-táč-).

ድግ diḡ.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) **ጠመመ** támmaṇa.

ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

(incline) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṣaqaṣṣaqa.

bend, v.t. **አጠመመ** aṭammaṇa.

አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqaṣṣaqa.

beneath, adv. **በታች** bátáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

beneath, prp. **ቡ-...**: **ታች** ba-... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

ከ-[ተ-]...: **ሥር** ka- (ta-)... sir („ „).

bent, adj. **ጠማማ** tamámā.

Berebera ferruginea (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. **ብርብራ**
ቫርቫራ (-ryí-).

beside, prp. (around) **ቡ-...**: **አጠገብ** ba-... atágab (-ay;
§ 47b).

(near to) **ከ-[ተ-]...**: **ጥግ** ka- (ta-)... tigg (§ 8,
§ 47b).

besides, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm^{wo} (dāg-).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dām-).

እዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wdyǎ (-zád-; § 8).

besides, prp. **ከ-...**: **በቀር** ka- (**ተ-** ta-)... báqar (yǎ-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: **ተዚህ**: **በቀር**:

አራት: **አሉ** :: tāzzih yáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. **የተሻለ** yätašála (-täš-).

የሚሻል yämmiššäl (**አሚ-** (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? **ምን፡ ባደርግ፡**

ይሻላል :: min bādārg yiššälāl?

bet, s. **ውርርድ** würrid.

bet, v.i. & t. **ተወራረደ** taṵarārrada (taüa-, -wǎ-) constr.
with **ቡ-** ba- (§ 47d).

How much will you bet? **በስንት፡ ትወራረዳለህ** :: ba-
sint tiwwararradálläh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: **በመምጣቱ፡ በመቶ፡**
ብር፡ እወራረዳለኩ :: bamamtātu yamat^{wó} yirr iw-
worarradállau^h.

betray, v.t. **ጠቁመ** táqqwoma (tóq-).

better, adv. **ይበልጥ** yibált (-iy-, -ál-) (§ 58c) constr. with
ይሻል yiššäl { **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? ተዚህ፡ ይበልጥ፡

አትችልም፡ ታደርግ። tazziḥ yiṽált attičḥlim tādárg?

Warrata rides better than Gabru፡ ወረታ፡ ተገብሩ፡

ይሻል፡ ይቀመጣል። wárrata tagáṽru yiššál yiqqám-maṭāl.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive :

He (it) had better remain here፡ ይቀመጥ፡ እዚህ።

yiqqáməṭ izzih.

better (after illness) በጎ bágg^{wo}.

Are you better? እግዚአብሔር፡ ይማርህ፡ በጎ፡ ነህ።

igziayḥ^{yér} yimáriḥ, ṽagg^{wo} (§ 8) nāh?, pol. እግ

ዚአብሔር፡ ይማረዎ፡ በጎ፡ ነዎ። igziayḥ^{yér} yimá-

ra^{wo}, ṽagg^{wo} na^{wo}? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you better?).

Yes, thanks፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ በጎ፡ ነኝ። ig-

ziayḥ^{yér} yimmásgan, ṽagg^{wo} nāñ (lit. God be praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) ተሻለ tašála (täš-), constr. with

ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

(after illness) ተሻለው tašála^{au} (täš-; im-
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that፡ ይህ፡ ተዝያ፡ ይሻላል። yíhe

tazzyá yiššálāl.

I am better to-day፡ ዛሬ፡ ይሻለኝል። zár^{ye} yiššá-

laññāl.

Is he better? ተሻሎታል። tášil^{wotāl}?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. ዳነ dāna.

You will get better፡ ትድናለህ። tiḍinállāh, pol.

ይድናሉ። yiḍinállu.

He will get better፡ ይድናል። yiḍināl.

Did they get better? ዳኑ። dānu?

between, adv. በማህል bamáhal.

It lies between : በማህል : ነው :: bamahál (§ 8) naü.

between, prp. በ-...-ና : በ-... : ማህል ba-...-nnā ba- (ፃፅ-)... máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill : በወንዙና : በተራራው : ማህል :: baüwónzunnā ፃጥጥárāu máhal.

beware, v.i. ተጠነቀቀ taṭanāqqaqə.

Beware ! ተጠንቀቅ :: taṭānqəq !, pl. -ቀቁ :: -qaqu !

Let him beware : ይጠንቀቅ :: yṭṭānqəq, pl. -ቀቁ :: -qaqu.

beyond, adv. ወድያ wódyǎ (§ 8).

beyond, prp. ከ- (ተ-)... : ወድያ ka- (ta-)... wódyǎ (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this : ተዚህ : ወድያ : tazziḥ wódyā.

biassed, be, v.i. አደላ adállǎ (-dál-).

Bible, s. ቅዱስ : መጣፍ qiddús máṭáf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) አይጥ áyiṭ (áiṭ).

(of thigh) ሹልዳ šullídǎ (-lǔd- ; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. መንታ mantǎ.

big, adj. ትልቅ tílliḳ.

bile, s. አሞት ám^wót (§ 8).

bill, s. አሳብ ísáb (-ǎፃ ; § 8).

ቅጥር qwítiṛ (-wǔṭ-).

bill-hook, s. መቀረጫ maqwüráčǎ (-ráč-).

bind, v.t. (tie) አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

(a book) ሸፈነ šáffana (šáf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus* sp.), s. አረግ árag.

bird, s. ዎፍ wōf (^wōf).

birthday, s. (his) የተወለደበት : ቀን : yätaüálladabbát (§ 8) qan.

(your) የተወለደህበት : ቀን : yätaüálladhibbát qan.

(your, pol.) የተወለዱበት : ቀን : yätaüálladub-bát qan.

bit, s. (piece) ቁራጭ qúrráč (§ 8).

(of bridle) ልንም lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሴት:] ውሻ (s^yēt § 54*b*) wúššā (wúš-).

እንስት : ውሻ iníst wúššā (wúš-).

bite, v.i. & t. ነከሰ nákkasa.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናከሰ taⁿákkasa.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, δ) bite? ይናከሳሎ። yinnák-
kasāllwí? (s.v. -ወይ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናከስ።
aⁱnnákas.

Biting flies: የሚናከስ : ትንኝ : yammīnnákkas tñññ
(§ 52*a*, δ).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነከሰ taⁿákkasa.

bitter, adj. መራራ marārā.

black, adj. ጥቁር tūqur.

blackberry (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (i)nj^wóri.

blacksmith, s. ብረት : ሰሪ bírat (-rät) sári (sär-).

ብረተኛ bíratāññā (-rätāñ-).

bladder, s. ፊኛ fíññā.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ mīntáf (§ 8).

የብርድ : ልብስ yäbīrdī lībs (yävī-, līvs).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

bleed, v.i. ደማ dámmā (dám-).

bleed, v.t. አገመ ággama.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው nássa^{ra}u (-sär-; impers.
§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ። nássarāñ.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል። yinas-
rāññāl.

blind, adj. አውር íwwür.

ዓይነ : ሰውር āinā síwwur (syūwur).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አጎረበ agwórraba (-aya).

block, s. (wooden) ግንድ gind.

blood, s. ደም dām.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbaba (-aṽa).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabā (áṽaṽā).

blotting-paper, s. ማድረቂያ : ወረቀት : mādrāqya wāra-qat.

blow, s. ምታት mítát (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard : ብዙ : ሲነፍስ : bīzu sináfs.

blow (on), v.t. አፍ : አለ ፊፍ(ፊ) ልላ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፋ náffā.

Blow it (away) : አፍ : በለው :: ፊፍ ሃላላው.

Blow the fire : አሳቱን : አፍ : በለው :: isátun ፊፍ ሃላላው.

blows, come to, v.i. ተማታ tamāttā.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samāwi.

board, s. ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ጥጥ).

አንጨት (ፊ)ነጅት.

አንጨት (ፊ)ነጅጥ.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ fákkara (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ fikkārā (-kār-).

boat, s. ጆልባ jálbā (-lyā).

bodkin, s. መስፈያ másfyā.

መስፈሬ másfye.

መስፈቻ massaffáčā (-fáč-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gálā.

ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን báḍin (bád-; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bígir (bǔgür).

(large) ብጉንጅ bǔginj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ፡ ብጉንጅ፡ አልበሰለም።

yíhe yǔginj alvássalam.

boil, v.i. ፈላ fállā.

When it boils: ሲፈላ፡ sífálā.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈላ afállā.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qáqqalā.

Boil some water: ውሃ፡ አፍላ። wǔha áfla.

Boil the potatoes: ድንቺን፡ ቀቅለው። dǐnničun
(§ 52a, δ) qáqqilāu.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍላውና፡ ይብረድ።
āfláunnā yǐvrād.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqqáqqalā.

Boiled water: የፈላ፡ ውሃ፡ yáfállā wǔha (-láuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል፡ ውሃ፡ fil wǔha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደነበረ danábbara (-bär-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሎ፡
ደንብረል። báql^wo dāmbirōāl (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት ātint (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qiltim (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mās(ǐ)háf (§ 8).

መጣፍ mátáf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃዝማ jázmā (§ 52a, δ).

ጫማ čāmmā („).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ፡ ጃዝማ፡

ደንጊያ፡ አይችልም። yíhe jázma dāngya aǐčǐlim.

Those others will: ያ፡ ይችላል። yā yičǐlāl.

boot-lace, s. የጃዝማ፡ ማሰሪያ yājázma māsáryā (-sár-, -yā).

Borassus flabellifer (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ሰሌን sál^yén (§ 8).

bore (through), v.i. & t. **ሰረሰረ** sarássara (sär-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. **አደከመ** adákkama.

bore into, v.t. **ፈለፈለ** fałáffała.

bored (through), be, v.p. **ተሰረሰረ** taśarássara (täsar-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d, e*).

ደከመው dákkamaū (impers.
§ 43*a* ; § 63*d, e*).

bored into, be, v.p. **ተፈለፈለ** tafałáffała.

boring into, instrument for, s. **መፈለፈያ** mafałfáyā (-fāl-, -áíā).

born, be, v.i. **ተወለደ** taŵállada (taŵá-, -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taṇássā.

borrow, v.i. & t. **ተበደረ** taḅáddara (taḅ-, -áddara).

Bos caffer æquinoctialis, s. **ጎሽ** g^wošš.

bosom, s. (breast) **ደረት** dárat.

(fold of dress) **ጉስጓስ** gwúsgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: **ሁለቱን፡ አምጣው።** huláttun
ántau (§ 7*d* ; § 52*a, δ*).

both...and, conj. ...-ም፡ ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámīs? **ጨርቅም፡**

ቀሚስም፡ ይባላል። čärqim qámisim yibbálāl?

bottle, s. **ጠርመዝ** tármúz (tár- ; § 8).

(small) **ብልቃጥ** bílqát (§ 8).

(not G.) **ቃሮራ** qār^wórā.

bottom, s. **መሠረት** maśárat (-sárät ; § 8).

At the bottom: **በታች፡** báťáč (-čč § 6 ; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** tağázzā.

bounce, v.i. **ነጠረ** náttara (-tär-).

bound, s. (leap) **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

bound, v.i. (leap) **ዘለለ** zállała.

bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tāssara (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸፈነ taššaffana (-šáf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋን dágán (§ 8).

bow, v.i. አጅ : ነግ ስጋ ስጋ nássā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ : አቃ h^wódiqā.

Are your bowels free? በጤናህ : አዳሪ : ትወጣለህ ::

bat^yénāh ስddári tiwotállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ : አዳሪ :

ይወጣሉ :: bat^yéna^wo ddári yuwtállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fágā.

box, s. ሳጥን sätin.

boy, s. ልጅ lij.

(big) አሽከር áškar (-kär).

(small) ማሞ mámm^wo.

ጋሚ gāmm^ye.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbár (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዣ mayázā (maḵiá-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fákkara (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከራ fikkárā (-kár-).

brain, s. አንጎል áng^wol.

bramble (*Rubus sp.*), s. አንጆሪ (i)nj^wóri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ āuwōzāuwōza.

brass, s. ነግስ náhās (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጆግና jágnā (jáǵ-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

Brayera anthelminthica, s. ኮሶ k^wós^wo.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቂጣ qítṭā.

(" " " , wheaten) ዳቦ dább^wo.

(β, native) አንጂራ (i)nj^yérā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread : ለምለም : ዳቦ : lámlām dább^wo.

breadth, s. **ወርድ** wərd (word).

ስፋት sífāt (§ 8).

break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) **ተሰበረ** təsābbara (täś-, -bär-).

Take care it doesn't break: **እንዳይሰበር** :: ndaiṣṣāb-bär.

break, v.t. **ሰበረ** sābbara (-bär-).

(an animal) **ገራ** gárrā.

Have you broken it? **ሰበርህው** :: sābbärhäu?, pl.

ሰበራችሁት :: sābbaráččihut?

break down, v.i. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d, e*).

ደከመው dákkamaü (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

break one's word, v.i. **አበለ** ábbala.

breakfast, s. **የቡን** : **ቁርስ** yäbünn (-äyü-) qurs.

After breakfast: **ተቡን** : **ቁርስ** : **ቦኋላ** : tayünn (§ 70*b*)
qurs yäuhála (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) **ደረት** dárat.

(mamma) **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a, γ*).

breath, s. **ትንፋሽ** tínfáš (-ímf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: **ልቡ** : **ወልቋል** :: líbbu wólqōāl.

breathe, v.i. **ተነፈሰ** tanáffasa.

breeches, s. (Eur.) **አጭር** : **ቦንጠሎን** áččir bantalo^wón (ya-).
(native) **ሱሪ** súrri.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) **ወደላ** wodd^yéllā (**ው**- wü-).

bribe, s. **ጉቦ** gúbb^wo.

brick, s. **ጡብ** tub (tuy).

አፈር áfar (áfär).

Let them make bricks: **አፈር** : **ያንጡ** :: áfar (§ 52*a, δ*)
yánnitu.

bridge, s. **ድልድይ** díldíy (§ 8).

He built a bridge: **ድልድይ** : **ሰራ** :: díldíy sárrā, or

ድልድይ : **ደለደለ** :: díldíy daḷáddala.

bridle, s. ልገም lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: ፈረሱን፡
ይለገም :: fáraṣun yilággwūm.

If it has a bridle on: ቢለገም፡ billággwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) ለገመ lággwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) ተለገመ talággwoma.

brigand, s. ወንበዴ wombáde (§ 7*d*).

brigandage, s. ወንበድነት wombadínnaṭ (-nät, § 7*d*).

bright, adj. ብሩ bírrä (§ 57*b*, used only of weather).

That bright one: ያ፡ የሚያበሩው፡ yā yāmmyāyāraū.

Bright weather: ብሩ፡ bírrä.

bright, be, v.i. አበሩ abárrä (ayá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) ከንፈር kánfar (-ámf-, -fär § 7*d*).

አፍ āf.

(of hat) ጆሮ j^wór^wo.

Don't fill it up to the brim: አስታፉ፡ አትምላው፡
istáfu attímlāu.

A wide-brimmed hat: ትልቅ፡ ጆሮ፡ ያለው፡ ባርኔታ፡
tǝlliq j^wór^wo yállāu yārnéta.

bring, v.t. አመጣ amáttā.

(conduct) አደረሰ adárrasa.

Bring it: አምጣው፡ ánṭau (§ 7*d*), pl. አምጡት፡ án-
tut.

Don't bring it: አታምጣው፡ attántāu, pl. አታምጡት፡
attántut.

Bring a chair: ወምበር፡ ይዘህ፡ ና፡ wómbar yizáh
na, (s.v. ያዘ).

bring back, v.t. መለሰ mállasa.

Bring it back: መልሰው፡ mállisaū, pl. -ሱት፡ -sut.

bring near (-er), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-ayá).

Bring it near (-er): አቅርበው፡ áqiryaū, pl. -ቡት፡
-yut.

bring out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (āuó-).

Bring it out: አውጣው :: áuṭau, pl. -ጡት :: -tut.

bring up, v.t. (children) አሳደገ asáddaga.

brink, s. አፋፋ áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. ንቁ níqu.

(quick) ቀልጣፋ qaltǎffǎ.

briskness, s. ንቅነት niqínnaṭ (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. ከብክ : አለ kwōšš āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is brittle: ከብክ : ይላል :: kwōšš yīlāl.

broad, adj. ሰፊ sáffi.

ወርዳም wárdám (wó-r-; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. ሰፋ sáffǎ.

broad-chested, adj. ደረታም dáraṭám (§ 8).

broken, adj. ሰበራ sabārǎ (-aṽǎ-).

broken, be (get), v.p. ተሰበረ taśábbaraṭ (täs-, -bär-).

(of an animal) ተገራ tagárrǎ.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

መነጥር : እንዳይሰበር :: manáṭṭir inḍaissábbär.

bronchocele, s. እንቅርት (í)ñqirt.

broom, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyǎ.

broth, s. መረቅ máraq.

brother, s. ወንድም wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also ወንድማዎች wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

His brother: ወንድሙ : wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. አማኝ ልጃ (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. መጣ máttǎ (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. አስመጣ as-máttǎ.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: እስቲ : ያስመጡት :: ísti yasmáttut.

I will have him (it) brought: አስመጣዋለኑ። as-
maṭṭauállaḡu^h.

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddagə.

Where were you brought up? ዩት፡ ነው፡ ያደገህበት።
yēt nāu yáddaghibbät? (s.v. √ካ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wōḡibā (-ḡyā).
ቡላ búllā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭrəḡyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābattəryā (-āyā-, -ättär-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ maḡáqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ tərḡagə.

(hair) አበጠረ abättarə (avā-, -ättär-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭərḡagə.

Bubalis tora, s. ቶራ t^wōrā.

bucket, s. ጀርደል jərdäl.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwərqrwórr^wo.

(دلو) መቅጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwalláfyā (-láf-).

ቊልፍ qwülf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwallāfə.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllafə.

Bucorax abyssinicus, s. አርኩም írjúm (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ báqqalə (báq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer equinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g^wošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqin̄ (-qin̄; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex sp.*), s. ትኋን tíhwán (túhán § 7d; § 8).

bugle, s. መለከት málakət (§ 8).

Sound the bugle: መለከት፡ ንፋ። málakət nǫfa.

bugler, s. መለከተኛ málakəṭáññā (-táñ-).

build, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sār-).

bull, s. **በራ** bárvē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. **እንኩይ** (ǝ)ñkwaj̥.

bullet, s. [**አ**]ርሳስ (ǝ)rsās (§ 8).

bunch, s. **ሰብሳቢ** siḅsābi (siḅs-, -āvi).

bundle, s. **እስር** ǝsir.

ሸከም šákim (šák-).

Buphaga erythrorhynchus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

አረጭ ārāč.

burden, s. **ሸከም** šákim (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. **ተቀበረ** taqábbara (bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) **ተቃጠለ** taqáttala.

ነደደ náddada.

(be hot) **ተከብሰ** tákkwosa (tókcosa).

burn, v.t. **አቃጠለ** aq(q)áttala.

(scorch, sting) **ተከብሰ** tákkwosa (tókcosa).

Burn it: **አቃጥለው** :: aqqátlaū, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, **حريقه**): **ተካሾ** tūkkwāš^{wo}.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** taṣanáttaqa (täsan-).

ፈነዳ fanáddā.

burst (cause to), v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttaqa.

አፈነዳ afanáddā.

bury, v.t. **ቀበረ** qábbara (bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) **ቀጥቋጦ** qwütqwat^{wo}.

(jungle) **በረሃ** bárahā.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. **ዱኩላ** duk-kwūlā.

bushel, s. **ማድጋ** mādíggā.

bush-fire, s. **ቋያ** qwáyā.

business, s. (affair) ጉዳይ gwǝddāi (gwǝd-, gǝd-; § 8).
(trade) ንግድ nigd.

busy, be, v.i. ሰራ sǎrrǎ (sǎr-).

I am busy: እሰራለኝ :: isǎrǎllaṁ^h.

When I am busy: ሰሰራ: sisǎra.

If he is not busy let him come: ስራ: እንደሌለው:
ይምጣ :: síra ndalǎllaṁ yǐmta.

but, conj. ግን gǐn (may come second in its clause, § 75;
§ 8).

ነገር: ግን nagár (-gár) gǐn.

It is very nice, but it spoils my teeth: እጅግ: ማለፊያ:
ነው: ጥርሴን: ግን: ያበላሻል :: íjjig mǎlafyá naṁ,
tǐrs^{ye}én gǐn yābbalǎššāl, or ...ነው: ግን: ጥርሴን:...
naṁ, gǐn tǐrs^{ye}en etc.

When the second of two clauses is introduced by
'but,' the former may take -ñ -s, -ss:

There is hot water but no tea: ፍል: ውሃስ: አለ:
ሻይ: የለም :: fil wǔhass álla, šāi yállam.

When 'but' is connective rather than adversative
it is usually not rendered:

I told him, but he said nothing: ነገርሁት፤ ዝም: አለ::
nággarhut, zimm ála.

butcher, s. ሥጋ: ሻጭ sigǎššǎč (§ 8), pl. ሥጋ: ሻጮች sigǎ-
šǎč^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

butler, s. አጋፋሪ aggafári.

butt, s. (of a gun) ሰደፍ sǎdaḥ.

butt, v.i. ወጋ wóggǎ (^{wōg}-).

(habitually) ተዋጋ taṁǎggǎ (taṁǎ-).

butter, s. ቅቤ qíb^{ye} (qíy^{ye}).

buttercup (*Ranunculus* sp.), s. የውሃ: በርበሬ yāuḥa bar-
bár^{ye} (yärvär-).

butterfly, s. ብራብሪት birrábirit (-áyi-; gen. f.; § 52*a*, δ).

buttock, s. ቂጥ qit (§ 52*a*, γ).

button, s. ቀልፍ qwūlf.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwóllafa.

button, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllafa.

button-hole, s. የቀልፍ ፡ ቀዳዳ yäqwūlf qadádā.

የቀልፍ ፡ ጉድጓድ yäqwūlf gúdgwád (-úrgw-
§ 7*d*; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቁለፊያ maqwólláfyā (-láf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ gázzā.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61*b*): እሺ ፡ እገዛለኑ ።
išši, igazállau^h.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): እንኳን ፡ አልገዛም ።
ñkwān, algázām.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው ። attígzaū.

Buy it for me: ግዛልኝ ። gízallin.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:
አምጥቶት ፡ ቢሆን ፡ ገዛሁ ፡ ነበር ። ámtit^wot yih^won,
gázzau^h (§ 7*d*) nábbar (cp. § 81*d*).

by, prp. በ- ba-.

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን ፡ ይሸጣል ። bamizān
yiššātāl.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ ፡ ይሰራሉ ። bagíz^{ve}e
yisarállu.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት ፡ ይሒድ ። lēlīt
yihid.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ...: እጅፍ ba-... ij.

By whom was it built? በማን ፡ እጅፍ ፡ ተሰራ ። bamánn
ijj tasárra?

C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት b^yēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwǐtir (-wǔt-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11th—Oct. 10th መስከረም maskáram (-kár-).

Oct. 11th—Nov. 9th ጥቅምት tǐqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10th—Dec. 9th ሐዳር hídár (§ 8).

Dec. 10th—Jan. 8th ታኅሣሥ táśās (tás-, tǐs-; § 8).

Jan. 9th—Feb. 7th ጥር tǐrr (tarr § 7*d*).

Feb. 8th—Mar. 9th የክቲት yäk(k)átit.

Mar. 10th—Apr. 8th መጋቢት maggábit (-áyi-, -v^yit).

Apr. 9th—May 8th ማዝያ mázyǎ.

May 9th—June 7th ግንቦት gǐnb^wót (gwǐn-, gwǔn-,
-n^yw^ó-, -vát; § 8).

June 8th—July 7th ሰኔ sán^ye (sán-).

July 8th—Aug. 6th ሐምሌ hám^ye (ám-).

Aug. 7th—Sep. 5th ነሐሴ nahás^ye.

Sep. 6th—10th ቋግሜ qwág^ye.

The year begins on 1st maskáram = Sep. 11th, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23rd táśās = Jan. 1st up till 5th qwág^ye = Sep. 10th it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31st, 1908 = 22nd tásās, 1901.

Jan. 1st, 1909 = 23rd tásās, 1901.

Feb. 28th, 1909 = 21st yäkkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1st, 1909 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1901.

As with us, every 4th year is leap-year, when qwágm^{ve} receives a 6th day.

This 6th qwágm^{ve} = Sep. 11th in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maskáram and its successors up to țarr then begin and end and yäkkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29th = 21st yäkkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31st, 1907 = 21st tásās, 1900.

Jan. 1st, 1908 = 22nd tásās, 1900.

Feb. 28th, 1908 = 20th yäkkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29th, 1908 = 21st yäkkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1st, 1908 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maskáram being Sep. 10th—Oct. 9th, etc.

calf, s. (very young) አምቦሳ (i)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) ጥጃ tǝjjā.

(of leg) ባት bāt (§ 52a, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52a, γ).

calico, s. አቡ፡ ጀዲድ ábu (áyu) jādíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ țárrā.

See √ባለ (§ 44a).

(wake) አስነሣ asnássā.

(designate) አለ ála (√ባለ).

Call him: ጥራው :: țǝrau, or ና፡ ባለው :: nā yálaü.

Call them: ተረኙው ፡ ሲገላጅሩ፣ or ኑ ፡ በላኙው ፡ nu
yaláččau.

Call me early: ጧት ፡ አስነሣኝ ፡ ሐወት ፡ asnássāñ.

Don't call me: አታስነሣኝ ፡ attāsnássāñ.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) ተጠራ ፡ taṭarra.

(named) ተባለ ፡ tabála (-ayā-).

What is it called? ምን ፡ ይባላል ፡ min yibbálāl?
callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. ጉብር ፡ gúbbir.
calm, adj. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጉ ፡ rígu (írgu).

(of persons) ዝግተኛ ፡ ziggitāññā (-tāñ-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [አ]ረጋ
(i)rāggā.

(of persons) ዝግ ፡ አለ ፡ zigg āla.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጋት ፡ ríḡāt (írg-;
§ 8).

(of persons) ዝግታ ፡ ziggítā (§ 8).

camel, s. ግመል ፡ gímal (-mäl).

camp, s. ሰፈር ፡ sáfar (-fär).

camp-bedstead, s. የመንገድ ፡ አልጋ ፡ yämängad ālgā.

camping-ground, s. መሰፈሪያ ፡ massāf(f)áryā (-fār-).

መሰፋፈሪያ ፡ massafāf(f)áryā (-fār-).

can, s. ታኒክ ፡ tānikā.

can, v.i. ቻለ ፡ čála.

ተቻለው ፡ tačála (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? ቻለው ፡ ይመጣሉ ፡ číla (ger.)
yimaṭállu?

If I can: ብኝል ፡ bičíl.

If you can: ብትኝል ፡ bittičíl, pol. ቢኝሉ ፡ bičílu,
pl. ብትኝሉ ፡ bittičílu.

I can't open the door: መዝጊያውን ፡ መክፈት ፡ አይቻልኝም ፡
mázgyaun mákfāt āiččálāññim.

He (it) can't get out: መውጫ : የለውም :: máuča
yállāum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልደርስም :
አለ :: aldársimm āla (s.v. √ለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አፈረሰ afarrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ፈረሰ farrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል : ፈርሷል :: wul
fārsōāl.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጧፍ twāf.

(lighted) ማብረያ mábryā (-áy-).

መብራት mábrāt (-áy-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም : አለህ :: sam allāh?

Bring a candle: ማብረያ : አምጣ :: máyrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሽምበቆ šambáqq^{wo}.

Canis simensis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qábar^{wo}
(ቃ- qá-, -ገፍ-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒካ tānikā.

cannon, s. መድፍ maḍf (maḥf § 7d).

canopy, s. አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óገፍ-, -är-).

canter, s. ደንገላሳ daṅgalásā.

canter, v.i. ደንገላሳ : ሐደ daṅgalása hádā.

canvas, s. ሽራ šárā (šárā).

cap, s. ቆብ q^wōb (q^wōገ).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

capon, s. መክት : [ዶሮ] múkkit (d^wór^{wo}).

Capparis tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gámar^{wo}
(-mār-).

Capra wali or *walie*, s. ዋልያ wályā.

Capsicum annuum (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሬ barbár^{ye}
(bār-, -ገፍ-, -ár^{ye}).

capture, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

(in war) ማረከ mǎrraka.

captured, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (tǎiǎ-).

(in war) ተማረከ tamǎrraka.

Carduus sp. ያህያ : ሾህ yahíyya šʷoh.

caravan, s. ዳዝ gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. ተዳዘ tagwáza.

care, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áy; § 8).

He has no cares: አሳብ : የለውም :: assáy yállāum.

care, take, v.i. አስተዋለ astawála (-āuá-).

(of, v.t.) ጠበቀ tǎbbaba.

(of oneself, v.r.) ተጠነቀቀ tatānāqqaba.

Take care! (Look out! Mind!): ተጠንቀቅ :: tǎtǎn-
qaa! pl. -ቀቅ :: -qaaqu!

Take care of him (it): ጠብቀው :: tǎbbiqaū.

‘Take care’ may be expressed by አንድ- (i)nd- and
the neg. imperf. (§ 38):

Take care it doesn't fall: አንደደውድቅ :: ndāiwódīq.

careful, adj. አስተዋይ astáwái (-tǎuái; -áyy § 6; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully: አስተውለህ : አንሣው ::
astáulāh ánsau.

caress, v.t. አቋላመጠ aqqwalǎmmaṭa.

Carissa edulis (Broun, Cat. 337), s. አጋም ágam.

carpenter, s. ጠራቢ tǎrábi (-áyi).

አናጢ an(n)ǎṭi.

carpet, s. ስጋጃ sigájǎ.

carriage, s. ሥረገላ siṛagállǎ (ሠ- sā-).

carried, be, v.p. ተነሣ taṇássā.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) ተወሰደ taṵwássada
(tǎuá-, -ós-).

4

cattle, s. ከብት kaḅt (kaḅt § 7*d*).

cattle-plague, s. የከብት : በሽታ yäkäḅt ሃፅፅትä.

cause, s. ምክንያት mīknyāt (§ 8).

Without cause: ያለምክንያት : yālamīknyāt.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in ኣ- a- and ኣስ- as- (§ 22*a*).

cautious, adj. ኣስተዋይ astāwāi (-āuāi; -āyy § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. ኣስተዋለ astāwāla (-āuā-).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of ኣስተዋለ :

Let him go cautiously: ኣስተውሎ : ይሒድ :: astāul^o

yihid, pl. -ለው : ይሒዱ :: -lau yihidu.

cavalry, s. ፈረስኛ farasāññä (-sāñ-; § 52*a*, δ).

cave, s. ዋሻ wāššä.

centipede, s. ኣምሳግር amsāgir.

central, adj. ማሀለኛ mahalāññä (-lāñ-).

centre, s. ማሀል máhal.

Cephalophus abessinicus, s. ምዳቋ mīdāqqwä.

certainly! interj. ኣሺ ፃሸ! (-ši).

በጀ bájjä! (bāj-).

(= I agree) ምን : ከፋኝ :: mīn kāffañ?

ምን : ቸገረኝ :: mīn čägga-
rāñ?

cerumen, s. ከከ kukk.

Cerricapra bohor, s. ቦህር b^wóhar (-h^wor).

chain, s. ሰንሰለት sansálat (-lät; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) ኣሰረ ássara (-sär-).

The Rās put him in chains: ራስ : ኣሰረት :: rās
ássarut.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) ታሰረ tássara
(-sär-; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is in chains: ታሰረል :: tásrōāl.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር : አምጣ ::** wómbar ánta (7d).

chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** b^yēt.

ቅርጥ qirt.

አልፍኝ ǰlfíñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** mašǰāñã (-šǰāñ-).

ባራታ bār^yétã.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** maḵfáyã (-fǰiã).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láūt.

(small money) **ምንዛሪ** minzár^ye.

መሐለቅ maḥállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** ta₀láuwata.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwata.

(money) **መነዘረ** maṇázzara (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሐድ : ይህን : ወርቅ :**

መንዘር :: hiḍ, yiḥán worq mánzir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** ta₀maṇázzara (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** másn^wo.

ቦይ b^wóî.

ፈሰሰ fásaṣ.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** mǰráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** báhri (bhári § 7d).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** miṣík-
kir.

I have written you a good character: **ምስጋና :**

ጣፍሁልህ :: miṣgána táfhullih.

charcoal, s. **ክሰል** kásaḷ.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kiṣṣ.

(price) **ዋጋ** wágã.

(for hire) **ክራይ** kíráî (§ 8).

charge, v.t. (accuse) ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

(a price) ፈለገ fállaga.

charged, be, v.p. (accused) ተከሰሰ takássaṣa.

(a price) ተፈለገ tafállaga.

charm, s. (talisman) ጠልሰም tálsam.

chat, s. ጨዋታ čauātā.

ወግ wog.

chat, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭa (-wota).

chat with, v.t. አጫወተ ačáuwaṭa (-wota).

cheap, adj. (ኦ)ርካሽ ríkkáš (írkkáš; § 8).

cheat, s. ቀጣፊ qatáfi.

cheat, v.i. & t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónñä.

cheated, be, v.p. ተቀጠፈ taqáttafa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

cheating, s. ቅጥፈት qítfat (-fat).

ቅጥፍና qítfinnã.

cheek, s. ጉንጭ gwünč (§ 52a, γ).

cheese, s. [ኦ]ርጎ ríḡ^wo (írg-).

አይብ áib (áiy).

Chelonia sp., s. ኤሊ yéli.

chess, s. ሰንጠረዥ saṇtáraj (-tár-).

chest, s. (box) ሳጥን sätin.

(thorax) ደረት dárat.

(of animals) ፍርንብያ firímbã.

His (man's, horse's) chest is too narrow: ደረቱ:

ጠባብ: ነው ። dáratu tabbáy nāu.

chicken, s. (young) ጫጩት čáčūt (-áyũ- § 7d).

(older) ቁብ: ዶሮ q^yeb (q^yēy) d^wór^wo.

Christmas, s. **ԱճԻ** lǐdāt (-dāt).

church, s. **ቤተ : ክርስቲያን** byēṭakrīstyān (baṭáskyān ; § 8).

ደብር dábir, pl. also **አድብር** ádbār (-dyá- ; § 8)

and **አድብራት** adbárát (-dyá- ; § 8).

Ciconia Abdimii (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. **ሽመላ** šimālā.

cigar, s. **የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : yätaṭaqaállala timbāuhā**
(§ 7*d*, tüm-, -bóhā).

cigarette, s. **በወረቀት : የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : baüáraṣat**
yätaṭaqaállala timbāuhā (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. **መክበብ** mákbəb (-kṽəṽ).

circular, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

circumcise, v.t. **ገረዘ** gárraza.

circumcised, be, v.p. **ተገረዘ** taḡárraza.

circumference, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

What is its circumference? **ዙርያው : ስንት : ነው ::**

zúryāu sīntī nāu?

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. **ዝባድ** zībād (-íṽā- ; § 8).

ጥርኝ tṛíṣñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. **ቀኖ** qánnā.

clarified, be (become), v.i. **ነጠረ** náṭṭaraṣ (-täṛ-).

clarionet, s. **አንቢልታ** (i)mbíltā (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) **አንኳኳ** aṅkwákkwā.

(of things) **ኳ : አለ** kwa ála (s.v. **ሃባለ**, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter: **አቃ : ኳ : አይበል ::** íqā

kwa áiyal.

claw, s. **ጥፍር** tṛíṣir (§ 52*a*, γ).

clean, adj. **ንጡሕ** níṭuh.

clean, v.t. **ጠረገ** tárraga.

(by wiping) **ወለወለ** waḷáuwala.

(purify) **አጠራ** atárrā.

(the teeth) **ሟጩ** mwáččä.

Clean it: **ጥረገው ::** tṛagaü, (**ወለውለው ::** waḷwülaü,

አጥራው :: áṭrau), pl. **-ጉት ::** -gut, (**-ሉት ::** -lut,

-ሩት :: -rut).

clean, be, v.i. **ጠራ ተገረጸ**.

Are the clothes clean? **ልብስ፡ ጠርቷል።** liys (§ 52a, δ) **ተገረጸል?**

cleaned, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ** taṭṭarraḡa.

(wiped) **ተወለወለ** taṭwalaṭwala (taṭuṭa-).

(the teeth) **ተግጠጠ** taṃwāččä.

Has it been cleaned? **ተጠርጓል።** taṭṭargōāl?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን፡ ጠረግሁት።** áwōn, **ተገረጸገሁት**, or **ጠርጓዋለሁ።** taṭṭiggewállau^h.

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ሲጠረግ፡ አሳየኝ።** sittarraḡ, asáyyāñ.

clear, adj. (obvious) **አውቅ** íwuq (íwuq).

(of water, etc.) **ጥሩ** tǫru (tǫru).

(not confused) **ብሩ** bíru.

He has a clear head: **ልቡ፡ ብሩ፡ ነው።** líbbu yǫru **ጥሩ**.

clear (be), v.i. **ጠራ ተገረጸ**.

clear away, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

Clear it away: **አንሣው።** ánsau.

Don't clear them away: **አታንሣቸው።** attansáččäu.

Clear (pl.) it away: **አንሡት።** ánsut.

Don't (pl.) clear them away: **አታንሷቸው።** attan-**swáččäu**.

clear off (out), v.i. **ወገደ** wóggaḡa.

Clear off! **ወገድ።** wógǫd!, f. **ወገድ።** wógǫj!, pl. **ወገዱ።** wógǫdu!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበራ** abárrä (ayá-; said also at night).

When it clears up: **ሲያበራ፡** syāyāra.

clerk, s. **ጣፊ** tāfi.

clerk, chief, s. **ጸሐፊ፡** ጸሐፊ፤ **ትዛዝ** ṣaháfye tǫzāz (§ 8).

clever, adj. ረሳም rásám (§ 8).

ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tibatáññā (ጥገላገላ-, -āñ-).

cliff, s. ገደል gádal (gādāl).

climb, v.i. ወጣ wótṭā.

climb, v.t. ከ-... ላይ : ወጣ ka-... laṭi (§ 8, § 47b) wótṭā.

He climbed the hill : ከተራራ : ላይ : ወጣ :: kaṭarārā
(§ 59a) laṭi wótṭa.

clip, v.t. ቀጠጠ qáttata.

clipped, be, v.p. ተቀጠጠ taqáttata.

clippers, s. መቅጠጫ maqṭáččā (-táčč-).

clitoris, s. ቂንጦር qíntar (-tär).

cloak, s. በርኖስ bárn^wos.

ለምድ lamd

ካባ kábbā.

(woollen) ጣቅ māq.

clock, s. ሰዓት saā(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock : ስምንት : ሰዓት : ነው :: símmint
saāt nau.

At eight o'clock : በስምንት : ሰዓት : ba símmint saāt.

clod, s. ጉሊት gwúlīt (-līt).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) ቅርብ qirb (qirv).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazággā.

The door won't close : ሳንቃው : አይዘጋም :: sāñqau
aizzággām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle : መንገዱ :

ተጠበቀ : ከብት : አንዳያልፍ :: mángadu taṭábbaba
kaft indaiálf.

close, v.t. ዘጋ zággā.

(a lid) ከደጎ káddana.

Close the door: መዝጊያውን: ዝጋው :: mázgyaün zígau.

Close the box: ሳጥኑን: ከደነው :: sätṭinun kídanau.
close(r) together, be, v.i. ተቀራረቡ taqarárṛabu (-aṽu).

They are to be close(r) together: ይቀራረቡ :: yiqqarárāṽu.

They are not to be so close together: አይቀራረቡ ::
እንደዚህ :: aiqqarárāṽu ndāzzih.

close(r) together, put, v.t. አቀራረብ aqqarárṛaba (-aṽa).
cloth, s. (gen.) ጨርቅ čärq.

(for wear) ልብስ libs (lṽs).

(for wiping) መጥረጊያ maṭrággyā.

(for wrapping) መጠቀለያ maṭaqláyā (-täq-, -áṽā).

Assortment of cloths: ጨርቃጨርቅ čärqáčärq (§ 8).

clothe, v.t. አለበሰ alábbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. ለበሰ lábbasa.

clothes, s. ልብስ libs (lṽs).

Fine clothes: ጌጥ g^yēt.

cloud, s. ደመና dammánā (§ 8).

clove, s. ቅርንፉል qirūñful (qūr-, -ūmf-, -ፉድ -fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ዋጅማ wājma.

G. ጐርጠብ gwórtab (-aṽ).

Š. ከዲሳ siddísā.

club, s. (weapon) ዱላ dúllā.

coagulate, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (ǝ)rágga.

coal, s. ከሰል: ደንጊያ kásal dángyā.

Live coal: ፍፆም fīm (§ 52a, δ).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) ክፍካፋ kwōskwássā.

(rude) ባለጌ bálag^ye (-läg-).

coarse-grained, adj. ክክ kikk (kikk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) ተኮት k^wōt.

(of animal) ጠጉር tágwür.

Cobus defassa, s. ፩፭፭ difásǎ.

cobweb, s. የሽረረት : ቤት yāšararít yʾēt.

cock, s. አውራ : ዶሮ áurǎ dʷórʷo.

At cock-crow: አውራ : ዶሮ : ሲጮኽ : áurá dʷórʷo
sičʷóh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ bárarʷo.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡንና : ወተት :: búnninnā wótat.

Coffee without milk: ቡን : ያለወተት :: bunn yāla-
wótat (-áuw-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ሱካር : ተቡን : አታ
ድርግበት :: súkkar taḃúnn attádrigibbat (-tǎrg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamáttama, round,
ቡ- ba- (ገፅ-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: አባብ : ተጠመጠመብኝ ::
iyáy taṭamáttamabbijñ.

coil, v.t. ጠመጠመ taṃáttama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ mahállaq (§ 52a, ፩).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzǎ.

(of weather) ብርድ bīrd (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ : ውሃ : qazqázza wǔha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bīrd.

Very cold weather: ወርቅ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ : ብርድ : ነው :: kazzyá yǐrdǐ
(§ 7d) nǎu?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bīrd.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን : ያዘኝ :: gumfán
yázān (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረደ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qazáqqaḃa.

If it is cold: በብርድ : biyárd.

Let it get cold: **ይብረድ** :: yívräd.

Don't let it get cold: **አይብረድ** :: áivṛäd.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **በረደው** bárrädaü (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel cold: **በርዶኛል** :: bárdʷonñāl.

Coleus tuberosus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ድንች** dínnič (-čč § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ተሰበሰበ** taṣabássaḅa (täṣ-, -aṽássaṽa).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ሰበሰበ** sabássaḅa (saṽássaṽa).
(pick up) **ለቀመ** láqqama.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ተለቀመ** ta láqqama.

collection, s. (group) **ስብሰቢ** siḅsábi (siṽsáyi).

colonel, s. (native) **ባላምባራስ** bālámbarās.

colour, s. **መልክ** maḅk.

ቀለም qálam.

(of animals) **ጠጉር** taḅgwür.

comb, s. **ሚዶ** mǐdʷo (mǐdʷo).

መንቀሻ mañqášā.

(of fowl) Š. **ከከን** kʷókāñ (-kāñ).

G. **ጉቲያ** gwüttíyā.

comb, v.t. **ነቀሰ** náqqasa.

come, interj. (intensive) [**ኢ**]ከ (í)kkʷo (úk-; often enclitic and suffix).

እንጂ (i)ñjí (encl.).

በል baḅ.

Come, bring it (them § 61b)! **ኢከ** : **አምጣ** :: úkkʷo
ánta! (§ 7d), or **አምጣከ** :: antákkʷo

Come, put it down! **አስቀምጠው** : **እንጂ** :: asqámmi-
tañjí!

Come, give it me! **ስጠኝ** : **እንጂ** :: síṭañññjí! (§ 6).
or **በል** : **ስጠኝ** :: baḅ síṭañ!

come, v.i. መጣ máttā, (imperative ና nā, pl. ኑ nu).

Come here ! ና : ወዲህ ። na wódíh !

Come (here), please : ና : እስቲ ። nāsti, pol. ይምጡ ፡ እስቲ ። yimtústi, pl. ኑ : እስቲ ። nústi.

Tell him to come : ና : በለው ። nā yálaū, pl. ና : በሉት ። nā yálut.

Tell them to come : ኑ : በላቸው ። nu yaláččāu, pl. ኑ : በሏቸው ። nu yalwáččāu.

Where does he (it) come from ? ተወደዱት : ነው ፡ አሚመጣ ። ta፡wɔdʲét nāu mmimáta?

come and go, v.i. ተመለሰ tamalállasa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttā.

come in, v.i. ገባ gábbā.

Come in ! ግባ ። gíya !, pol. ይግቡ ። yígɣu !, pl. ግቡ ። gígɣu !

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

come out, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

Come along out ! ና : ውጣ ። na wúttā ! (náuttā !).

The stain has come out : አድፉ ፡ ለቀቀ ። ídfu láq-qaqqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttā.

comfortable, adj. ደኅና dāhnā.

I am comfortable : ደኅና ፡ ነኝ ። dāhnā (§ 8) nāñ.

I am not comfortable : ይቁረቀረኛል ። yiqwɔráq-qwŭrāññāl.

Are you comfortable ? ደኅና ፡ ነህ ። dāhnā nāh ?, pol. ደኅና ፡ ነዎ ። dāhnā nā^wo ?, pl. ደኅና ፡ ናችሁ ። dāhnā náčcyuh ? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances : ዓለመኛ ፡ ነው ። ālamāññā nāu.

command, s. (order) ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

(authority) ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

command, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzaza.

commandant (commander), s. አለቃ álaqaã.

commerce, s. ንግድ nigd.

commissariat officer, s. በጅሮንድ bájir^wónd.

commode, s. መሸኛ mašáñã (-šáñ-).

ባሬታ bār^vétã.

(euphem.) መክፈያ makfáyã (-fáïã).

common (plentiful), be, v.i. መላ mállã or ሞላ m^wóllã.

Is it common? ሞልቷል :: m^wóltóállá? (s.v. -አ, § 6).

communicate, v.i. (receive Holy Communion) ቁረብ
qwórraba (-aṽa).

companion, s. ባልንጅራ bālinjárã.

company, s. (mercantile) ኩባኒያ kubbaníyyã.

He is good company: ጨዋተኛ : ነው :: čauatāññã

(§ 8) naṽ, pol. -ተኛ : ናቸው :: -tāñña náččau.

compensation, s. ካላ kásã.

Compensation for homicide: የነፍስ: ዋጋ: yānávs
(§ 7d) wāga.

complain, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha, of, በ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I complain of him (it): አጮኸበታለሁ :: ič^wohibbatálla^h.

I complain of the headman: በሹም: አጮኸበታለሁ ::
baśúm ič^wohibbatálla^h.

Whom do you complain of? በማን: ትጮኻለህ ::
bamán tič^wohállah?, pol. በማን: ይጮኻሉ :: bamán
yič^wohállu?

complainant, s. ከላኸ kásáš (§ 8).

complaint, s. (grievance) ጩኸት čúhat (-hät).

(ailment) see disease, pain.

I have a complaint: ጩኸት: አለኝ :: čúhat állañ.

What is your complaint? ጩኸትህ: ምንድር: ነው ::
čúhätih mǐndir naṽ?

complete, adj. **መሉ** mǝlu (**ግሉ** mǝlu).

complete, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čárrasa (čárrasa).

completed, be, v.p. **ተጨረሰ** tačárrasa (täčárrasa).

completely, adv. **ጭራሽ** čǝrráš (§ 8).

በውል báwǝl (báwǝl; § 8).

compliments, s. **ከንቱ** : **ውዳሴ** kǝntu wuddás^{ve}.

compress, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attábbaqə.

compressed, adj. **ጥበቅ** tǝbq (tǝbq).

compressed, be, v.p. **ጠበቀ** tǝbbaqə.

compulsion, s. **ግድ** gǝdd.

compulsory, adj. (-orily, adv.) **በግድ** bágǝdd (§ 8).

comrade, s. **በልንጅራ** bǝlinjárá.

concave, adj. **ጉድጓዳ** gwǝdgwáddǎ (-wrgw- § 7d).

conceal, v.t. **ሰወረ** sǝwara.

ሸሸገ šǝššaga (šǝššäga).

concealed, be, v.p. **ተሰወረ** tašǝwara (täs-).

ተሸሸገ tašǝššaga (täšǝššäga).

conceit, s. **ክራት** kúráť (§ 8).

conceited, adj. **ክሩ** kúru.

ተከበረ takabbári.

concubine, s. **የጭን** : **ገረድ** yǎčǝn (-ǝn) gǝrad.

condemn, v.t. **ፈረደ** : **በ-** fárrada ba- (vǝ-; § 47a).

condemned, be, v.p. **ተፈረደበት** tafárradabbat.

condition, s. (stipulation) **ቁርጥ** qwǝrt (§ 52a, δ).

These are the conditions on which you will work :

በዚህ : ቁርጥ : ትሰራለህ :: bazzíh qwǝrt tǝsarálläh.

condition (training), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተገዳ** tagwóddǎ.

ከሳ kássǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of condition : **ተገድቷል** :: tagwóddǝ-tǝāl (-wrt- § 7d).

condition, lack of, s. **ጉዳት** gwǝdát (§ 8).

conduct, s. ስራ sírā.

conduct, v.t. (guide) መራ márrā.

(bring) አደረሰ adárrasa.

conducted, be, v.p. ተመራ tamárrā.

confidence, s. እምነት ímnaṭ (-nät).

confine, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

conflagration, s. ቋያ qwáyýā.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! ይይልህ። yíllih! (s.v. አየ).

confuse, v.t. (mix) ደበለቀ dabállāqā (-ayā-).

(mentally) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) ተደበለቀ taḍabállāqā (-ayā-).

(mentally) G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsäs-).

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (täs-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: እንኳን፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ እረዳህ።

ñkwán igziayh^{yér} ñráddāh, pol. ... እረዳዎ። ... ñrád-da^wo.

consent, v.i. እሺ፡ አለ (í)šši (-ši, -š^y) ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

በጀ፡ አለ bájjä (báj-) ála („ „).

I consent: እሺ። íšši, or ይሁን። yíhun.

consequently, adv. እንግዲህ (i)ngd^{yéh}.

እዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyā (-zād-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-ayā).

consul, s. ቀንጽል qwūnsil.

consult, v.t. ተማከረ tamákkara (-kär-) ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Consult the head-man: ተሹመ፡ ተማከር። tašúmu tamákär.

consume, v.t. በላ bállā.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṽá-).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፣ ያልፋሎይ። bášita
yálfállwí? (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ቻለ čála.

How much will it contain? ምን፣ ያህል፣ ይይዛል።
mīn yahl yiýizāl?

What does it contain? ምን፣ አለበት። mīn állāb-
bat?

contempt, interj. expressing: አረግ árag! (arāág! § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፣ አሰኘ dass (däss) assāññä.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፣ አለ dass (-ä-) ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ደስ፣ አለው dass (-ä-) ála (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፣ ብሎታሎይ። däss ሃፋግotállwí?
(s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contrary, on the, እንጂ (i)njí.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

አይሄድ፣ ይቆይ፣ እንጂ። áñhid, yíqwoyy injí.

convent, s. ገዳም gádám (gád-; § 8).

conversation, s. መነጋገር maṇṇagággar (-gär).

ወግ wog.

converse, v.i. ተነጋገረ taṇagággara (-gär-).

ተጫወተ tāčáuwata (-wot-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ aččáuwata (-wot-).

convolvulus sp., s. አረግ árag.

cook, s. ወጥ፣ ቤት wótḅēt (-ḅṽ-).

ወጠ፣ ሰሪ wótā sāri (sári; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ abássaጋ (aṽá-).

Cook it: **አብስለው፡፡** áysilāu.

Can you cook? **ወጥ፡ታውቃለህ፡፡** woṭ tāuqállāh?

cooking (cookery), s. **ወጥ** woṭ.

cool, adj. **ቀዝቃዛ** qazqázzā.

cooler, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájǎ (-ǎvr-, -ráj-).

co-operate, v.i. **ተጠቃቀሙ** taṭaṭqáqqamu.

copied (out, in writing) be, v.p. **ተገለበጠ** taḡalábbata.

ተቀዳ taqáddā.

copper, s. **ነሃስ** náhás (§ 8).

copulate, v.i. (inire) **በዳ** báddā (bád-).

(of the female) **ተበዳች** taḡáddāč (täbád-,
-äṽǎ-; -ǎčč § 6).

(euphem.) **ተኝ** táññǎ (tǎñ-, -ñǎ).

copulation, s. **በዳት** bídaṭ (§ 8).

copy (out, in writing), v.t. **ገለበጠ** ḡalábbata.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Cordia abessinica (Broun, Cat. 371), s. **ዋንዛ** wǎnza.

coriander, s. **ደምብላል** dímbilál (§ 8).

corkscrew, s. **የጠርሙዝ፡መፍቻ** yäṭarmûz (-ṭär-) máfčǎ.

corn, s. **ስንዴ** síndʸe.

What is the price of corn? **ስንዴ፡ዋጋው፡በስንት፡**

ነው፡፡ síndʸe (§ 55b) wáḡau ṽasíntǐ nǎu?

corn, Indian (*Zea mays*), s. **የበሕር፡ማሽላ** yäbáhīr (-äṽǎ-)
māšǐllǎ.

corner, s. **ማዘን** mázan.

corpse, s. **በድን** báḍīn (bád-; -īnn § 6).

correct, adj. (-ly, adv.) **ደገና** dáhnǎ (§ 8).

ትክክል tǐkǐkkil.

ልክ likk (§ 57b).

በልክ bálikk (§ 8).

ጠፍተኝ taḡfīṭáññǎ (-tǎñ-).

correct, be, v.i. ተካከለ ጥቅጥቅጥ.

ጠፍ፡አለ ጥፋፍ ልላ (s.v. ልላ, § 44a).

correct, (render), v.t. አስተካከለ ለጥቅጥቅጥ.

ጠፍ፡አደረገ ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ.

corrupt, v.t. (a person) አሳተ ለጥፋፍ.

Corvus sp., s. ቀረረ ለጥፋፍ.

cost, s. ጥጋ ለጥፋፍ.

cost, v.i. ተገዛ፡በ- ለጥፋፍ (ጥፋፍ; § 47a).

What did it cost? በስንት፡ተገዛ፡፡ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

What does it cost? ጥጋው፡፡ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ፡፡ ለጥፋፍ
ጠጥ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

cotton, s. (-plant, -wool) ጥጥ ጥፋፍ.

(thread) ክር ጥፋፍ.

cotton soil (بادوب), s. ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ.

ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ (-ጥፋፍ).

cough, s. ሳለ ለጥፋፍ.

Have you got a cough? ተስላለህ፡፡ ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?, pol.

ይስላሉ፡፡ ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

cough, v.i. ሳለ ለጥፋፍ.

Does he cough? ይስላል፡፡ ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?, pol. ይስላሉ፡፡ ጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

count, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ ለጥፋፍ (-ጥፋፍ).

Count it (them § 52a, δ): ቁጠረው፡፡ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ.

Have you counted it (them)? ቁጠረህው፡፡ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

counted, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ ለጥፋፍ (-ጥፋፍ).

country, s. (gen. inhabited) አገር ለጥፋፍ (-ጥፋፍ).

(opposed to town; uninhabited) በረሃ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ.

What is your country? አገርህ፡፡ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ ለጥፋፍ?

In your country: ባገርህ፡ bágarìh.

A man that knows the country: አገር፡የሚያውቅ፡

ሰው፡ ágär yämmyáuq saü.

countryman, s. (rustic) ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-läg-).

ባላገር bālágär (-gär).

ገበሬ gábar^{ye} (-ágä-, -är-).

courage, s. ልብ libb.

course, of, interj. እንደታ (i)nd^yétā.

እንኳን ñkwān.

Yes, of course bring it! እንደታ፡አምጣው፡እንጂ፡

nd^yétā, ántaunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) የፍርድ፡ቤት፡ yäfirǝdǝ b^yēt (y^y-).

ሰገነት sagánnät.

In court: በወምበር፡ፊት፡ baüwombär (§ 8) fit.

cousin, s. ያጎት፡ልጅ yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

ዘመድ zámaḍ (relation).

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

ወንድማዎች wóndimám^wōč (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: ያጎቴ፡ልጅ፡ነው፡ yaggwót^{ye} lij
naü.

cover, s. (lid) መክደኛ makdāñā (-dāñ-).

ክዳን kídán (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) ልብስ libs (liys).

cover, v.t. (clothe) አለበሰ alábbasa (§ 56f).

ሸፈነ šáffana (šáf-).

(as a lid) ክደነ káddana.

Cover the sore: ቊስሉን፡አልብሰው፡ qwúsilun ályi-
sau.

Cover the sore on his back: የጀርባውን፡ቊስል፡

አልብሰው፡ yäjäryaun qwúsil ályisaü.

Cover the sore on her back: የጀርባዋን፡ቊስል፡

አልብሳት፡ yäjäryaüan qwúsil ályisät.

covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈኑ taššáffana (taššáf-).

coverlet, s. ምንጣፍ mǐntáf (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም lām.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈሪ fári (fári).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).
ስንጥቅ síntiq.

(in soil) ኮረኮራ k^worak^wórā (-rok-; § 52a, δ).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ náqqā.

ተተረተረ taṭarátṭara (-tärát-tära).

ተሰነጠቀ taṣanátṭaqa (tä-sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፡ይተረተራል። nsírau yittärátṭärāl.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ taṭarátṭara (tärátṭära).

ሰነጠቀ sanátṭaqa.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፡ይተረተራል። nsí-raun yittärátṭirāl.

cracked, adj. ሰንጣቃ saṇṭáqqā.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዚያ፡መሬት፡ሰንጣቃ፡

ነው። tazzyá maṛ^vét saṇṭāqqā nau? (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንኰሻኰሽ taṅkwōšákkwōšā.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ bilt.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ gwā ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

ግም፡አለ gǐmm ála („ „).

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ taṅkwákkwā.

crease, s. ማጠፊያ māṭáfyā.

credit, s. እዳ ídā.

On credit: በዳ፡ báda (§ 7a).

No credit given: በዳም፡አይደል። baḍámm áidāl
(§ 7d).

creditor, s. በለገዝብ bālagǝnzab (-aṽ).

አበዳሪ abaddāri (aṽa-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) ቁንጮ qúnčʷo.

crevice, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqāqāt (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus* sp., *Acheta* sp.), s. ፌንጣ fʷéntǎ (§ 52a, δ).

crime, s. ኃጢአት (h)átyát (§ 8).

በደል bádäl (bäd-).

croak, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

croak (-ing), s. ጮኸት čúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. አዞ ázzʷo.

crooked, adj. ጠማማ tamāmā.

crop, s. (planted field) እርሻ igršǎ (§ 52a, δ).

(harvest) አዝመራ azmārǎ (-mār-).

Are the crops good? አዝመራ፡በጀ። azmāra ṽǎjjä?

cross, s. መስቀል másqal.

cross, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórratǎ.

ተሻገረ tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: ቁረጠህው፡ፈት፡ለፈት፡

ሒድ። qwórtähau füt lafüt hüd.

To cross one's legs: አግሩን፡ፈተለ፡ igrun (§ 52a, γ)
fáttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. ተመረረ tamár-
rara (-rara; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. መንታ mántǎ.

When you reach the cross-roads: መንታው፡ስትደርስ፡
mántáu sittidárs.

crouch, v.i. አደባ adábbā.

crow (*Corvus* sp.), s. ቁራ qúra.

crow, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

crowd, s. አዝብ hízib (-iṽ), pl. also አሕዛብ áhzáb (-áy; § 8).

crown, s. ዘውድ záúd.

crucified, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ taśáqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. ሰቀለ sāqqala.

cruel, adj. ጨካኝ čákkāñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. ወደላ woddéllā (ወ- wü-).

crush, v.t. ወቀጠ wóqqata.

crushed, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ taḡwóqqata (taḡuó-).

cry, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

(weep) አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

cub, s. ግልገል gílgaḷ.

Cucumis melo (Broun, Cat. 206), s. ዱባ dúbbā.

Cucurbita maxima (Broun, Cat. 209), s. ቅል qil.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) ተዘራ tazárrā (täzár-).

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) አርሻ íršā.

(practice) አዝመራ azmárā (-már-).

cultivator, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ve} (-áṽa-, -är-).

cunning, adj. ብልጥ bilt.

cup, s. ፍንጃል fínjál (§ 8).

ዋንጫ wāñčā.

ፋጋ fágā.

(of enamelled ware) ታኒክ tānikā.

cup, v.t. አገመ ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

cupping-horn, s. ዋገምት wágamt.

curdle, v.i. [ኣ]ረጋ (ĩ)rággā.

Curdled milk: አይብ āib (āiy).

curds, s. [ኣ]ርጎ rígg^{wo} (írg-).

cure, v.t. ፈወሰ fáuwasā.

cured, be, v.p. ተፈወሰ taḡfáuwasā.

curse, s. [አ]ርግግን rīgímán (irg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággama.

Curse you! ምን፡አባትህ። mìn abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አገበር ag^wóbar (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን፡ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አገነበሰ agwónābbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ mak(k)áddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር یددیر.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ፡እድር፡ነው። yä-qádm^wo یددیر (§ 8) naü? (-qärm^wód- § 7*d*).

custom-house, s. መቅረጫ maqraqčā (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qárat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። qáratu mìn yahl naü?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qárrata, on, ከ-[ተ-] ka- (ta-, § 47*a*).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqárrata.

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ፡እቃ፡ይቀረጣል። húllu íqa yiqqárratāl.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qárratim.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qaráč (§ 8).

በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

(corn, grass) አጨደ áččada (-čädä).

Cut it: ቁረጠው። qwúratau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: አትቀረጠው። attiqwǝrrat̪a, pl. -ጡት።
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. ተቋረጠ taqwǝrrat̪a.

cut-throat, s. ጋዳ gáddu.

Cynocephalus sp., s. ዝንጆሮ zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. ጨቤ ርቅቤ (-ñv̥e).

daily, adj. የሁለቀን yāhulláqan.

daily, adv. ሁለቀን hulláqan.

daisy, s. ዝግባ zǐgbā (-gvā).

Dalbergia melanoxylon (Broun, Cat. 158), s. ዘቢ z^wóbbi.

dam, s. ግድብ gǐddib (-iy).

dam, v.t. ገደበ gǐddaba (-av̥a).

damage, s. ጉዳት gwǔdát (§ 8).

damage, v.t. ገዳ gwóddā.

damaged, be (get), v.p. ተገዳ tagwóddā (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: አንዳይገዳ። ndāig-
gwódda, ...that they don't get... -ዱ። -ddu.

damp, adj. [አ]ርስ (ǐ)rǐss.

ለዛዛ lazāzā.

These clothes are damp: ይህ፡ልብስ፡አርስ፡ነው።
yǐhe liys (§ 52*a, δ*) ǐrǐssǐ (§ 7*d*) n̥a, or ይህ፡ልብስ፡
ይርሳል። yǐhe liys yǐrǐsāl.

damp, be, v.i. [አ]ረሰ (ǐ)rása.

dance, s. ዘፈን záfān (záf-).

dance, v.i. ዘፈነ záfḥana (záf-).

danger, s. ችግር čǐggár (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say : ይሆናል። *yih^wõnāl*.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) ጨለማ *čällámā* (§ 8, § 57b).

(in colour) ጥቁር *túqur*.

(of complexion) ጠይም *táyym*.

The room is (too) dark : ቤቱ፡ጨለማ፡ነው። *b^yétu*
čällámá nau.

dark, be, v.i. ጨለመ *čálläma*.

darkness, s. ጨለማ *čällámā* (§ 8).

date, s. (day) ቀን *qan* (§ 8).

(fruit) ተምር *támır* (§ 52a, δ).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

ሰሌን *sál^yén* (§ 8).

Datura stramonium (Broun, Cat. 394), s. አስተናግር *as-*

tanágır (-tän-).

daughter, s. ሴት፡ልጅ *s^yét-lij* (§ 8).

dawn, s. ንጋት *nígát* (§ 8).

አጥቢያ *ätbyā* (-tvy-).

dawn, v.i. ጠባ *tábbā*.

ነጋ *nággā*.

Before the day dawns : ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡ ጠደፍረ *sai-*
táyva.

day, s. ቀን *qan* (§ 8).

[ዕ]ለት (i)lát (-lät).

See § 52a, δ.

Every day, adv. ሁለቀን *hulláqan*.

በየቀኑ *bayyáqanu*.

እየቀኑ *iyyáqanu*.

He works (will work) by the day : በቀን፡ይሰራል።

baqán yisáral.

We shall start in three days : በሶስት፡ቀን፡እንነሣለን።

baṣ^wöst qan inninnassállän.

Ten days ago: **አሥር፡ቀን፡አደረገ፡** assír qan adár-raga.

In how many days? **በስንት፡ቀን፡** basíntǝ qan?

Half a day: **አኩሌታ፡ቀን፡** ũkkul^yētá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: **ተኩሌታ፡ቀን፡ሰራ።**
takkul^yētá qan sár-ra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. **ተትናንት፡ወድያ** tatínánt
wódyǎ (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. **ባለሻያ** bālamwáyǎ (-ájǎ).

deaf, adj. **ደንቂሮ** dañqwórwō.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) **ወድ** wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: **ይህ፡በምስት፡ብር፡**
ወድ፡ነው። yíhe bammístǝ yǝrr wüddǝ (§ 7d) nǎu.

Oh dear! (surprise): **አረ።** ára!

death, s. **ሞት** m^wot.

death, put to, v.t. **አስገደለ** asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. **እዳ** ídǎ.

ብድር bíddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: **መቶ፡ብር፡እዳ፡አለበት።**
maṭ^wó yǝrr ída állabbat.

debtor, s. **ባለዳ** báladǎ (§ 8).

ባለብድር bālabíddir (-a^yí-).

decanter, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájǎ (-ǎyr-).

deceit, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítǝfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qítǝfínnǎ.

አብለት íblat (íyl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. **ቀጠፈ** qátǝfa.

አበለ ábbala **ብ-** ba- (yā-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónñä.

He deceived me: **አበለብኝ።** ábbalabbīñ.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: አንዳያታልላህ። ndajät-tállilih.

deceived, be, v.p. ተቀጠፈ taqáttəfa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

deceiver, s. ቀጣፊ qatáfi.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) ፈረደ fárrada.

decided, be, v.p. ተፈረደ təfárrada.

decision, s. ፍርድ fird.

declare, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a, § 80).

(on oath) ማለ mála (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. አስገጠ asg^yéta.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) ሽልም šillim.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) ሽልማት šillímát (§ 8).

decree, s. ሥራት síráť (§ 8).

ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

decree, v.t. ሰራ sárrā.

አዘዘ ázzaza.

decreed, be, v.p. ተሰራ təsárrā (täsár-).

deep, adj. (of water) ጥልቅ tǐlq (§ 57b).

ጠሊቅ tǎliq.

(of a cavity) አይቅ áiq.

It is deep: ጥልቅ፡ነው። tǐlqǐ (§ 7d) nāu.

How deep is the water? ውሃ፡ጥልቁ፡ስንት፡ነው።
wǔha tǐlqu sǐntǐ nāu?

Is it too deep to ford? ሰው፡አያስኬድም። ሩሳህ ሳጎስ-
kádīm? (a^yas-).

deep, be, v.i. ጠለቀ tǎllaqa.

It is too deep for him (it): ይጠልቀዋል። yǐtǎlqauāl.

defeat, v.t. ድል፡አደረገ dīl adárraga.

ድል፡መታ dīl máttā.

defeated, be, v.p. **ድል፡ሆነ** dil h^wōṇa.

ድል፡ተመታ dil tamáttā.

defecate, v.i. **አዳራ፡ወጣ** (i)ddári wóttā.

ሜዳ፡ወጣ m^yéda wóttā.

defend, v.t. **ጠበቀ** tábbəqə.

defendant, s. **ተከላሽ** takásáš (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** tatábbəqə.

deficient, adj. **ጐደሎ** gwódal^wo.

define, v.t. **ወሰነ** wóssana.

delay, v.i. **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

ቀረ qárra (§ 42b).

Don't delay: **አትቁይ።** attíqwōi, pl. **አትቁዩ።** attí-qwóyyu, or **አትቅር።** attíqir, pl. **አትቅሩ።** attíqru.

delay, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárra.

deliberate, v.i. **መከረ** mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. **መቅጃ** máqjā.

demand, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a) with imperative of **ሰጠ** sáttə:

They demanded money: **ገንዘብ፡ሰጠን፡አሉ።** gánzay sítänn álu (or ...: **ሰጠኝ፡አሉ።** ... sítänn álu).

demon, s. **ዛር** zār.

deny, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).
(disown) **ካደ** káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): **አላየሁትም፡ይላል።**
aláyyähutim yílāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): **አዳውን፡ሸሸገ።**
ídaun šáššaga.

depict, v.t. **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) **አደራ** ádarā (-dār-; § 8).

depth, s. **እርዝመት** irzimat (-mät).

(of water) **ጥልቅ** tilq.

derived, be, v.p. ወጣ wóttä.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) ደርቡሽ dárbuš (ድ- dí-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. ወረደ wórrada.

descending, adj. ደፋታ dafátä.

descent, s. (slope) ቊልቊላት qwülqwülat (-lät; § 8).

(way down) መውረጃ māurájä.

describe, v.t. መስለ mássala (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): እመስለዋለሁ። iṃassiläuäl-läu^h (§ 7d, § 12c).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61b) to me: መስለልኝ። mássililliñ (§ 47a).

description, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ mǝsäl^{re}.

desert, s. በረሃ bárahä.

deserted, adj. ፍቸ fičč (§ 57b).

deserve, v.t. ተገባው tagábbau (impers. § 43a).

He deserves praise: ምስጋና፡ይገባዋል። mǝsgána yǝg-gábbauäl.

desire, s. ምኞት mǝññot.

desire, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ተመኘ tamáññä.

despair, v.i. ተስፋ፡አጣ táśfa (tás-) áttä.

desperado, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

destroy, v.t. ፈጀ fájjä (fáj-).

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

(consume) በላ ballä.

destroy utterly, v.t. ፈጃጀ fajǎjjä (faj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa.

ተፈጀ tafájjjä (-fáj-).

destruction, s. ፍርስ firs.

detain, v.t. አቁየ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqarra.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) ፈቀደ fāqqada.

(fix) ወሰነ wóssana.

determined, adj. ጨካኝ čákkāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

devastation, s. ጥፋት tífat (§ 8).

devil, s. ሰይጣን sāṭān (§ 8).

ዲያብሎስ dʷāb(i)lʷós (dā-, -āy(i)l-; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! ገደል፡ይግባ። gādāl yígva!

The devil take you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbátih?

devoid of, prp. ያለ- yāla- (§ 47a).

የሌለበት yälʷálläbbat (-bät; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʷálläbbat sífra.

In a place devoid of grass: ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʷálläbbat sífra.

devour, v.t. ገረሰ gwórrasa.

dew, s. ጤዛ tʷézä.

dewlap, s. ዳልጋ dālgä.

diamond, s. አልማስ álmäs (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. ከርግብግባት ĩrgĩbgĩbát (-ĩvgĩvát; § 8).

diarrhoea, s. ቅዝን qízān.

ትቅማጥ tíqmāt (§ 8).

diarrhoea, have, v.i. ቀዘነ qázzana.

diarrhoea, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) አስቀዘነ asqázzana.

die, v.i. ሞተ mʷótä.

What did he (it) die of? በምን፡ሞተ። bamín mʷótä?

differ, v.i. ተለየ taláyyä.

difference, s. መለየት malláyät.

different, adj. ልዩ líyyu.

ሌላ lélä.

This is different from that: ይህ፡ልዩ፡ነው፡ያም፡ልዩ፡

ነው። yíhe líyyu nāu yam líyyu nāu.

difficult, adj. **ጭንቅ** čin̄q.

ችጉር čiggur.

This is difficult to climb: **ይህ፡መውጣቱ፡ችጉር፡ነው።**

yíhe (§ 55*b*) māṭátu čiggúr (§ 8) nāu.

Amharic is difficult to learn: **አማርኛ፡አይያዝም።**

amāriñña aiyyāzim (§ 63*c*).

difficulties, be in, v.i. **ችገረው** čággarau (-gär-; impers. § 43*a*).

difficulty, s. (distress) **ችጋር** čiggár (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffara (-fär-).

ኳት kwáta.

dignified, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Saltiana* and *Nanotragus Hemprichianus*), s. **ምዳቋ** midáqqwā.

diligence, s. **ትጋት** tígát (§ 8).

diligent, adj. **ትጉ** tígu.

diligent, be, v.i. **ተጋ** tággā.

dīlu (دل), s. **መቀጃ** máqjā.

Dinder, s. **አይማ** áimā.

dinner, s. **እራት** irát.

Is dinner ready? **እራት፡ተሰናድቷል።** irát taṣanádī-tōāl? (-nárt- § 7*d*).

Put it on the table and let it wait: **ቀርቦ፡ይቁይ።** qárv^wo yíqwōī (-v^wóīq-).

direction, s. **ወገን** wágan (wóg-).

He went in this direction: **በዚህ፡ወገን፡ሔደ።** bazzíh wógan hádä; or **በዚህ፡በኩል፡ሔደ።** bazzíh yák-kul hádä, (s.v. **አከለ**).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57*b*) **እድፍ** íd(i)f.

dirty, be, v.i. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 63*d, e*).

It is dirty: **አደፈ።** áddafa.

It will get dirty: **ያድፋል።** yádfāl.

disappear, v.i. አልም፡አለ ስገገጠጠ ልላ። (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

НЛФ zállagа (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **Ṭḏṭ** ṭḏṭát (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **ḥḏḡ ʔarag!** (ʔarāʔag! § 7*d*).

disclose, v.t. **ṛḥm** gállaṭa (gál-).

Do not disclose it: አትግለጠው። attiglaṭau, pol.

አይግለጡት። áiglaṭut, pl. አትግለጡት። attiglaṭut.

disclosed, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállata (-gál-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለ sîqqîqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ቁረቁረ ሳወጥሳሳወጥሳ.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ይቂረቅረናል።** yiqw-
rāqqwūrānnāl.

discourteous, adj. **𐌲𐌶𐌵** bálaggʸe (-lāg-).

discover, v.t. **ṛam** gállaṭa (gál-).

discovered, be, v.p. **†ṭam** tagállata (-gál-).

disease, s. **बाँझ** báṣitā.

ᠳᠠᠩᠰᠠᠨ ᠳᠠᠩᠰᠠᠨ (ᠳᠠᠭᠤᠨ).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs : ၵፆၵထႅးတံၢ်လူၤ ၵ။
 sám̐baun (§ 52*a* γ, § 56*c*) támmōāl.

disgrace, s. ኢፍረት ifrat (-rät).

disgusting, adj. **ᠰᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠᠳ** *ᠰᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠᠳ* (*m-tá-*; § 8).

dish, s. **đĩa** sắhăn (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **ढाँडा** maṭṭrāgyā.

dishonest, adj. **Φηλ** qatáfi.

dishonesty, s. ቅጥፈት qítfaṭ (-fät).

ᠬᠤᠲᠤᠨ qitfinnã.

ኢብላት ፡iblat (ívl-, -lät).

dislike, v.t. **म** **त** **ल** **ल**.

dislocated, be, v.i. $\omega\Lambda\Phi$ wállaqa (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated: $\dot{\text{h}}\text{ṃ}\text{ṛ}:\text{m}\text{ṛ}\text{ṣ}\text{ṣ}:: \text{ḡgr}^{\text{y}}\text{e wṓl-}$
qōāl.

dislocation, s. **ውልቅ** wŭlq.

dismiss, v.t. **አሰናበተ** assanābbatā (-bät-).

dismissal, s. **ስንብት** sinǝbbīt.

dismissed, be, v.p. **ተሰናበተ** tasanābbatā (täsän-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. **አመጥ** āmat.

disobedient, adj. **አመጥኛ** āmatāññā (-tāñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. **አመጠ** ammatā **በ-** ba- (yə-; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

ልታምጥብኝ፡ነው። littämmiṭṭibbiñ nāu?

You are disobeying me: **ታምጥብኛለህ።** tāmmiṭṭib-
biññālläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) **ተበተነ** tabättana (täyā-,
-ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: **ሕዝብ፡ተበተነ።** hǝziy
täyättana.

disperse, v.t. **በተነ** bättana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** sǝrát (§ 8).

(character) **ባሕሪ** bähri (bhāri § 7d).

dispute, s. **ክርክር** kirǝkkir.

መግት múggit.

dispute, v.i. **ተከራከረ** takarākkara (-karākkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) **ሻፃሻፃ** mwāmmwā.

distance, s. [**እ**]ርቀት rǝqat (ǝrq-).

What is the distance? **ርቀቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው።** rǝqatu
min yahl nāu?

distant, adj. [**እ**]ሩቅ (ǝ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. [**እ**]ራቅ (ǝ)rāqa.

distinguish, v.t. **ለየ** láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. **ተለየ** taláyyä.

distress, s. (grief) **አዘን** ázan.

(misfortune) **ችጋር** čǝggār (§ 8).

distress, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርጎገራጸው (-gär- ; impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzana.

distribute, v.t. አካፈለ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር ሷገር (-gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízāt (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annāuwaṭa (-wot-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwuṭ (náuṭ).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ፡ተነሣ። náuṭ ta-nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ፡አደረገ። náuṭ adárraga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ taṇāuwaṭa (-wot-).

ditch, s. ቦይ b^wói.

ጉድብ gúdbā (-dṽā).

መስኖ másⁿwo.

ፈሰስ fásas.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከፈለው፡በሶስት። kífa-lau ṽás^wōst.

division, s. (act of) መከፈል mákfal.

(part) ክፍል kífil.

divorce, s. ፍቺ fičč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታች taṽáttāč (-čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን፡ታደርጋለህ። min tādar-gállāh?, pl. -ጋላችሁ። -galláččyuh?

Don't do so: **አታድርግ።** attádrig, pl. **-ርጉ።** -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፡አታድርግለት።**
mínimm attádrigillat, pl. **-ርጉለት።** -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል።** yǝḃáqāl.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፡አልቆ፡አይደል።** yǝh
álq^wo (§ 65b) áǝdāl (§ 7d)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል።** áyqǝtōāl, or **አልቋል።**
álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**አ**]ḥ (ǝ)kk^wó (ǝk-), usually
enclitic:

Do wait: **ቁይከ።** qwǝḵkk^wó.

doctor, s. **ሀኪም** hākīm (-ǝm; hākǝm § 8).

ባለመድኃኒት bālamādhánǝt (-dāhnit § 7d).

ወጌሳ wǝgǝṣṣā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ወሻ** wǝššā (^wúš-).

Wild dog (*Lycan pictus*): **ተኩላ** tákwulā (§ 52a, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፡ቡች** búččǝ ህuččǝ!

dollar, s. **ብር** bǝrr (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፡ብር፡** ándǝ ሃǝrr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፡ብር፡** huláttǝ ሃǝrr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፡ብር፡** assǝr ሃǝrr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፡ብር፡** sǝntǝ ሃǝrr?

dōm (موم, bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǝfár (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

donkey, s. **አህያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት-** att(ǝ)- for the
initial **ይ-** y(ǝ)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሄድ።** yǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ።** -du.

Don't go: **አትሄድ።** attǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ።** -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ።** yǝmta, pl. **-ጡ።** -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ።** attǝmta, pl. **-ጡ።** -tu.

Let him do it: **ያድርገው።** yádrigau̇ (yárgau̇ § 7*d*),
pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው።** attádrigau̇ (attárgau̇),
pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mázgyǎ (máz-).

ሳንቃ sǎnqǎ.

ደጅ dǎjj (däjj).

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዝጋው።** sǎnqauṅ zígau̇.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፡**

ከፍት፡አይተው። mázgyauṅ kift áitau̇.

Open the door for him: **ከፈትለት።** kífattillat.

door-keeper, s. **በረኛ** barráññǎ (-ráñ-).

ከአካይ kálkái̇ (-áyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dǎjjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** tǐbq
(tǐyq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttarȧ (täráttärȧ).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataraáttarȧ (-täráttärȧ).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wǎlwǎl.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** ñkwān.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh^{wo}.

dove, s. (domestic) **[እ]ርግብ** rǐgǐb (ǐrg-, -ǐy).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wǎlyǎ.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** tāč.

በታች bátáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፡በታች፡ናቸው።** kazzyá
yátáč náččau̇.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g^wórǎ.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórradȧ.

He has gone down: **ወርዷል።** wórdǎl.

The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ይላላል።** wága yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀላቀለት** qwūlqwūlat (-lät ; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረሰኛ** farasáññā (-sán-).

downwards, adv. **ቀላቀላ** qwūlqwūl.

ወደታች wədátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sába (sáyā).

(portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

መሰለ mássala (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sätin.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሱሪ** súrri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lyā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ስል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሳበ** tasába (täs-, -áyā).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ክልም** hilm (**ክልም** ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (ayā-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** libs (līys).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አስጊጦ** asg^yéta.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቁይ፡አስትለብስ።** qwōyy iṣti-lāys.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አጊጦ** ag^yéta.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (sälf).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täsäl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-säl-).

drink, s. (something to) መጠጥ máṭṭat (-att § 6).

Are the drinks in the water-jar? መጠጦች፡ተንስራ፡

አሉ። máṭṭatt^{wōč} tansíra állu?

drink, v.i. & t. ጠጣ táṭṭā.

When did he (it) drink? መፑ፡ጠጣ። máč^{ve} táṭṭa?

drink, give to, v.t. አጠጣ atáṭṭā.

(infants) ጋተ gáta.

drinking-place, s. መጠጫ maṭáččā.

drip, v.i. ነጠበ náṭṭaba (nát-, -aṽa).

drive, v.i. & t. ነዳ náddā.

Let him drive the mules: በቅሎች፡ይንዳ። báql^{wōč} yínda.

drive away (out), v.t. አወጣ awóṭṭā (āuó-).

driven, be, v.p. ተነዳ tanáddā.

drop, s. (liquid) ነጥብ náṭib (-iy).

One drop is enough: አንድ፡ነጥብ፡ይበቃል። and náṭiy yiyáqāl.

drop, v.i. (be dropped, v.p.) ወደቀ wóddaqa.

ተጣለ taṭála.

drop, v.t. ጣለ tála.

drop off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbīdúbb ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

drown, v.i. (be drowned, v.p.) በውሃ፡ሞተ baṽúha (bāuha) m^{wō}ta.

ውሃ፡አጥልቆት፡ሞተ wúha á ṭilq^{wot} m^{wō}ta.

drown, v.t. አጠለቀ atállāqa.

Drown it: አጥልቀው። áṭilqāu.

drowsiness, s. አንቅልፍ (í)ñqílፑ (§ 7d, § 8).

drum, s. ከበሮ kábar^{wo} (káṽ-, -är-).

(big) ነጋሪት nagárit.

Beat the drum: ከበሮ፡ምታ። káṽar^{wo} míta.

drunk, be, v.p. ተጠጣ tatátṭā.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. ሰከረ sákkara (-kär-).

drunkard, s. ሰካር sákkār (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. ሰካር síkār (§ 8).

dry, adj. ደረቅ dáraq.

(of climate) ድርቅ dīrq (§ 57b).

(of weather) ብራ bírrā („).

Dry season: በጋ báḡā [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. ደረቅ dárraqa.

Let it dry: ይድረቅ። yídraq, pl. -ቁ። -qu.

dry, v.t. አደረቅ adárraqa.

Dry it: አድርቀው። ádriqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

dry, spread out to, v.t. አሰጣ asátṭā.

Spread it out to dry: አሰጣው። ástāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) ጠፈፍ፡አለ ṭáfaff ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

When it dries up: ጠፈፍ፡ሲል፡ ṭáfaffī (§ 7d) sil.

dryness, s. ድርቅ dīrq.

duck, s. ሺ ዝዩ zīyye (§ 52a, δ).

G. ካይንት káyint (§ 52a, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. ተቁፈረ taqwóffara (-fär-).

ተኳተ takwáta.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. ምዳቋ midáqqwā.

dumb, adj. ዱዱ dúdā.

during, prp. በ- ba- (§ 47a).

ከ- ka- („).

ተ- ta- („).

የ- [በ-]...፡ጊዜ yä- (ba-)... gízye (§ 47b).

During the rains: በከረምት፡ báķĩrámt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት፡ tal^yēlīt.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቁርስ፡ጊዜ፡ baṽúnn qurs
gíz^ye.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrā.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tíbbyā.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

dwarf, s. ድንክ diñk.

dye, s. ቀለም qálam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qálam
aṽlāqqim.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qállama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. አየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*),
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ፡ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83*a*.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ስጣቸው።
ándándĭ (§ 7*d*) ṽirr sĭtáččau.

Give a little to each of the horses: አየፈረሱ፡ጥቂት፡
ስጠው። iyyäfārasu tíqit sĭtāu.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-
sātinu ārg (§ 7*d*).

Pay each man himself: ክፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kiṽa-
láččau laṽyārāsáččau.

ᠨᠤᠴᠡᠭᠦᠳᠡᠨ: bákkul ũkkúl (§ 8) vjrr náččaṽ.

HC: ássir vǫyyákkul ũkkúl vǫrr.

ṽayyandándĩ ṽirr.

ṡayyāhulāttī ṡirr.

vayyassír virr.

bars- (v̥a-, -ärs-, § 19) with the plural pers. suff. (§ 12*b*).

ṽarsáċĉau yinnakkasállu.

eagle, s. **ḥṣṣ** am^wōrā.

early, adv. **ṁṭ** twát.

माला mālādā (§ 8).

ॠॡॢॣ bamālādā (§ 8).

ՀԴՐԱՌՈՒՄ: մալսւոյ վրային հիմնով, ինքնակարգութեամբ կ'ընթացան.

early, rise (do anything), v.i. **ማለፍ** mállada.

Come early: ṢḌḂḐḥḥ :: mālđāh nā (§ 8).

I shall start early: ማልጄ፡አነሣለጉ። mālijj^ye in-
nassállau^h (§ 7*d*).

He is to go early: **ᵐᵃḷᵈᵂᵒ ᵐᵃḷᵈᵂᵒ :: málᵈᵂᵒ yíhíḍ.**

earn, v.t. **አተረፈ** atárrafa (-tár-).

earring, s. 𐌲𐌰𐌱 gwūtŕččā (§ 52a, δ).

earth, s. (soil) መሬት mǎr^yēt (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

(world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። min masái^h
nau?

earthenware, s. ሽክላ šáklā (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ manṇaṇqáṇaṇq.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር፡ተነቃነቀ። mdir ta-
ṇaṇqáṇnaṇqa.

ear-wax, s. ኩክ kukk.

ease, s. እርፈት írfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mǐsrāq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tinsái^h.

ፋሲካ fásikā.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǐčču.

ቅን qin.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállā.

Something to eat: መብል፡ máyil.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylau,
pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጎረሰ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṇá-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxylon*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.

ዘቢ z^wóbbi.

economise, v.i. ቁጠቦ qwóttaba (-aṇa).

eddy, s. አዟሪ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbar (-bär).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfāf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yammibbállā (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል፡ይረባል። lamáyil yiráyāl?

educate, v.t. አሳደገ asáddaga.

egg, s. አንቀላል (i)ñqwuǵlāl (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: ቅቅል:አንቀላል: qíqqil iñqwuǵlāl.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ:አንቀላል: tiys iñqwuǵlāl.

Poached eggs: ያለቅርፍት:የተቀቀለ:አንቀላል:: yāla-qírfīt yātaqáqqala ñqwuǵlāl.

eggshell, s. የንቀላል:ቅርፍት yāñqwuǵlāl qírfīt.

Egypt, s. ምስር míssir.

Egyptian, adj. የምስር yāmíssir (s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. የምስር:ሰው yāmíssir (§ 8) saü.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) ምን:አልሀ:: min alh?

(after a phrase) -ወይ -wáǵi? (-wáǵi; -oይ -wǵi; § 6, § 8).

-አ -ǣ? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? ይህ:አልቆ:ያለወይ:: yih álq^{wo} yálläuwǵi?

He wants money, eh? ገንዘብ:ይፈልጋሎይ:: gánzay yifálligállwǵi?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሔድ:ትለኛለሃ:: biṭṭhád tiläññállähá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት símmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ:ስምንት asrá símmint.

eighty, card. num. ሰማንያ samǣnyǣ.

either ... or, conj. ወይ:...:ወይ wáǵi... wáǵi (wáǵi... wáǵi).

ወይም:...:ወይም wáǵim (-mm § 6) ...
wáǵim (-mm) [wáǵim (-mm) wáǵim
(-mm)].

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ:
ገንዘብ:ክፈለው:ወይ:አቃውን:መልስ:: wáǵi gánzay
yun kífaǵau wáǵi íqaun mállis.

elastic, be (become), v.i. **ጉተት:አለ** gwútatt ála (s.v. **√ላለ**, § 44a).

Is it elastic? **ጉተት:ይላል** gwútatt yílāl?
elbow, s. **ክርን** kīrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. **ዞሆን** zóh^won (**ዘ-** zá-).

Eleusine multiflora (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. **ዘንጋዳ** záñ-gádā (§ 8).

Eleusine tucusso (ib. p. 691), s. **ዳጉሳ** dāgússā.

eleven, card. num. **አሥራ:ሐንድ** asrāhánd.

ember, s. **ፍም** fīm.

embrace, v.t. **አቀፈ** áqqafa.

አቋላመጠ aqqwalāmmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. **ጠለፈ** tāllaṭa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) **ጥልፍ** tīlf.

embroidered, be, v.p. **ተጠለፈ** taṭallaṭa.

emerge, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭā, from, **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

emperor, s. **ንጉሠ:ነገሥት** nigúsa (§ 9d) nágást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nígús (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as

ጃንሆይ jānh^wóí (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as

አጤ áṭye with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: **አጤ:ምኒልክ:** áṭye mīnilk.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus
by name: **አጤ:ምኒልክ:** áṭye mīnilk.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): **ተንጉሥ:**

ያገናኙኝ tañigús yāgganāññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? **ጃንሆይ:ምን:ይላሉ:**

jānh^wóí mīn yílallu?

employ, v.t. **አሰራ** assárrā.

employment, s. **ተግባር** tágbār (-gṽā-; § 8).

Out of employment: **ተግባር:ፈት:** tagṽára (§ 9d)
fatt.

empress, s. **አቲጌ** (i)tṽēg^{ye}.

empty, adj. ባዶ bád^wo.

enamelled ware, s. ታኒካ tānikā.

encamp, v.i. ሰፈረ sāffara (-fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

ተዛፍ፡ስንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን። tazāf (§ 52a, δ) sinn-
wóta innsafrállän.

encampment, s. ሰፈር sāfar (-fär).

enceinte, adj. ርገዝ rīgúz (§ 8).

እርገዝ írgúz (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) በረት bárat (bärät).

end, s. (completion) መጨረሻ maččarrášā (-čär-).

(conclusion) ማለቂያ mālāqyā.

(extremity) ዳር dār.

end, v.i. አለቀ állaqa.

end, v.t. ጨረሰ čárrasa (-čär-).

endure, v.t. ቻለ čāla.

enemy, s. (personal) ጠላት tálát (§ 8).

(in war) ጠበኛ tabáññā (tabāñ- ; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(for another) አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tära).

I (will) engage you: እቀጥረሃለሁ። iqaṭträhállau^h.

Engage a servant for me: ሎሌ፡ቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።

l^wólye qáṭträh ágyalliñ.

engaged, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

በስንት፡ይቀጠራል። baśint yiqqáttäräl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? በስንት፡

ተቀጥረል። baśint taqáṭträhäl?

engineer, s. መሀንድስ maḥándis.

England, s. የንግሊዝ፡አገር yānglíz ágar (-gär ; s.v. የ-, § 70).

እንጊልጣራ (i)ngiltárrā.

It is made in England: ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። tañ-
glíz ágär yibbājǵāl.

English, adj. የንግሊዝ yānglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47*a*, § 70).

Englishman, s. አንግሊዝ (i)ñglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sāla (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስል sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amāraū (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያምረኛል።
yíhe mávīl yāmrāññāl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffā.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ tačámmaṛa (-mär-).

(widened) ሰፋ sáffā.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yāmmibáqā (አሚ- (i)mmi-
§ 14; -iyá-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡
አይደል። yíhe yirtümm áidāl.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (bāq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yíhe yiváqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥፋ፡አርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። átīru (§ 55*b*) irzímatu āiváqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃሃል። yiváqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yiváqawoāl?, (... you, pl.) ይበቃችኋል።
yiváqáččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ tággaba (-aṽa).

I have had enough: ጠግብያለሁ። tagibbyállau^h.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yāq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ gábbā h- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47*a*).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

entrails, s. ሆድ፡አቃ h^wódìqǎ.

ፈርስ fars (fārs).

entrance, s. (way in) መግቢያ māgbyǎ (-gvy-).

envelope, s. አምቦሎክ ambol^wók.

envelope, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täiǎ-).

ተጠቀለለ taṭaqállala.

envious, adj. ቀናተኛ qannātáññǎ (-tǎñ-).

environs, s. ዙርያ zúryǎ.

envoy, s. መላክተኛ malāktáññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

envy, s. ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. ትግሪዳ tigrídǎ.

equal, adj. ትክክል tikkikil.

equal, v.i. አክለ ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. ተክክለ takǎkkala.

equalize, v.t. አስተክከለ astakǎkkala.

equerry, s. ሊቀመኳስ liqamākwās (liq-, -qum-, -kās).

Eragrostis abessinica (Schweinfurth), s. ጤፋ tʼēf.

err, v.i. ሳተ sāta.

error, s. ስተት sítat (-tāt).

Erythrina tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 147), s. ቋራ qwārǎ.

፩. ኮርች k^worč.

II. ሆርች h^worč.

escape, v.i. ጠፋ táffǎ.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished : አስረኛ፡

ቢጠፋ፡ ትቀጣለህ ። asráñña yitǎfa tiqqattállah.

escape, allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttǎ.

escape from, v.t. (a person) ነጠቀ náttāqa (nát-).

(a place) ወጣ፡ክ- wóttā ka- (ተ- ta- :

§ 47a).

escort, s. ሸኝታ ṣəññittā (šāñ-).

escort, v.t. ሸኘ ṣáññä (šāñ-).

escorted, be, v.p. ተሸኘ tašáññä (täšāñ-).

Ethiopic, adj. & s. ግዕዝ gǝǝz.

euphorbia (*E. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 508), s. ቀልቋል qwǝlqwǎl (§ 8).

European, s. ፈረንጅ fáráñj (fáránj ; § 8).

even, adj. ትክክል tǝkǝkkil.

even, adv. ደግሞ dágm^{wo} (dág-).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dām-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6 ; §§ 48*b*, 37*e*).

Fly? Why, they can't even stand up! እንኳን:

መብረር: አይከሙም :: ñkwán máyṛar aṇnāssum !

even, be, v.i. ተካክለ takǝkkala.

even, make, v.t. አስተካክለ astakǝkkala.

evening, s. ማታ mātā.

Towards evening: ወደማታ: wədamāta.

Good evening! (on meeting) እንደት: አመሽህ :: nd'ēt

amáššäh?, pol. -ሹ :: -šu?, pl. -ሻችሁ :: -šáččyuh?

(§ 7*d*); (on leaving, dismissing, etc., = good-night,

s.v. night).

evening, become, v.i. መሸ máššä.

evening, pass the, v.i. አመሽ amáššä.

ever, adv. (see always)—ከቶ kátt^{wo} (s.v. ከተተ) with neg.

ምንም: ቢሆን: mǝñimm bíh^{wón}

(bí- ; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

What ever is it? ምን: መሳይ: ነው: mǝn māśāj nāw?

every, adj. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 12*b*, § 16).

እየ- ...-u iyyä-... -u (§ 18); -u may be re-

placed by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*), and after

numerals is dropped.

s.v. all, each.

everything, pron. **ሁሉም** húllum (-mm § 6 ; § 16).

evidence, s. **ምስክር** misṣikkir.

If you have any evidence, give it : **ምስክር፡አንዳህ፡**

ስጠው። misṣikkir indálläh, sítäw.

evidence, give, v.i. **መስከረ** masäkkara (-kär-), for, **ለ-** la-,
against, **በ-** ba-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. **እዉቅ** íwuq (í^wuq).

ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.

evident, be, v.i. **ታዉቅ** táuwaqa (-wəq-).

ታዩ táyyä.

It is evident to us : **ይታዩናል።** yittáyyännäl.

evil, adj. **ክፉ** kifu (kúfu, kǔfu § 7d).

evil, s. **ክፉት** kifát (kúf-, kǔf- ; § 8).

ewe, s. **በግ** bag.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. **ክቡር** kíbur (-íyu-).

examine, v.t. **አየ** äyyä.

መረመረ marámmaṛa (márámmäṛa).

examined, be, v.p. **ታዩ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarámmaṛa (-márámmä-
ra).

excavate, v.t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffaṛa (-fär-).

ኳት kwáta.

excavated, be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffaṛa (-fär-).

ተኳት takwáta.

exceed, v.t. **በለጠ** bállaṭa **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta- ; § 47a).

excellent, adj. **ምርጥ** mirt.

መልካም málkám pl. also **መልካካም** malká-
kám (§ 8).

ጥፋ túru.

ድንቅ diñq.

It is excellent : **አይገኝም።** äiggáññim.

except, prp. **h-** ...: **በቀር** **ka-** (**ተ-** **ta-**)... **báqar** (**ፃፉ-**; § 47*b*).
ሲቀር **síqar** (**síq-**; s.v. **ቀረ** § 42*b*; follows its word).

All except so-and-so: **ተገሌ:በቀር:ሁሉ:** **tagálye ሃፋ-**
qar húllu, or **እገሌ:ሲቀር:ሁሉ:** **igálye síqar húllu**.

Take out all the furniture except the table:
ከገበታው:በቀር:ሁሉን:እቃ:አውጣው:: **kagáyatau ሃፋ-**
qar húllun íqa áutau.

Let them all go except one: **አንድ:ሰው:ሲቀር:**
ሁሉ:ይሒዱ:: and **sáu síqar húllu yíhídu**.

exchange, s. **ለውጥ** **láut**.

exchange, v.t. **ለወጠ** **láuwata**, for, **በ-** **ba-** (**ሃፋ-**; § 47*a*).

Exchange it: **ለውጠው::** **láuwütau**, pl. **-ጡት::** **-tut**.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule? **ፈረሰን:**

በበቅሎ:ይለውጣል:: **fárasun bayáql^wo yíláuwütäl?**

exchanged, be, v.p. **ተለወጠ** **taláuwata**, for, **በ-** **ba-** (**ሃፋ-**; § 47*a*).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse? **በቅሎው:**

በፈረሰ:ይለውጣል:: **báql^wou ሃፋfáras yilláuwatäl?**
 (§ 63*c*).

excommunicate, v.t. **ገዘተ** **gázzata**.

excommunicated, be, v.p. **ተገዘተ** **tagázzata**.

excommunication, s. **ግዝት** **gízzit**.

excrement, s. (animal) **ፋንዲያ** **fandíyyā**.

(human) **አር** **ār**.

excuse, s. (reason) **ምክንያት** **míknýát** (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. **ይቅር:አለ:ለ-** **yíqir ála** (s.v. **✓በለ**, § 44*a*) **la-**
 (§ 47*a*).

Excuse me: (pol.) **ይቅር:ይበሉልኝ::** **yíqir yíyalullin**.

execute, v.t. (put to death) **ደበደበ** **dabáddaba** (**dayád-**
daya, **-yád-**).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yáǎd-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አስደበደበ asḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yáǎd-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ dabdábi (daydáyi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ adákkama.

exist, v.i. አለ álla (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ tagáññä.

It exists: አለ። álla, pl. አሉ። állu.

It does not exist: የለም። yálläm, pl. የሉም። yállum.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር man^wör (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ማውጫ māučä.

expect, v.t. ጠበቀ tābbaqa.

I expect so: ይሆናል። yih^wónäl.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ zamačä.

expense, s. ዋጋ wágä.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው፡

ያድርጉት። baganzayáččau yádrigut.

expensive, adj. ውድ wüdd.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ fáttä.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ። yihán-

nän fítallīñ, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ። yihánnän yíf-tullīñ.

explanation, s. ፍቺ fičč.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ fanáddä.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ፡

ሊፈነዳ፡ነው። taṭāñqaqu, lifanáddä nāu (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ afanáddä.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ aswássaḍa (-wós-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ dárṣa, to, አስከ- iska- (§ 47a).

extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ *zarággā* (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ *asáffā*.

exterior, adj. የውጭ *yáwíčč* (§ 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ *wíčč*.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ *atáffā*.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው። *átfaū*, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ *táffā*.

extra, adj. ጭማሪ *čimmāri*.

extract, v.t. አወጣ *awótṭā* (*auw-*).

eye, s. ዓይን *āin* (§ 52*a*, γ).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅምን፡ተመልከተው፡አንዳይሰርቅ። *jímmīn tamálka-*
taū ndaisárq.

eyebrow, s. ቀንድብ *qíndib* (-*iv*; § 52*a*, γ).

eyelash, s. ሽለፈት *šálafat* (-*fät*; „).

ሽፋሽፋት *šifášift* („).

F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት *tárat*.

ምሳሌ *missálve*.

face, s. ፊት *fīt* (*fit*).

facetious, adj. ቧልተኛ *bwáltáññā* (-*táñ-*).

ዋዘኛ *wāzáññā* (-*záñ-*).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ *dárraqa*.

faded, adj. ደረቅ *dáraq*.

faint (feel), v.i. ደከመው *dákkamaū* (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I feel faint owing to the heat: አኔ፡ደከሞኛል፡

ስለሙቀት። *in'é* (§ 55*b*) *dákim^woññāl siḷamúqat*.

fair, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wǔy).

(of weather) **ብሩ** bírrä.

faith, s. **ሃይማኖት** haïmǎn^{wot}.

fall, v.i. **ወደቀ** wóddaqa.

Take care he (it) doesn't fall: **እንዳይወድቅ።** ndäi-wódlǝq, ...care they don't...: **-ቁ።** -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. **ዱብ፡አለ** dubb ála (s.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbǝdúbb ála (s.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) **ውሽታም** wüşátám (§ 8).

(of things) **ውሽት** wışät (wüş-; § 57b).

(coin) **ግም** gīm.

A false dollar: **ግም፡ብር፡** gīm bírr.

falsehood, s. **ውሽት** wışät (wüş-).

falsetto voice, have a, v.i. **ጭጭ፡አለ** čičč (§ 6) ála (s.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44a).

A man with a falsetto voice: **ጭጭ፡የሚል፡ሰው፡** čičč yämmǝl (§ 8) sāu.

Famaka, s. **አፈ፡መከ** áfa mákkā (mák-).

family, s. **ዘመድ** zámäd.

ሥጎች síg^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

famine, s. **[አ]ራብ** (ǝ)ráb (-ǎy).

fan, s. **ማራገቢያ** mǎrraggábyǎ (-ǎyyǎ).

ማርገብገቢያ margabgábyǎ (-ǎyyǎ).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) **አራገበ** arrǎggaba (-ǎya).

far, adv. **[አ]ሩቅ** (ǝ)rúq.

Is it far? **አሩቅ፡ነው።** ǝrúq nǎu?

far (off), be, v.i. **ራቀ** ráqa.

How far is it to the river? **ወንዙ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ይርቃል።** wónzu mǝn yahl yirǝqāl?

To be rather far (off): ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

It is rather far (off): ሳብ፡ይላል። sabb yīlāl.
fare, s. ክራይ kīrái (§ 8).

Let him travel at the fare they fixed: በወሰኑት፡
ክራይ፡ይሐድ። bāuóssanut (§ 62c) kīrái yīhīd.

farmer, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ve} (-áṽ-, -är-).

farther (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወድያኛው (yä)wodyāñ-
ñáu (§ 8, § 13a).

Shut the farther one: የወድያኛውን፡ዝጋው። yäwodyāññáuⁿ zīgāu.

fast, adj. (in action) ቀልጣፋ qaltāffā.

ፈጣኝ fátāñ (fát-; -ññ § 6; § 8).

Fast travelling: ግስገሳ፡ gisgāsā.

fast, adv. ቶሎ t^wólo.

Very fast: ቶሎ፡ቶሎ፡ t^wólo t^wólo.

Send him fast: አቀልጥፈህ፡ስደደው። aqáltifāh sí-
dadau, pol. አቀልጥፈው፡ይስደዱት። aqáltifa^u yís-
dadut, pl. አቀልጥፋችሁ፡ስደዱት። aqáltifáččyuh
(§ 7d) sídadut.

As fast as I gave him money he got rid of it:

ገንዘብ፡እየሰጠኑ፡እያጠፋ። gánzaṽ iyyäsátta^uh (§ 7d)
iyyatáffa (s.v. እየ-).

fast, s. ጦም t^wōm.

fast, v.i. ጦመ t^wōma.

fast, be (act), v.i. ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo āla (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttāna).

The watch is fast: ሰዓቱ፡ቀድሞል። saātu qārmōāl
(§ 7d).

fast, cause to act, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

fast, cause to travel, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)asággaṣa.

Δ4.7 **lifat** (§ 8).

favour, s. (kind action) **ውለታ** wŭlátă (-lăt-; § 8).

He (pol.) did me a favour: **ውለታ፡አደረጉልኝ።** wŭ-lătă adárragullĩñ.

favour, v.t. **አደላ** adállă (-dál-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

Does he favour him? **ያደላለታል።** yādalállatāl?

fear, s. **ፍራት** fíráť (§ 8).

fear, v.i. & t. **ፈራ** fárră (făr-).

feast (banquet), s. **ግብር** gíb(ĩ)r (gĩṽ-).

(-day, eccl.) **ባል** bāl.

feather, s. **ለባባ** laḅ^wóbă (laḅ^wóṽă, § 52a, γ).

ላባ lábă (láṽă, § 52a, γ).

February, s.v. calendar.

feed, v.i. (be fed, v.p.) **ተመገበ** tamággaba (-aṽa).

በላ bállă.

Has he (it) been fed? **በልተል።** báltōāl?

feed, v.t. **መገበ** mággaba (-aṽa).

አበላ abállă (aṽá-).

Feed him (it): **አብላው።** áṽlau.

Feed them: **አብላቸው።** áṽláččau.

feel (oneself), v.i., use **ነው** nău (§ 13b).

Do you feel well? **ጤናህ፡ነህወይ።** ṽénah náhwōĩ?,

pol. **ጤናዎ፡ነዎወይ።** ṽéna^wo ná^wowōĩ? (s.v. -ወይ).

Do you feel all right? **ደኅና፡ነህወይ።** dáhnā náhwōĩ?,

pol. **ደኅና፡ነዎወይ።** dáhnā ná^wowōĩ?

How do you feel? **እንደምን፡ነህ።** ndāmĩn năh?,

pol. **እንደምን፡ነዎ።** ndāmĩn na^wo?

I feel better: **ተሻለኝ።** tāšālăñ (§ 63d).

feel, v.t. (handle) **ዳሰሰ** dăssasa.

(perceive) **ሰማ** sámmă (§ 63d, e).

ተሰማው tasámmau (tăs-; impers.

§ 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel it : ይሰማኛል። *yissámmaññāl*.

I don't feel it : አይሰማኝም። *aïssámmaññim*.

Do you feel it prick you? የወጋህ፡ይሰማሃል። *yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?*, pol. የወጋዎ፡ይሰማዎታል። *yäwóggā^wo yissámma^wotāl?*

Let me feel it : ልዳሰው። *lidássaū*.

I feel the cold : ብርድ፡እሰማለሁ። *bīrd iṣamállāu^h*.

Felis leo, s. አንበሳ *anbássā* (*ambá-*, *anṽá-*, § 7*d*).

Felis pardus, s. ነብር *nábīr* (*ná-*, *-vīr*).

fell, v.t. ቁረጠ *qwórratə*.

felt, be, v.p. ተሰማ *taśámma* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) ሴት *sʿēt*.
(of animals) እንስት *íníst* (§ 8).

femur, s. ጭን *čīn* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

fence, s. አጥር *átīr*.

(strong) ገረገራ *garəğará*.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

ያጥሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም። *yátīru gībbyi sāffi aйдál-lām* (§ 7*d*).

ferment, v.i. ቦካ *bʷókkā*.

fern, s. G. ጆራስፋ *jʷorásfā*.

G. ጆሮስፊ *jʷorʷósfī*.

Š. ስንስን *sínsin*.

Š. የሴት፡ምላስ፡ *yäsʿét mīlās* (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. ተጣለ *taṭállā*.

Is it ferocious? ይጣላል። *yittállāl?*

ferried over, be, v.p. ተሻገረ *taśággara* (*täš-*, *-gär-*).

ferry, s. መሻገሪያ *maššāggáryā* (*-gär-*).

ferry over, v.t. አሻገረ *aššággara* (*-gär-*).

festival, s. (eccl.) ባል *bāl*.

fetch, v.t. **አመጣ** amátṭā.

መጣ máṭṭā with ger. of **ያዘ** (§ 44c).

Fetch it: **ይዘሀው፡ና።** yizāhāu na, f. **ይዘኸው፡ነይ።**

yizāšyú nāi, pl. **ይዘችሁት፡ኑ።** yizāččihút nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: **ይዘት፡ይምጣ።** yiz^wot yímṭa,

f. **ይዘው፡ትምጣ።** yizau tíṃṭa, pl. **ይዘውት፡ይምጡ።**
yizāūt yímṭu.

Go and fetch him (it): **ሒድ፡አምጣው።** hiḍ ántau
(§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: **ጫማ፡ይዘሀ፡ና።** čámma yizáh
na.

What (price) did it fetch? **ምን፡ያሀል፡አወጣ።** min
yahl āuóṭṭa?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. **አመላለሰ** ammalállasa.

fetch out, v.t. **አወጣ** awóṭṭā (āuó-).

fetlock, s. **ግልገል፡ሸሆና** gílgaḷ šah^wónā (šwh-, -ኸ- -ጸ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. **የሸሆና፡ማጠፊያ** yäšah^woná māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

የጠናግል፡ማጠፊያ yäṭanágil māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. **ንዳድ** nídád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) **ጥቂት** tíqit.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: **ጥቂት፡ይበቃል።** tíqit yiyáqāl.

A few mats: **ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡** tíqit dāujj^wōč.

There are a few: **አንዳንድ፡አለ።** andánd álla.

Ficus carica (Broun, Cat. 533), s. **በለስ** báḷas (bálās).

Ficus sycomorus (Broun, Cat. 533), s. **በምባ** bāmbā.

field, s. (cultivated) **እርሻ** íršā.

(of grass) **መስክ** mašk.

field-glasses, s. ትልቅ፡መነጥር tǎlliq maṇáttir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ፡መጉጥ áyitə máḡwót (áit-; § 9d; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ፡አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ሳmsā.

fig (*Ficus* sp.), s. (edible) በለስ bálas (báläs).

(wild) በምባ bámbā.

ወርካ wárkǎ (wór-, ሞ- wá-).

ሾላ šwólǎ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǔggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagǎddala.

ተዋጋ tawǎggǎ (tauǎ-).

file, s. ሞረድ mʷórǎd.

file, v.t. ሞረደ mʷórrǎda.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mállǎ or ሞላ mʷóllǎ.

(a pipe) ሾመ šwóma.

The river filled: ወንዝ፡መላ። wənz mállǎ.

Fill it: ሞላው። mǎlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't fill it: አትሞላው። attímlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ፡መላው። wúha mǎlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጠጫውን፡ሹመህ፡

ስጠኝ። maṭǎččəun šúmäh síṭǎñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mállǎ or ሞላ mʷóllǎ (§ 63d, e).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ tašwóma (täš-).

filter, s. ማጥፊያ mátfyǎ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57b) አድፍ íd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ sáyǎáf (ጡ- tá-; § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው። agáññähəu?,

pl. አገኙችሁት። agaññáččihut?

Find him (it): አግኘው። ágiññəu, pl. አግኙት። ágiñ-
ñut.

find out, v.i. & t. አወቀ ሳውገጃ (-wəq-).

Find out and let me know: አውቀህ፡አስታውቀኝ።
 ሳህጂሃስ ለስገህጂሃስ.

fine, adj. (excellent) ምልክም málkám, pl. also መልክም
 malkákám (§ 8).

(small) ትንሽ tínniš, pl. also ትንንሽ tínniṣ.

(of powder) ልዝብ lízzib (-iy).

(of weather) ብራ bírrä.

It is very fine (excellent): አይገኝም። ሳገገገህገገህ.

fine, s. አፈላማ afálámä.

ካሳ kásä.

You will have to pay a fine: አፈላማ፡ትከፍላለህ።
 afáláma tíkaflálläh.

fine, v.t. አስከፈለ askáffaጃ.

finger, s. ጣት tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

finger-tip, s. ዘርፍ zarf (zärf; § 52a, γ).

finish, v.i. (finished, be, v.p.) አለቀ állaጃ.

ተጨረሰ tačǎrrasa (täčǎrräsa).

The work is finished: ስራ፡አልቋል። sírā álqōāl.

finish, v.t. ጨረሰ čǎrrasa (čǎrräsa).

Finish it: ጨርሰው። čǎrrisa።, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

I am going to finish it: እጨርሰዋለሁ። ičǎrrisa።
 ላህ^h.

fire, s. አሳት isát.

(conflagration) ቋፆ qwáyyä.

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። isátun ándid.

Set fire to it: አሳት፡አንድድበት። isát ándidiḅbat.

fire, v.i. & t. (gun) ተከብሰ tákkwosa (tōkkosa § 7d).

Fire: ተከብስ። tōkkwūs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

Don't fire: አትተከብስ። attitōkkwūs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

firebrand, s. Š. ክፋይ kiffāi (§ 8).

G. ትንታግ tıntág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) ተተከሰ tatákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. ማንደጃ mandájā.

firm, adj. ጠንካራ tañkárā.

first, ord. num. ፊተኛ fitāññā (fīt-, -tāñ-).

(initial) መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

On the first day of the month: የወሩ፡በመጀመሪያ፡

ቀን፡ yäwóru yamajammáryā qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. ታላቅ tállāq (§ 8).

fish, s. ዓሣ ásā (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: ዓሣም፡ ásām (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? ዓሣ፡አለው። ása állāu?

fish-hook, s. መቃጥን maqāṭin.

fishing-net, s. መረብ mārāb (-ay).

fissure, s. ንቅ niq, pl. ንቃቃት niqāqāt (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñtiq.

fist, s. ቡጢ bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. ምቹ mǐčču.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) ተመቸ tamáččä (-máč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

five, card. num. አምስት ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(settle) ወሰነ wóssana.

I will fix a day: ቀን፡እቀጥራለሁ። qan iqatrállāu^h.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

As (it) was fixed: እንደተቀጠረ፡ ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. ዓላማ alálmā.

ባንዲራ bandyérā.

flag-staff, s. ሰንደቅ sändaḡ.

flame, s. ነባልባል naḡálbāl (-aḡályā-).

ንባልባል niḡálbāl (-iḡályā-).

The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ፡መብራት፡
ንብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደል። yäzzih mayrát niyǫlǫl
däggimm áǫdäl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጨለጨ abläčälläčä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውሃት ráuhát; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tikikkil.

(of ground) ሜዳ myédä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

flat, be, v.i. ተክክለ takäkkala.

flat-iron, s. መተኮሻ matakkwóšä (-tok-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftättä.

flatten, v.t. አስተክከለ astakäkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቁላመጠ aqqwalämmaṭa.

ሸበሸበ šabáššaba (šayáššaya).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊንጫ qwünǫččä (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šášša (šáš-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ laślássä.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ laśállasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alaśállasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullídä (-lúd-; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ገምባም zǫmbám (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ máṅgä.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäyäg máṅga.

flood, s. ግርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት máṛ'ēt (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቄት d'ōq'ēt (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ክክ፡ነው፡ልዝብ። kúkkǫ nāu
lízziy?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ āuwōzāuwōza.

flow, v.i. ሐይ hađa (hǫ-, h'ē-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayā; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. ተርገበገበ targabággaba (tär-, -ayággaya).

flutter, v.t. አርገበገበ argabággaba (-ayággaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. ዝምብ zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. በረረ bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. ጭራ čírá.

foal, s. ግልገል gílgaḷ.

foam, s. አረፋ aráfā.

fog, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tígág (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

fold (up), v.t. አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

Fold it (up): አጠፈው። íṭafau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. ተከተለ takáttala.

Follow him to his house: አስተቤቱ፡ተከተለው። ísta-yétu takáttalaḷ, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

food, s. መብል mábil (-áyí-).

አንጆራ (i)nj^yérā (-ጅ- -já-).

ማድ mādd.

Is the food ready? አንጆራ፡ቀርቧል። njāra qáryōāl?

Food and drink: ማድና፡መጠጥ፡ māddinna máṭaṭ.

fool, s., foolish, adj. ሞኝ m^woññ.

He (has) made a fool of me: አሞኝኝ። am^wóññāñ.

fool, play the, v.i. ቀበጠ qábbata.

foolishness, s. ሞኝነት m^woññinnaṭ (-nät).

foot, s. አግር íg(ǝ)r.

ጫማ čámmā.

(of hoofed animals) ሸሆና šah^wónā (šoh-, -ኸ- -ጸ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) መዳፍ máďáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.

He is to go on foot: **በግሩ፡ይሂድ።** bágru yǝhǝd,
pl. **በግራችው፡ይሂዱ።** bagráččaw yǝhǝdu.

Did you come on foot? **በግርሀ፡መጣሀ።** bágrǝh mǝt-
tāh?, pl. **በግራችሁ፡መጣችሁ።** bagráččyuh (§ 7d)
mǝttáččyuh?

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥግ፡** kaṭarārā ṭigg
(§ 8, § 47b).

foot-soldier, s. **እግረኛ** igráññǎ (-ráñ-, § 52a, δ).

for, prp. **ለ-** la-, **ል-** l(i)- (§ 47a).

It is for you: **ላንተ፡ነው።** lantá nǝw.

For me: **ለኔ፡** lán^{yé} (lǎn-; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው።** lamán nǝw?
forage, s. **ገፈራ** gaṫáraǎ (-fár-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥሬ** ṭǝr^{yé}.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52a): **የፈረስ፡ገፈራ፡**
yǎfáras gaṫára.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** kałákkala.

See **✓በለ** (§ 44a).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

ሥጋ፡አትብላ፡አሉኝ። hakím síga attǝyla áluñ.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** háil.

ብርታት bírtát (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** ṭ^{wor}.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** báháil (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በግድ፡** bág(idd) (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ።** baháil at-
tádrig (-tǎrg § 7d), pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

forced march, s. **ግስገሳ** gǝsgásǎ.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)ǝ-
sǎggasa.

ford, s. **መልካ** málkǎ.

ford, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórratə.

We forded the river: **ወንዙን፡ቁረጥነ።** wónzun
qwórratna.

forearm, s. **ክንድ** kind.

(vet.) **ማሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágaḍā.

See § 52*a*, γ.

forehead, s. **ግምባር** gímbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. **ረፋድ** ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) **ተኩለ፡**

ቀን፡ወዲህ፡ takkúla qan wódih (-dih; § 8).

forest, s. **ውድማ** wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረሳ (ǝ)rássā.

Don't forget it: **አትርሳው።** attírsau.

I have forgotten: **እረሳሁ።** ǝrássa^hu (-sau^h § 7*d*).

forgive, v.i. & t. **ማረ** mára.

forgiven, be, v.p. **ተማረ** tamára.

forgotten, be, v.p. **ተረሳ** tarássā (tär-).

fork, s. **ሹካ** šúkkā.

form, s. **መልክ** malk.

It's bad form: **ነውር፡ነው።** naúr nau.

formerly, adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ቀድሞ qádm^{wo} (qárm- § 7*d*).

ዱሮ dúr^{wo}.

fort, s. **አርድ** ird.

He (it) is in the fort: **በርድ፡ውስጥ፡ነው።** bard (§ 7*a*)
wústǝ nau.

fortunate, adj. **ሀብታም** hábtám (-áyt-, -áft- § 7*d*; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) **አድል** íddil.

(good) **ሀብት** habt (hayt, haft).

forty, card. num. **አርባ** árbā (-rṽā; § 20*a*).

forward, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

ወደፊት wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagáññä (-gáñ-).

He (it) has not been found: **አልተገኘም** :: altagáñ-
ñäm.

Is it (to be) found? **ይገኛል** :: yiggáññāl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ** ::
yiggáññállu?

found out, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** táuwaqə (-wəq-).

foundation, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-sárat; § 8).

four, card. num. **አራት** árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡አራት** asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. **ዶሮ** d^wór^wo (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: **አሮጌ፡ዶሮ፡አትግዛ፡
ታናናሽ፡እንጂ** :: ar^wóg^ye d^wór^wo attíg^zā, tanannáš
injí.

France, s. **ፍራንሳ** fránsā.

francolin, s. **ቆቅ** q^woq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fāt).

ቅጥፍና qítfínnā.

እብሉት íblat (ívl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) **አርነት፡የወጣ** arrínnat (-nät) yäwót^tā
(§ 14).

free, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttā.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: **ፊት፡ባርያ፡
ነበር፡አሁን፡አርነት፡ወጣ** :: fīt yárya nábbar, áhun
arrínnät wót^tā.

freeborn, adj. **ጨዋ** čáũā, pl. **ጨዋዎች** čáũáwōč (čáũáũōč;
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [**አ**]ረጋ (ǝ)rággā.

French, adj. **የፍራንሳ** yäfránsā.

የፍራንሳዊ yäfransáwi.

S.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. **ፍራንሳዊ** fransáwi, pl. **-ዎች** -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) **አዲስ** áddis.

(other) **ሌላ** lélā.

(of bread) **ለምለም** lámłam.

(of water) **ጥሩ** tǵru (tǵru).

Is there no fresh news? **አዲስ፡ወሬ፡የለም።** áddis wórwē yállām?

Bring some fresh bread: **ለምለም፡ዳቦ፡አምጣ።** lám-lam dábbwo ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: **የሱን፡ወግ፡አፍሰው፤ጥሩ፡ወግ፡አድርግበት።** yässún wǵha afíssaū, tǵru wǵha ádrigǵibat (ǵrg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. **ንፋስ** nífās (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. **ተናፈሰ** tanǵfása.

Friday, s. **አርብ** arb (ary).

friend, s. **ወዳጅ** wódǵj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) **አማኝ** ámán (-nñ § 6; -mǵi § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. **ፍቅር** fǵqir.

fright, s. **ፍራት** fírát (§ 8).

(sudden) **ድንጋጤ** dǵngǵtve.

frighten, v.t. **አስፈራ** asfárrǵ (-fár-).

Don't frighten him (it): **አታስፈራው።** attasfárrau, pl. **-ሩት።** -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. **ፈራ** fárrǵ (fár-).

ሰጋ sǵggǵ.

(suddenly) **ደንገጠ** danǵggatǵ.

fringe, s. **ዘርፍ** zarf (zǵrf).

frivolous, adj. **ቧለተኝ** bwǵltǵnnǵ (-tǵn-).

ዋዘኝ wǵzánnǵ (-zǵn-).

frog, s. **ንጉንዮር** gwǵgúnčär (§ 52a, δ).

እንንጉንዮር (i)ngwǵgúčär (,).

from, prp. **ከ-** ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- („).

Take it from him: **ያዘው፡ተጽ።** yázaū (pl. **ያዙት፡** yázut) tájju, or **ውስደብት።** wúsadibbat, pl. **-ዱብት።** -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተዩት፡ይመጣል።** tayét yimátāl?

front, s. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

In front, adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. **በ-...፡ፊት** ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ተ-)...፡በፊት ka- (ta-)... báfīt (yá-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

In front of the house: **ከቤት፡በፊት፡** kayét yáfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqáddama.

frontier, s. **ያገር፡ዳርቻ** yāgar (s.v. **የ-**, §§ 7a, 47a, 70) dārǝččā.
ደምበር dímbär (-bär).

On the frontier: **ታገር፡ዳርቻ፡** tágar darǝččā.

frost, s. **ወርቅ** wurč.

full, adj. **ሙሉ** mǝlu (**ምሉ** mǝlu).

full, be, v.i. **መላ** mǎllā or **ሞላ** mʷóllā.

fundament, s. **መቀመጫ** maqqamǎččā.

fungus, s. **እንጉዳይ** (ǝ)ngúdái (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

funny, adj. (of persons) **ቧልተኛ** bwáltǎññā (-tǎñ-).

(of things) **መሣቂያ** masǎqyā.

fur, s. **ጠጉር** tágwür.

furniture, s. **እቃ** íqā.

የቤት፡መሳሪያ yäbʷét (-äyʷé-; s.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70)
massáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dyā; § 52a, δ).

G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tirf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ *atárrafa* (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።
bazzih min yātárfāl?

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድማል። *saātu yiqádmāl*.

gait, s. አካሐድ *akkáhäd*.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ *gambállä* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

አጉምባሎ *agumbáll^{wo}* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

gale, s. አውሎ *ául^{wo}*.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ *gátä*.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡

አንዳይግጠው። *táfir* (§ 52*a*, *δ*) *indaigítäü*.

Gallabat, s. መተማ *matámmä* (*mätám*-).

gallop, s. ግልብያ *gílbyä* (-lyyä).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ *gállaba* (-ayä).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። *fárasu yígäly*.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። *fárasun attígäly*.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ *čáwatä* (*čäüa*-, -*wt*-).

(animals) አረዌ *áur^{ve}* (§ 7*d*), pl. አራዊት *aräwít* (§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረታ። *mān näu yärátta* (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት *atákilt*.

Gardenia Thunbergia (Broun, Cat. 237), s. ጋምብሎ *gambáll^{wo}* (ጋም- *gwam*- B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ፡ሹንኩርት *näčč šúnkwürt*.

You must not come when you have been eating
garlic : ነጭ፡ሹንኩርት፡ስትበላ፡አትምጣ። *näčč šún-*
kwürt sittyála attímta.

gash, s. ቊስል *qwúsil*.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ *márab* (-əṽ).

gate, s. ደጅ *dajj* (*däjj*).

በር *barr*.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ *barráññä* (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ *káلكái* (-áyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ *tasabássaba* (*täs-*
-əṽássəṽa).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ *sabássaba* (*səṽássəṽa*).
(pick) ለቀመ *láqqama*.

Gather them together: ሰብስባቸው። *səṽsiṽáččəu*,
pl. -ቧቸው። -ṽwáččəu.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ *taláqqama*.

gathering, s. መሰብሰቢያ *masabsábyä* (-əṽsəṽyä).

gecko, s. ገበሎ *gábal^wo* (*gávə-*; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ፡ፈረስ *səŋga fáras*.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች *däjjázmáč* (§ 8).

generosity, s. ቸርነት *čärínnat* (-nät).

generous, adj. ቸር *čär*.

genitals, s. ብልት *bíllit*.

gentle, adj. ገር *gar* (*gär*).

gently! interj. ቀስ *qass*!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ዝገ፡አለ *ziigg ála* (s.v. ላለ,
§ 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ *yänámsä*.

የነምሳዊ *yänámsáwi*.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳዊ *namzáwi*, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).

Germany, s. ነምሳ námsä.

It was made in Germany: ከነምሳ፡አገር፡ተበጀ። ka-
námsa ágär tayäjjä.

gesture, s. ጥቅሻ tǝq(iš)šä.

get, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ dárrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም።
äidärsim, pl. -ሱም። -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ h^wóna.

How did he (it) get like this? እንዴት፡እንዲህ፡ሆነ።
ndyét indih h^wóna?, pl. -ኑ። -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gáñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት፡አገኘህው። tayét
agáññähaw?, pl. -ሁት። -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት፡አገኘዋለሁ። yét agáññäu-
állau^h?

Get me some: ፈልግልኝ። fálligillin, pl. -ጉልኝ።
-gullin.

I have got some: አለኝ። állän.

Have you got any? አለህ። álläh?, pol. አለዎ። álla^wo?,
pl. አላችሁ። alláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ። agáññähillin?

Has he got any? አለው። állau?, pl. አላቸው። alláč-
čau?

Did he get any? አገኘ። agáññä?, pl. -ኙ። -ñnu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wuqäb^{ye} (-äy^{ye}).

gift, s. ስጦታ siṭ^wótä.

መተያያ፡ mattayáyä (-taiäiä).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryä (-särsär-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dāmmaṭa.

ginger, s. ዝንጅብል zinjǝbil (ጅን- jin-, -iyil).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ taḍammaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍāmáčä (-máč-).

giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*), s. **ጅራተቀጭን** jirāta-qáččīn (§ 9d).

girdle, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-táq-).

መቀነት maqánnat (-nät).

girl, s. **ቁንጅ** qwónj^wo, pl. also **ቁናጅቶች** qwónájit^wōč (-čč § 6), **ቁነጃጅቶች** qwónajájit^wōč (-čč § 6).

ልጃገረድ lijāgárad.

(small) **ማሚት** mámmīṭ (-mīt).

girth (saddle-, horse's, mule's, etc.), s. **መቀነቻ** maqan-náččā (-náč-).

give, v.t. **ሰጠ** sáttā (§ 61a).

Give me it (them): **ሰጠኝ።** sítāñ.

I (will) give it (them) to you: **እሰጠሃለሁ።** isatāhál-lāu^h.

I gave it (them) to you: **ሰጠሁህ።** sáttāhuh.

Did you give it (them) to him? **ሰጠህወ።** sáttāhāu?

The man you (pol.) gave us (has) disappeared:

የሰጡኑው፡ሰው፡ጠፋ። yäsāttunnāu (§ 8) saū táfፋ.

What did you give for it? **በስንት፡ገሃሀው።** basíntī gázzahāu?

give each other, v.t. **ተሰጣጡ** tasāttāttu (täsät-).

give up, v.t. **ለቀቀ** láqqāqā.

give up (be given up § 68), cause or allow to, v.t.

አስለቀቀ aslāqqāqā.

given, be, v.p. **ተሰጠ** tasáttā (täsät-).

given up, be, v.p. **ተለቀቀ** talāqqāqā.

glad, be, v.i. **ደስ፡አለ** däss (däss) āla (s.v. **በለ**, § 44a).

ደስ፡አለው däss (-ä-) ālāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am glad: **ደስ፡በሎኝል።** däss yíl^woññāl.

I am so glad you have come: **እንኳ፡መጣህ።** ñkwā máttāh!, pol. -ጡ። -ttu!, pl. -ጣችሁ። -ttáččyuh!

glass, s. ብርጭቆ birčiq^wo.

ብርሌ birll^{ve}.

(mirror) መስተዋት mastāuwat.

A glass of water: ብርጭቆ፡ውግ፡ birčiq^wo wúha.

glitter, v.i. አብለጨለጨ ablāčálläčä (ayl-).

glue, s. ማጣበቂያ matṭābāqyā (-āyāq-).

glue, v.t. አጣበቀ atṭābbaqə.

glued, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqə.

gnat, s. ትንኝ tīnīn (-īnīn § 6; §§ 8, 52a, 5).

gnaw, v.i. & t. ጋጠ gāṭə.

go (about, away), v.i. ሐደ hädä (hǎ-, hǎ́-, -da).

Don't go! አትሐድ። attíhǐd!, pl. አትሐዱ። attíhǐdu!

Go (away)! ሐድ። hǐd!, f. ሐድ። hǐj!, pl. ሐዱ። hǐdu!

I want to go to Gondar: ጎንደር፡ልሐድ፡አፈልጋለሁ።
g^wóndar lihád ifálligállau^h.

I am going: ልሐድ፡ነኝ። lihád nān.

I am not going to ride: አልቀመጥም። aliqqámmaṭ-
tīm.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: መቀመጫ፡
ያለ። maqqamáčə yātāl.

go away, v.i. ወገደ wóggəda.

Go away! ወገድ። wógǐd!, f. ወገድ። wógǐj!, pl.
ወገዱ። wógǐdu!

go down, v.i. (descend) ወረደ wórrəda.

(abate) ጎደለ gwóddəla.

Go down! ውረድ። wúrad!, pl. -ዱ። -du!

When does the water go down? መፑ፡ነው፡አሚጎ
ድል፡ውግው። mač^{ve} nəu mmigwódl úhau?

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) ለቀቀ láqqaqə.

ፈታ fáttā.

Тъ тѣрѣ.

gram (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ṣim-bírá.

granary, s. ጎተራ g^wotárā (-tár-; § 8).

grandfather (-mother), s. አያት áyyát (§ 8).

grant, s. ስጦታ sīt^wótā.

grant, v.t. ሰጠ sāttā.

granted, be, v.p. ተሰጠ taśáttā (täs-).

Gras rifle, s. አጅግራ ujígrā (ǔjigrā § 8).

grass, s. ሣር sār.

Cut (pl.) the grass round the tent: ሣር፡ተድንኳን፡

አጠገብ፡አጨዱት። sār taḍñkwán atágay íčädut.

Short grass: ሰርዶ sárd^wo (sár-).

grass-fire, s. ቋያ qwáyyā.

grate, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለ síqíqq ála (impers. § 43a; s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

It grates on me: ስቅቅ፡ይለኛል። síqíqq yíläññāl.

grateful, be, v.i. ውለታ፡አወቀ wūlatá (-lät-) áuwaqā (-wəq-; § 63d, e), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a), or the pers. suff. (§ 12b) is added to ውለታ.

I am grateful to you: ውለታህን፡አወቅያለኝ። wū-lätáhin áuñqyállāu^h, pol. -ታዎን፡... -tá^won..., ...you, pl. -ታችሁን፡ -táččihun (-táččyuhin § 7d)....

gratis, adv. እንዲያው (í)ndyau (§ 8).

grave, adj. (of persons) [እ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

ክባድ kábbád (§ 8).

grave, s. መቃብር maqábir (-ávī-).

grave, be (become), v.i. (of persons) [እ]ርጋ (í)rāggā.

gravity, s. (of persons) [እ]ርጋት rígát (írg-; § 8).

graze, v.i. (pasture) G. ተሰማራ taśamárrā (täsäm-).

Š. ተሰመረ taśamárṛa (täsäm-).

Let the animals go to graze: ከብቱ፡ይሰማራ። káftu

(§ 52a, δ) yíśamára, Š. ...ይሰመር። ...yíśámär.

graze, v.t. (pasture) G. **አሰማራ** assamárrā.

Š. **አሰመረ** assamárṛa.

(wound slightly) **ጋጠ** gátə.

I want a man to graze the mules: **ለበቅሎች፡እረኛ፡**

እፈልጋለሁ። laṽáql^wōčč ǝrrāñña ǝfalligállau^h.

A stone grazed him (it): **ደንጊያ፡ጋጠው።** dāngya gátəu.

grease, s. **ስብ** sīb (sij).

Put some grease on it: **በስብ፡ቅበው።** basíy qíṽau.

grease, v.t. **ቀባ** qábbā.

greased, be, v.p. **ተቀባ** taqábbā.

great, adj. **ተልቅ** tǝlliq.

Greece, s. **የግሪክ፡አገር** yāgrík (-rík; s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70)

ǣgar (-gär).

greedy, adj. **ቅቅታም** qiqqítām (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. **ግሪክ** grík (grík).

green, adj. **አረንጓዴ** arōngwád^{ve}.

Dark green is often called **ጥቁር** tǔqur (= black).

greens, s. **ግመን** gwómman (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

ጤና፡ይስጥልኝ። tǔéna yǝstǝllǝñ, I wish you good

health, the reply to which is **አብሮ፡ይስጠን።**

ǣyr^{wo} yǝstān.

grey, adj. **አመድማ** amadímmā (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. **ሽበታም** šibátām (-ǝṽ-, -ǣt-; § 8).

grief, s. **አዘን** ǣzan.

grieve, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzana.

grill, v.t. **ጠበሰ** tǝbbasa.

grind, v.t. **ፈጨ** fáččä (fáč-).

grindstone, s. **መሳል** másál (§ 8).

መሳያ masáyā (-ǣǣ).

grip, v.i. & t. **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

groom, s. ለገግግ laggwāmi.

ground, s. መሬት mār^vēt (§ 8).

ምድር mīdir (mīdir).

Hard ground: ፍሬፍሬ f^wóraf^wor.

Stony ground: ጭንጭ ርጅ ርጅ čínčā.

On the ground: ከምድር kāmdir.

ground, be, v.p. ተፈጨ tafāččä (-fáč-).

group, s. ስብሰቢ sibsābi (sīysāyi).

grow, v.t. ዘራ zárrā.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) አደገ áddaḡa.

(of trees, etc.) በቀለ báqqala (báq-).

(become larger) አከለ ákkala.

He has grown up: ተፈቅ፡ሁኋል ፡፡ tǎllǐq húnōāl.

Where does it grow? ዩት፡ነው፡እሚበቅል ፡፡ yēt nau
mmijáqǐl?

This child is growing: ይህ፡ልጅ፡ያከላል ፡፡ yíhe lij
yákkilāl.

Gryllus sp., s. ፈንጣ f^véntā (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. ዋስ wās.

You must get a guarantor: ዋስ፡አምጣ ፡፡ wās ánta
(§ 7d).

Who is your guarantor? ዋስህ፡ማን፡ነው ፡፡ wāsīh mán
nau?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ፡፡ tawása (tauá-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. አዋሰ awása (auá-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? ማንን፡ታውሳለህ ፡፡
männän tauūsállāh?

guard, s. (individual) ዘበኛ zabāññā (-aṽ-, -āñ-).

ጠባቂ tabbāqi.

ተረኛ tarāññā (tär-, -rāñ-).

(of one or more) ዘብ zab (zaṽ).

Cp. § 52a, δ.

Mount a guard over him: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት።** *zayáñña áqumibbät*, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁመ-በት።** *zayáñña yáqumubbät*, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት።** *zayáñña áqumillät*, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁመ-ለት።** *zayáñña yáqumullät*, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. **ጠበቀ** *tábbäqä*.

Guard him (it): **ጠበቀው።** *tábbiqäw*, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut. guard, be on one's, v.i. **ተጠነቀቀ** *tətanəqqäqä*.

Be on your guard: **ተጠንቀቅ።** *tətanəqäq*, pl. **-ቁ።** -qu. guarded, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** *tətabbäqä*.

guest, s. **እንግዳ** (*jəngídä* (§ 8)).

guide, s. **መሪ** *mári* (*már-*).

I want a guide and nothing else: **መሪ፡እፈልጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አልፈልግም።** *mári ifálligállaw^h: léla alfálligim*.

They refused to give me a guide: **መሪ፡አንሰጥም፡ አሉኝ።** *mári annsátimm* (§ 6) *áluñ*.

guide, v.t. **መራ** *márrä*.

Guide him: **ምራው።** *mírau*.

Guide us: **ምራኝ።** *míranna*.

guided, be, v.p. **ተመራ** *təmərrä*.

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. **ጅግራ** *jíggrä* (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. **ክራር** *kírär* (§ 8).

Guizotia oleifera (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. **ኑግ** *nūg*.

gum, s. **መጫ** *müččä*.

(of the teeth) **ድድ** *didd* (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. **ጠበንጃ** *təbənǰä* (-ጎጎ-).

ብረት *bírat* (-rät).

ነፍጥ *naft*.

(big) **መድፍ** *maďf* (*mařf* § 7d).

gunner, s. **መድፈኝ** *maďfəññä* (-ጎፍ-, -fän-, § 7d).

gunpowder, s. በፋድ bárud.

gut, s. አንጀት ánjät.

H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

አድር ፋddir.

It is my habit: ሥራቴ፡ነው። sírát^yé nāu.

Hematopota sp., s. አውር፡ዝምብ ፋwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bárad^wō.

በረድ bárad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር ፋágwür.

(on the face or body) ፍጉር ፋǵgar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair: ራሴን፡የሚላጩኝ፡

አፈልጋለሁ። rās^yen yämmiláččänñ ፋfalligállau^h.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābattáryā (-āy-, -ättár-).

half, adj. & s. አኩል ፋikkul (ǔkk-).

s. አኩሌታ ፋikkul^yétā (ǔkk-).

ገሚስ gámis.

Half of it will be enough: አኩሌታው፡ይበቃል።

ፋikkul^yétau yiváqāl.

Half a dollar: የብር፡አላድ፡ yäyǵrr alád.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qilǵqil.

halt, v.i. ቆመ q^wōma (§ 42c).

Halt! ቁም። qum!, pl. ቁሙ። qumu!

We will halt now: አሁን፡አንቆማለን። áhun inniq^wo-mállän.

Where we halted: የቆምነበት፡ yäq^womnábbat.

halter, s. **ልብብ** lǐbáb (lǐyáy; § 8).

Put a halter on it: **ለብበው።** lǎbbijyāu.

When it has a halter on: **ሲለብብ።** sǐllǎbbay.

hammer, s. **መዶኸ** maḍ^wōšā.

hand, s. **እጅ** ijǵ (§ 52*a*, γ).

With your hand(s): **በጅህ።** bájjǵh (bǎj-; § 7*a*).

Give it into the Rās's hands: **ስጣቸው፡ለራስ፡በጃቸው።** sǐtǎččāu larás vǎjjǎččāu.

hand over, v.t. **አረከበ** arrákkaba (-rák-, -aṽa).

handkerchief, s. **መሐረብ** mahárrab (-aṽ).

handle, s. **መያዣ** mayázā (majǎ-).

handle, v.t. **ዳሰሰ** dǎssasa.

hang (up), v.t. **ሰቀለ** sǎqqala.

አንጠለጠለ antalátṭala.

Hang it up on the wall: **ተግድግዳው፡ስቀለው።** ta-gǐrgǐddāu (§ 7*d*) sǐqalāu.

hanged, be, v.p. **ተሰቀለ** tasǎqqala (tās-).

happiness, s. **ደስታ** dǎss(ǐ)tā.

happy, be, v.i. **ደስ፡አለ** dǎss (dǎss) āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

ደስ፡አለው dǎss (-ä-) ālāu (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Harar, s. **ሐረር** (h)árar (-rär).

ሐረርጌ (h)árarg^{ye} (-rär-).

Harar, language of, s. **ሐረርኛ** (h)ararǐññā (-rär-).

harass, v.t. **ነዘነዘ** nažánnaza.

hard, adj. (of materials) **ጥኑ** tǐnu.

ብርቱ bírtü.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

(difficult) **ጭንቅ** čǐñq.

ችጉር čǐggur.

Hard wood: **ጥኑ፡አንጮት።** tǐnú (§ 8) nč^{ye}t.

The eggs should be hard: ኢንቀላል፡ይርጋ። ስባህ-
 lál yǝrga; — should not be hard:—:አይርጋ። ሳጎገጋ.

This book is hard to read: ይህ፡መጣፍ፡ንበቡ፡ጭንቅ፡

ነው። yǝhe maṭáf (§ 55*b*) niyáyu čǝnqǝ (§ 7*d*) nǝu.

hard-working, adj. ትጉ tígu.

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. ጥንቸል tǝnčäl.

G. ጭንቀል čǝntal (-täl).

ጭንቸል čǝnčäl.

harm, s. (evil) ቢስ bis.

(damage) ጉዳት gwúdat (§ 8).

There's no harm in him (it): ቢስ፡የለውም። bis
 yállau.

harmful, adj. ቢስ bis (§ 57*b*).

ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kǝfu, § 7*d*).

harmful, be (become), v.i. ክፉ kǝffǝ.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. ቶራ tʷórǝ (§ 52*a*, δ).

harvest, s. አዝመራ azmárǝ (-már-).

haste, s. ችኩላ čǝkkwólǝ (čǝkkólǝ § 7*d*; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. ችኩለ čǝkkwola (čǝkkola).

ቶሎ፡አለ tʷólo ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fǝttāna).

ቀለጠፈ. qaláttafa.

Make haste! ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo val!, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ።
 tʷólo válu!

They must make haste: ቶሎ፡ይበሉ። tʷólo yǝvalu.

Make haste and do it: ቶሎ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው። tʷólo
 yǝläh árgau (§ 7*d*).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ afáttana (afǝttāna).

አቀለጠፈ. aqaláttafa.

hasty, adj. ችኩል čǝkkul.

bat, s. ባርኔታ barnétǝ.

Have you seen my hat? ብርከታዬን፡አየሀው። bar-
nētáyēn áyyāhāu?

Put your hat on: ብርከታህን፡ልበስ። barnétahin lǝyas,
pol. ብርከታዎን፡ይልበሱ። barnéta^won yǝlǝyasu.

Take your hat off: ብርከታህን፡አውልቅ። barnétahin
áuliq.

We do not consider a man polite that comes
in with his hat on: አይመስለንም፡የተቀጣ፡ብርከታ፡
ሳያወልቅ፡የሚገባ። aǝmáslännim yätaqáǧṭta yārnéta
saǝiaúwǝlq yāmmigáya.

hate, v.t. ጠላ ተላላ።

hatred, s. ቅያሚ qǝyyám^ye.

have, v.t. use አለ álla (§§ 32, 39), ሆነ h^wǝñə, etc. (s.v. be)
with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: ሌላ፡አለኝ። léla állāñ.

Has he a horse? ፈረስ፡አለው። fǝras állāu?

I shall have time tomorrow: ነገ፡ጊዜ፡ይኖረኛል።
nága gǝz^ye yǝñ^wórāññāl.

(= cause), use causative in አ- a- or አስ- as-
(§ 22a).

Have it done: አስደርገው። asdǝrrǝḡau.

Have the tree cut down: ዛፋን፡አስቁርጠው። zǝfun
asq^wǝrrǝṭau.

hawk, s. ገደ, gǝdd^ye.

hay, s. ድርቋ dǝrqwā.

ድርቆኸ dǝrq^wóš (§ 8).

he, pron. አርሱ ǝrsú (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸው ǝrsǎč(č)āu (§ 12a),
(usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: አወን፡ነው። āwəñ, nǝu.

It is he: አርሱ፡ነው። ǝrsú nǝu.

head, s. ራስ rās.

Fore part of head: አናት ánát (§ 8).

head-man, s. ሹም šum.

ግይነተኛ aṇaṭaṇṇā (-nātāñ-).

(local) ጭቃ፡ሹም čiqá šum, often abbr. to
ጭቃ čiqā (§ 8).

head-stall, s. ልብብ líbáb (líyáy; § 8).

health, s. (good) ጤና ጥጅጃጃ.

ደገንነት dāhninnaṭ (-nät).

How is your health? እንዴት፡ነህ። ndyét näh? pol.

እንዴት፡ነዎ። ndyét na^{wo}?

Is he in good health? ደገና፡ነው። dāhná naṅu?

Is Rās Gugsä in good health? ራስ፡ጉግሳ፡ደገና፡
ናዥው። rās gúgsä dāhná náččāu?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) ጤናማ ጥጅጃጃጃ.

(of places) ለጤና፡ደግ laṭṭéna dagg (dägg).

ጤና ጥጅጃጃ (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? ጤናማ፡ነው። ጥጅጃጃጃ (§ 8) naṅu?

Is it (the place) healthy? ጤና፡ነው። ጥጅጃጃጃ naṅu?

Is that country healthy? ያ፡አገር፡ለጤና፡ደግ፡ነው።
ya ágar laṭṭéna dāggǝ (§ 7d) naṅu?

heap, s. ክምር kímmir.

heap, v.t. ከመረ kámmaṛa (-mär-).

heaped, be, v.p. ተከመረ takámmaṛa (-mär-).

hear, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámma (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? ሰማህ። sámmaḥ?

I do (did) not hear anything: ምንም፡አልሰማሁ።
mínimm alsámmahü (-au^h § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? ይሰማል። yiśámāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: አይሰማም። aṣámām.

heard, be, v.p. ተሰማ taśámma (§ 63c).

Can it be heard? ይሰማል። yiśámāl? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: አይሰማም። aṣámām („).

heart, s. ልብ líbb.

heat, s. **ሙቀት** múqat.

Damp heat: **ላበት** lábat (-ǎṽa-, -ät).

heat, v.t. **አጥቀ** am^wóqa.

heathen, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** aramán^{ve}.

heaven, s. **ሰማይ** sámái (§ 8).

Good heavens! **ወዮ፡ጉድ።** woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíd, -bbíd; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? **እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው።** íqa kábbád
nāu?

heavy, be, v.i. **ከበደ** kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. **እብራይስጥ** ibráist (iṽr-).

heel, s. **ተረከዝ** tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) **እምሶሳ** (i)mb^wóssā.
(during first year) **ጥጃ** tǐjjā.

height, s. **እርዝመት** irzímat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? **ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** qúmatu
sǐntǐ nāu?

heir, s. **ወራሽ** wóráš (§ 8).

Heliotropium sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. **ጭገት** čig^wóg^wot
(§ 8).

helmet, s. **ባርኔታ** barnétā.

help, s. **እርዳታ** irdátā.

help, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረዳ (i)rāddā.

Help him: **እርዳው።** irdāu.

They did not help us: **አረዱንም።** arrāddunnim.

hen, s. **ዶሮ** d^wóro (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) **-ላት** -āt (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሷን** ǐrsóān (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. **-ዋ** -wā (-ōā; § 12b).

herd, s. **መንጋ** mángā.

A herd of cattle: **የከብት፡መንጋ፡** yākáft mángā.

herdsman, s. ኢረኛ irráññā (-ráñ-).

(nomad) ዘላን zállán (§ 8).

here, adv. ኢዚህ (í)zzíh (-zíh; § 8).

ከዚህ kázzíh (há-, ተ- tá-, -áz-, -zíh; § 8).

(= hither) ወዲህ wódíh (-díh; § 8).

Is it here or there? ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ። kázzíh
naŭ wáí kázzya?

.Come here! ና፡ወዲህ። na (pl. ኑ፡ nu) wódih!

Is he (it) here (present)? አለ። állä?

Here it is, here: ይህው፡ተዚህ። yíháu tázzíh.

Here you are! (finding something) አነሆ። nnaḥó!
(handing a thing) አንካ። nka!

Just here: ተዚህ፡ tázzíhu.

hereabouts, adv. በስተዚህ bastázzíh (-táz-, -zíh; § 8).

በዚህ፡በኩል bazzíh (báz-, -zíh) bákkul
(ፃፉ-).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. ፈናፍንት fanáfint (ፍፍ- finá-).

hers, poss. pron. የርሷ yársöä (§ 8; § 12a).

hew, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

hidden, adj. ስዉር síwwur (syűwur).

hide, s. ቆርቦት qʷórbat (-ry-, -ät).

(with coat) አጎዛ agʷózä.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) ተሰወረ taśáuwara
(täś-).

ተሸሸገ taśáśšaga
(täśáśšaga).

ተደበቀ taḍábbaga.

hide, v.t. ሰወረ sāuwara.

ሸሸገ šáśšaga (šáśšaga).

ደበቀ dábbaga.

Hide him (it): **ሸሸገው፡፡** šáššigau, pl. **-ጉት፡፡** -gut.

hide, cause or allow to (§ 68), v.t. **አስደበቀ** asdābbaqa.

hiding-place, s. **መሸሸጊያ** maššäššāgyā (mäššäššāg-).

high, adj. **ረጅም** rájjim (ráj-, **-ዝም** -žžim).

This mule is not high (enough): **ይህ፡በቀሎ፡ረጅምም፡**

አይደል፡፡ yíhe yáql^wo rájjimimm áidāl (§ 7d).

highland, adj. (highlander, s.) **ደገኛ** dagáññā (dägáñ-).

highlands, s. **ደጋ** dāgā.

hill, s. **ተራራ** tarārā.

(small) **ጎጥ** g^wot.

hilt, s. **መክድ** makd.

him, pers. pron. -u, **-ው** -u, **-ት** -t, pol. **-ሳቸው** -áč(č)au, (§ 12c).

emph. **እርሱን** írsūn (§ 8), pol. **እርሳቸውን**

írsáč(č)au, (§ 12a).

Have you seen him? **አየህው፡፡** áyyāhau?

I have seen him: **አየሁት፡፡** áyyāhut.

I know Rās Gugsā, I have seen him: **ራስ፡ጉግሣ፡**

አውቃቸዋለኑ፤ አየኋቸው፡፡ rās gúgsa auñqáččau-
állau^h, áyyāhwáččau.

hinder, v.i. & t. **ከለከለ** kałákkala.

Don't hinder him (it): **አትከልከለው፡፡** attikałkilaū,
pl. **-ለት፡፡** -lut.

Don't hinder them: **አትከልከላቸው፡፡** attikałkilaáččau,
pl. **-ሊቸው፡፡** -lwáččau.

hindered, be, v.p. **ተከለከለ** tałákkala.

hinderer, s. **ከልክዶ** kálkai (-áyy § 6, § 8).

hinge, s. **ማጠፊያ** mātafyā.

hip, s. **ሚት** mwáhit (-hit; § 52a, γ).

hippopotamus (*H. amphibius*), s. **ጉማራ** gumár^{ye}.

Hippotragus equinus, s. **ወንድቤ** wondíbb^{ye} (§ 52a, δ).

D. **ወደምቢ** woddámbi.

hire (cost of), s. **ክረይ** kírāi (§ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. **አክረዩ** akkarāyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. **ተክረዩ** takarāyyä (-kär-).

ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

Hire a mule: **በቅሎ፡ተክረይ።** báql^wo takárai.

I wish to hire a house: **ቤት፡ልክረይ፡አፈልጋለሁ።**
b^yēt likkarāyy ifalligállau^h (§ 7*d*).

hired, be, v.p. **ተቀጠረ** taqáttara (-tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -እኛው -áč(č)au, (§ 12*b*).

emph. **የርሱ** yársú (§ 8), pol. **የርሳችው** yār-
sáč(č)au, (§ 12*a*).

hiss, v.i. G. **አኛው** afwáččä.

Š. **አፎኘ** af^wóññä.

hit, v.i. & t. **መታ** máttä.

Hit him (it): **ምታው።** mítau, pl. **ምቱት።** mítut.

Don't hit him (it): **አትምታው።** attímtau, pl. **አት
ምቱት።** attímtut.

hither, adv. **ወዲህ** wódih (-díh ; § 8).

hoar-frost, s. **አመዳይ** amádai (§ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) **ቋንጃ** qwánjā (§ 52*a*, γ).

hoe, s. **መቁፈረያ** maqwoffáryā (-fár-).

hoe, v.i. & t. **ቁፈረ** qwoffara (-fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwoffara (-fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. **ያዝ** yáza (§ 44*c*).

(contain) **ቻለ** čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): **ያዝው።** yázaü, pl.
-ዙት። -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? **ስንት፡
ይችላል።** sint yičílāl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?
ትልቅ፡አቃ፡ይችላል። tǎlliq íqa yičílāl?

hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (-úrgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጃ፡ቀዳዳ፡አለ።
taṣigájja qadāda álla (qadādállä).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፡ወደቀ። tagurgwád
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፡
ተቀደደ። bāyūr taqáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፡ስፋ። qadādaun
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀደታል። qádd^wotāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀደሏል። taqáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ fałáffała.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ tafalałffała.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈለፈያ mařalałfáyā
(-fāl-, -áíā).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት b^yēt.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፡ነው። ta^yētu nāu?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፡አሉ። ta^yētäččəu állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ nábaí (ná-, -yā-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

አውነተኛ unatátāññā (-nātāñ-).

ቅን qin.

(plain) ጭምት čímmīt.

honey, s. ማር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with
your hand: ተማሩ፡አይ፡ቁንጫጭ፡አንዳለበት። አንዳለ፡
በማንካ፡አውጣው። በጅህ፡አትንካ። tamáru iy qunčáč
(§ 52a, δ) indállabbat; ndállā, yamánka áuṭau,
yájjiḥ attínka.

honour, v.t. **አከበረ** akábbara (-bär-).

honoured, adj. **ክቡር** kíbur (-íyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. **ተከበረ** takábbara (-bär-).

hoof, s. **ኩቴ** kwótt^{ye}.

ጥፍር tífir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: **አድፍ፡ተጥፍሩ፡
አውጣው።** ídif taṭífru áuṭau.

Pare its hoofs: **ጥፍሩን፡ቀረጠው።** tífrun qwúraṭau.

hook, s. (for fishing) **መቃጥን** maqátin.

(for fastening) **ቀልፍ** qwülf.

hook, v.t. **ቁለፈ** qwóllaፈ.

(fish) **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. **ተቁለፈ** taqwóllaፈ.

(fish) **ተያዘ** tayáza (taíǎ-).

hope, s. **ተስፋ** tásfā (tás-).

hope, v.i. **ተስፋ፡አደረገ** tásfā (tás-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: **ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡**

አደርጋለሁ። dágm^{wo} láyih tásfā adärgállau^h, pol.

ደግሞ፡ላየዎ፡ etc. dágm^{wo} láya^{wo} etc.

horn, s. **ቀንድ** qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abyssinicus*), s. **እርኩም** írjúm (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

horror, s. **ደንጋጤ** dīngát^{ye}.

horse, s. **ፈረስ** fáras.

What is the price of this horse? **ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡
ነው።** yíhe fáras yasínti nāu?

What is its pace like? **ሩጫው፡እንዴት፡ነው።** rúč-
čau nd^{yét} nāu?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:
ቅልጥማም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡አፈልጋለሁ። qiltimám da-
ratám fáras ifalligállau^h.

A horse with long pasterns: ሸሆናው፡የረዘመ፡ፈረሰ፡

šah^wonáú (§ 52a, γ) yärázzama fāras.

horse, interj. to urge a, ቼ čye!

to stop it, እሽ išš!

horse-cloth (placed under saddle, namda), s.

(for riding animals) ምቼ mýčču.

መመቻ mammáččā.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ t^{yē}q.

ድብዳብ díbdáb (díṽ-
dáy; § 8).

መደላድል maḍaládil.

hot, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Hot water: ሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ muq wúha.

Hot weather: ሙቀት፡ múqat.

hot, be, v.i. ሞቀ m^wóqə (§ 63d, e).

hour, s. ሰዓት saát (§ 52a, δ).

One hour: አንድ፡ሰዓት፡ and saát.

Two hours: ሁለት፡ሰዓት፡ hulátt saát.

How many hours? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ sint saát?

Bring it in quarter of an hour: በሩብ፡ሰዓት፡

አምጣው። baṛúy saát ámtau (ántau § 7d).

In half an hour: በኩል፡ሰዓት፡ bákkul saát.

house, s. ቤት b^{yē}t.

(of brick, stone, etc.) ግምብ gimb.

how?, adv. እንዴት (i)nd^{yét}? (-ዲት -díṽ, -dīt; § 8).

እንደምን (i)ndámín? (§ 8).

How do (will) you do it? እንዴት፡ታደርገዋለህ። nd^{yét}
tadärgauálläh?

How are you? እንደምን፡ነህ። ndámín näh? pol.

እንዴት፡ሰነቡቱ። nd^{yét} saṇábbatu?

How is it made? እንዴት፡ይበጻጽ። nd^{yét} yibbájjal?

how, adv., (intensive) **ምንኛ** mīnǧīññā (§ 15).

How hot it is! (of an object): **ምንኛ፡መቀ፡ነው።**
mīnǧīñña muq nāu! — (of the temperature) **ምንኛ፡**
መቀት፡ነው። mīnǧīñña muqát (§ 8) nāu!

How it runs! **ምንኛ፡ይሮጣል።** mīnǧīñña yir^wótāl!

(intensifying size or quantity) **ምን** mīn with
parts of **አከለ** q.v.

How large (small) he (it) is! **ምን፡ያህላል።** mīn
yáhlāl!

how, conj. (in indirect questions) **እንደ-** (i)nda- (-dä-),
pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a) or to rel. + cont. (§ 14).

I don't know how he did it: **እንዳደረገው፡አላውቅም።**
ndadárragaū aláūñqim.

I don't know how it is made: **አላውቅም፡እንደሚበጅ።**
aláūñqimm īndämmibbájj.

I will show you how to do it: **አሳየሃለኝ፡እንደታደርገው።**
asāyyähállāu^h īndittādārgaū, (lit. in order
that you may do it).

— Except after a negative, the indirect question
may be left in its direct form:

Show me how you do it: **አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ታደርገዋለህ።**
asāyyāññ īnd^vét tādārgaūállāh.

Show me how it is made: **አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ይበጃል።**
asāyyāññ īnd^vét yibbájjāl.

how much (many)? inter. pron. **ስንት** sīnt? (indecl., § 15).

How much is there? **ስንት፡አለ።** sīnt állä?

How many are they? **ስንት፡ናቸው።** sīntǧ (§ 7d)
náččāu?

how much (many)!, (intensive) **ምን፡ያህል** mīn yáhl!
(yahl, s.v. **አከለ**).

How many there are! **ምን፡ያህል፡አሉ።** mīn yahl
állu!

h^wónna.

hurry, v.i. ችኩለ čákkwəla (čókkola).

ቶሎ፡አለ tʷólo ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttäna).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

Don't hurry: አትችኩል። attičákkwül, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

Hurry up! ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo ʋal!, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ። tʷólo ʋálu!

hurry, be in a great, v.i. ችኩል፡ችኩል፡አለ číkkul číkkull (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

I am in a great hurry: ችኩል፡ችኩል፡አላለኑ። číkkul číkkull ilállau^h.

hurry (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ afáttana (afáttäna).

አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

Hurry him: አቀልጥፈው። aqáltifau, pol. ያቀልጥፉት። yāqáltifut, pl. አቀልጥፉት። aqáltifut.

Hurry them: አቀልጥፋቸው። aqáltifáččau, pol. ያቀልጥፏቸው። yāqáltifwáččau, pl. አቀልጥፏቸው። aqáltifwáččau.

hurt, v.i. (feel painful) አመመ ámmama (§ 63d, e).

My back hurts: ጀርባዬን፡አመመኝ። jaryá^yen (§ 56c) ámmamāñ.

hurt, v.t. (cause pain to) አሳመመ asámmama.

(injure) ጎዳ gwóddā.

Don't hurt him (it): አታሳምመው። attāsámmimau, pl. አታሳምሙት። attāsámmimut.

The whip hurts him (it): አለንጋ፡ያመዋል። alánga yámmauāl.

hurt, be, v.p. (feel pain) አመመው ámmamau (impers. § 43a).

(injured) ተጎዳ tagwóddā.

husband, s. ባል bāl.

husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ye} (-ǎṽ-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እሽ išš!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት byēt.

(rude, temporary) ጎጆ g^wójj^wo.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jib (jiṽ; § 52a, δ).

Hypericum gnidiæfolium (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amíjjǎ.

Hyphaene thebaica (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ጥፋር ǎfár (§ 8).

I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in^{yé} (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ፡ነኝ። in^{yé} nǎñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ጥልያ wǎlyǎ.

ice, s. በረዶ bárad.

በረዶ bárad^wo (lit. hail).

ወርጭ wurč (lit. frost).

idea, s. አካብ ás(s)ǎb (-ǎṽ; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስዋሳ waswǎssǎ.

አውደልዳይ áudáldǎi (-dǎl-; -ǎyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደልደል áudaláddala (-dǎláddal-).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆነ (ǎ)ndah^won (-dǎh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ፡ bíttwódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: እኔ፡ባልኖር፡ቁይ።
 ፲፱፻፪ ሃልኑ^wor, qw^ō፲, pl. ...ቁዩ። ...qw^ōyyu.

If he comes, he buys it: ቢመጣ፡ይገዛዋል። bimáṭa,
 yīgázaūāl.

If he comes, he will buy it: ይመጣ፡እንደሆን፡ይገ
 ዛዋል። yimáṭándah^won, yīgázaūāl, (or እሚመጣ፡
 እንደሆን፡ etc. ፲፱፻፲፱፡ándah^won, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: ያመጡት፡
 እንደሆን፡እንገዛው፡ነበርን። yāmáṭṭut (§§ 7a, 14) ፲፱-
 dah^won, ፲፱፻፲፱ nábbärn.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it:
 ባመጡት፡ባገዛነው። bāmáṭṭut, baḡázzānāu.

ill, adj. ታማሚ tāməmi.

ill, be, v.i. ታመመ tāmmama.

እመመው ámmamāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you ill? ታመሃል። tāmmähāl?, pol. ታመዋል።
 tāmmaūāl?; or አሞሃል። ámm^wohāl?, pol. አሞ
 ዎአል። ámm^wo^ōāl?

He (it) is ill: ታሚል። tāmmōāl, or አሞታል። ámm^wotāl.

He (it) is not ill: አልታመመም። altāmmamam, or
 አላመመውም። alāmmamāum.

I am ill: ታምምያለኩ። tamimmyállāu^h, or አሞኛል።
 ámm^woññāl.

I am not ill: አልታመምሁም። altāmmamhum, or
 አላመመኝም። alāmmamäññim.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: ትላንት፡
 ታምሚ፡ነበር፤ ዛሬ፡በጎ፡ነኝ። tīlánt támimm^{ye} nább-
 bär: zār^{ye} bagg^wó (§ 8) nāñ.

He is always ill: በሽተኛ፡ነው። bašitāññá (§ 8) nāu.

How long have you been ill? ምን፡ያህል፡ታመምህ።
mīn yahl támmamh?, pol. ...ታመመ። ...támma-
mu?

ill, make, v.t. አሳመመ asámmama.

It will make you ill: ያሳምመሃል። yāsámmimähāl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: ዛሬ፡
መብል፡በላሁት፡አሳመመኝ። zār^{ye} máyil yállahut
asámmamäñ.

illness, s. በሽታ bášitā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. በደለ báddala (bäd-).

ገፋ gáffā.

Don't ill-treat him (it): አትበድለው። attiyáddilāu,
pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: አትበድላቸው። attiyáddiláččau,
pl. -ሏቸው። -lwáččau.

ill-treated, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabáddala (-aṽ-, -ád-).

ተገፋ tagáffā.

illuminate, v.t. አበራ abárrā (aṽá-).

illustration, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ missál^{ye}.

immediately, adv. ወድያው wódyáu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. ትክክል tikikkil.

implement, s. ማድረጊያ mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā).

impolite, adj. በለጌ bálag^{ye} (-läg-).

import, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttā.

What do they import? ምን፡ያስመጣሉ። mīn yas-
máttállu?

Do they import it? ያስመጡታል። yasmáttutāl?

important, adj. ቁም qum.

An important matter: ቁም፡ነገር፡ qum nágär.

importunate, adj. ቸክቸክ čəkčákkǎ.

ነዝናዝ naznázzǎ.

importunate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

importune, v.t. ነዝነዝ nazánnazǎ.

importunity, s. ንዝንዝ nízínniz.

impossible! interj. አይሆንም። áih^wónim! [lit. it is not, cannot (§ 63c) be].

imprint, v.t. ጎተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

imprison, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

imprisoned, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

imprisonment, s. ግዙት gíz^wot (§ 8).

impudent, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

impurity, s. አድፍ íd(i)f.

(moral) ኃጢአት (h)átyát (§ 8).

in, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-].

ቦ- ba-.

See § 47a.

In the house: ከቤት፡ káy^yét (§ 8).

In the grass: ተሣር፡ táśár (§ 8).

In the water: ተውሃው፡ táúhau.

He was killed in battle: በጦርነት፡ ሞተ። baṭ^worín-nāt m^wóta.

In half an hour: በኩል፡ሰዓት። bákkul saát.

What is there in it? ምን፡አለበት። min állabbat?

in, come (go), v.i. ገባ gábbǎ.

Come (go) in! ግባ። gíya!, pol. ይግቡ። yíggyu!, pl. ግቡ። gígyu!

Don't come (go) in! አትግባ። attíggya!, pol. አይግቡ። áíggyu!, pl. አትግቡ። attíggyu!

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61b) in: **አታስገባ።**
attasgábbā, pl. -ቡ። -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ።** āiasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አግባው።** ágyāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታግባው።** attágyāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

incense, s. **አጣን** íṭān (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቁጣ** asqwóttā.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṣaqaṣṣaqa.

ዝቅ፡አለ ziqaq āla (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaṣaṣṣaqa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taṣallaḷaḷa.

አገባ agábbā.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** taṭaṣallaḷaḷa.

ገባ gábbā.

including, prp. **ከነ-** kanna- [**ተነ-** tanna-, § 47a].

Land including the timber, minerals and water on it: **መሬት፡ከነንጩቱ፡ከነደንጊያው፡ከነውሃው።** ma-r^yét kannañç^yetu kannadāngyāu kannaūhāu.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅልል** baṭṭiqilil.

increase, s. **ጭማሪ** čimmāri.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** taččammaraṣa
(-mär-).

አከለ ákkaḷa.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** ččammaraṣa (-mär-).

አበለጠ abállata (avá-).

Increase it: **ጨምረው።** ččammiraū, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

incredible, adj. የማይታመን yammaṣittāmmaṇ (§ 14, s.v. አመኑ).

This kind of story is incredible: እንዲህ፡ያለ፡ቃል፡

አይታመንም። ndih yällä qāl aṣittāmmānim.

indeed, adv. እንጂ (i)njí.

እንኳን ሰጃጃ (፩) (§ 8).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: ጥቁር፡ነው፡እንጂ፡

ነጭም፡አይደል። tūqúr naūnjí, náččimm aṣdāl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! ነውር፡አይደለም። náū aṣdāl-

lām? (§ 77). It is indeed: ነው፡እንጂ። náū nji.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) እንዲህ፡ነው። ndihnaū?

indefinite, adj. አንጉል agwágwül.

India, s. ሀንድ hind.

Indian, adj. የሀንድ yáhind (§ 8, s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. የሀንድ፡ሰው yáhindī (§ 7d) saū.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር፡ማሽለ yābáhīr (-äyá-) māšīllā.

indicate, v.t. አመለከተ amalákkata.

indication, s. (symptom) ማስታወቂያ māstaūwqyā.

industrious, adj. ሰራተኛ sarrātáññā (sār-, -tāñ-).

ትጉ tígu.

industry, s. (employment) ሰራ sírā.

(diligence) ትጋት tígāt (§ 8).

infant, s. አራስ árās (§ 8).

አራስ፡ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

ሐጣን híttán (§ 8).

infantry, s. አግረኛ iğráññā (-ráñ-).

infect, v.t. ነክ nákkā.

infected, be, v.p. ተነካ taṇákka.

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን፡ከብት፡
በሽታ፡ነክቶታል። yihān kaft (§ 52a, δ) ሃጃሽታ ná-k-
t^wotāl.

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yálfāl.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። a^yálfim.

inflate, v.t. ነፋ náffa.

inform, v.t. አስታወቀ astáúwaqa (-wəq-).

አስረዳ asrádda.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት íw(ũ)qat.

(news) ወሬ wórrə.

informed, be, v.p. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəq-).

ተረዳ tarádda.

informer, s. ጠቋሚ taqqwāmi (təq-).

inhabitant, s. ባላገር bālágär (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም lam (läm).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

injure, v.t. ጎዳ gwódda.

Don't injure him (it): አትጎዳው። attígwüdaü, pl.

-ዱት። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተጎዳ tagwódda.

injurious, adj. ክፉ kífu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ከፋ káffa.

injury, s. ጉዳት gwúdáat (§ 8).

(wrong) በደል bádal (bádäl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር፡ቀለም túqur qálam.

Red ink: ቀይ፡ቀለም፡ qáí qálam.

inn, s. ተሉካንያ lukándä.

inoffensive, adj. ገር gar (gär).

insane, adj. **ክብድ** ibd (iḃd).

insanity, s. **ክብደት** ibdat (iḃd-, -dät).

ክብድነት ibdinnat (iḃd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: **ክንዝ**: (i)nziz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. **በውስጥ** báwüst (h- ká-, ተ- tá-, -፳፱፻; § 8).

inside, prp. በ...: **ውስጥ** ba- (h- ka-, ተ- ta-)... wüst.

h...: **በውስጥ** ka- (ተ- ta-)... báwüst (፻፩-, -፳፱፻; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: **ከቤት:ውስጥ**: kaḃ^vét wüst.

inside, s. **ውስጥ** wüst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) **ለዛዛ** lazázá.

insolent, be, v.i. **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:አለ** wütüt wütütt (§ 6) ála
(s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:አትበል።** wütüt wütütt áttḃal.

inspect, v.t. **ጎረጎረ** gworággwora (-rógg-).

መረመረ maḃámmara (māḃámmāra).

instrument, s. **ማድረጊያ** mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā).

intelligent, adj. **ጮሌ** č^wóll^{ye}.

ብልሃተኛ biḃhātáññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tiḃabáññā (-iḃay-, -āñ-).

አዋቂ āwáqi (āuā-).

ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) **ወለድ** wállád (wól-; § 8).

It is not at interest: **በወለድም: አይደል።** baḃwól-
ládimm áidäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ taḍabálläqä (-äyá-).

Š. ተደባለቀ taḍabálläqä (-äyá-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስራው፡፡

አትደባለቅበት፡፡ taśīraū attiddäyäläqibbat (§ 47a),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት፡፡ ...attiddäyäläqibbat.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል፡፡

yiddäyälläqibbatāl, Š. -ደባ- -ddäyā- (§ 47a).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ fáttälä (fáttälä).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafáttälä (-fáttälä).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረጎመ tarággwomä (tär-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተርጎምልኝ፡፡ tárgwūmilliñ
(§ 47a).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረጎመ tatarággwomä (-tär-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ astərgwāmi (-tar-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አጎለ ággwölä.

Don't interrupt it: አታጎለው፡፡ attággwūläu, pl.
-ሉት፡፡ -lut.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስራውን፡፡

አንዳያጎል፡፡ sīraun indä'ággwül.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታጎለ tāggwölä.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ fáttälä (fáttälä).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafáttälä (-fáttälä).

intestine, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡አቃ h'ódīqā.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

into, prp. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡አግባው፡፡ kaśātīn ágyāu.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ሰከረ sākkara (-kär-).

introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbā.

(present) አገናኘ agganāññä.

Introduce me to the Rās: ተራስ፡አገናኘኝ። tarās
agganāññāñ, pol. ...ያገናኙኝ። ...yāgganāññuñ.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbatə.

Invert it: ገልበጠው። gálvītəu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

inverted, adj. ገልበጥ gílbit (-lvi-, gílíbbīt).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ taḡalábbatə.

invite, v.t. ጠራ tǎrrā.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭǎrrā.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርኝያለኩ። taṭarič-
čyálləu^h.

irascible, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

iron, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(flat-) መተከሻ matakkwóšā (-tək-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókkoša).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተከሰ taṭákkwosa (-tókkoša).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ māsno.

ቦይ b^woi.

ፈሰስ fásas.

irritable, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናገጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አዋታዎ am^wótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አዋታዎ፡ነው። am^wótám nau.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቂጣ asqwóttā.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwosákkwosa (-sókkoša).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቂጣው። attasqwóttāu.
pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

island, s. ደሴት dásyēt (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. አሱ ስሴ } §§ 8, 12a; usually
 እርሱ ስሴ } omitted unless em-
 እርሷ ስሴ } phatic.
 dat. & acc. -ው -u. }
 -ት -t after o, u. } § 12c.
 -አት āt. }

This (that) is it: አሱ፡ነው። ስሴ ነህ.

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätályä.

የጣሊያን yätályáni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያን talyáni, pl. -ኖች -n^wōč (-čč § 6).

Italy, s. አጣሊያ itályä.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qand (lit. horn).

የዘሆን፡ቀንድ yāzoh^wón qand.

J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qábar^wo (ቃ- qá-, -ፃፃ-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ግብግብ gíbbigíbb.

(Eur.) ተከት k^wōt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) እንስራ (i)nsírá.

(small) ቶፋ t^wófä.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠምበለል tāmḃálal (-bálal).

jaw, s. መንጋጋ maṅgágä.

Lower jaw of animals: ግንጮል gínčil.

jealous, adj. ቀናተኛ qaṇnätáññä (-tāñ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. **ቀኛ** qánnā (§ 63*d, e*).

He is (will get) jealous: **ይቀኛል።** yiqánnāl, pl. **ይቀኛሉ።** yiqánnállu.

jealousy, s. **ቀኛት** qínát (§ 8).

jest, s. **ቧልታ** bwáltā.

ዋዛ wázā.

Jew, s. **አይሁድ** aihúd.

jingle, v.i. **ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ** kyu kyu ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44*a*).

ክች፡ክች፡አለ kič kičč (§ 6) ála („ „).

join, v.i. (meet) **ገጠመ** gáttama.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) **ቀጠለ** qáttala.

(meet) **ተገናኘ** taganáññä.

joined, be, v.p. **ተቀጠለ** taqáttala.

joint, s. **ማጠፊያ** māṭáfyā.

(of the body) **ሥር** sir (§ 52*a, γ*).

joke, s. **ቧልታ** bwáltā.

ዋዛ wázā.

joy, interj. expressing, **አሰይ** (i)ssáǐ!

joy, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tā.

judge, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

ዳኛ dāññä.

judge, v.i. & t. **ፈረደ** fárrada **ለ-** la-, **በ-** ba- (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** tafárradallat (favourably).

ተፈረደበት tafárradabbat (unfavourably).

judgment, s. **ፍርድ** fird.

jug, s. **ማንቁርቁሪያ** mañqworqwóryā.

juice, s. **አጋፕ** iž.

ውሃ (w)úhā (úhā).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

jump (over), v.i. & t. **ዘለለ** zállala.

Jump: **ዝለል።** zílal, pl. **ዝለሉ።** zílalu.

Jump over it: **ዝለለው።** zǝlǝlǝw, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Jump onto it: **ዝለለበት።** zǝlǝlibbat, pl. **-ሉበት።** -lubbat.

June, s.v. calendar.

juniper (*Juniperus phoenicea*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 829, Schweinfurth's *J. procera*), s. **ጥጅ** tǝd (§ 52a, δ).

just, adj. **ትክክል** tǝkǝkkǝl.

(of persons) **ፍርድ፡የቀና** fǝrdu yǝqǝnnǝ.

He is just: **ፍርድ፡ትክክል፡ነው።** fǝrdu tǝkǝkkǝl (§ 8) nǝw.

just, adv. (only) **ብቻ** bǝččǝ.

እንደው (ǝ)ndaḅ (§ 8).

እንዲያው (ǝ)ndyau (§ 8).

(emphatic) **-ው** -u (q.v.).

State just what you know: **አንተ፡እምታውቀውን፡
ብቻ፡ተናገር።** ántǝ mmittǝuñqǝun (-tǝmmittǝuq-) bǝččǝ tanǝgǝr.

Just give it me: **እንደው፡ስጠኝ።** ndǝḅ sǝtǝn.

Just pull it: **ሳበው፡እንደው።** sāḅǝḅ ndǝḅ.

Just there: **ተዚያው።** tázzyǝḅ (§ 8).

All right! I am just coming: **አሺ፡መጣኑ።** ǝššǝ, mǝtǝḅ^h (§ 7d).

justice, s. **ፍርድ** fǝrd.

K

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Kanahia laniflora (Broun, Cat. 348), s. **የድመት፡ወተት** yǝdǝmmat wǝtat.

keep, v.i. (remain) **ሰነበተ** saḅǝbbatǝ (-bāt-).
ቁየ qwǝyyǝ.

Keep here till I come back: ተዚህ፡ቁይ፡እስከመጣ።
tāzzih qwōyy iskimáta, pl....፡ቁዩ፡እስክ-... qwōy-
yu ski-.

keep, v.t. ጠበቀ ጥፅታፃፃ.

Keep it till I come (back): ጠብቀው፡እስከመጣ።
ጥፅባፃህ skimáta, pl....-ቁት፡እስክ-... -qut iski-.

keepsake, s. ማስታወሻ māstauášā (-auōš-).

kept, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ጥፅታፃፃ.

kerosene, s. ተላምባ lámbā.

kettle, s. መሀረጅ máhraj.

key, s. ጠፋቻ máfčā.

መክፈቻ makfáčā (-fáč-).

khōr (خور), s. ደፋ díffā.

ፈፋ fáfā.

kick, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Does it kick? ይመታል። yimátāl?, f. ትመታለች። ti-
matállāč?

kid, s. (male) ወጠጢ wótatye.

(female) ቁብ qyēb (qyēy).

kidney, s. ኩላሊት kwulālīt (§ 52a, γ).

kill, v.i. & t. ገደለ gáddala (gád-).

Kill him (it): ግደለው። gídalāu, pl. -ለት። -lut.

Don't kill him (it): አትግደለው። attígdaḷāu, pl.
-ለት። -lut.

killed, be, v.p. ሞተ mʷóta.

He was killed by a lion: በንበሳ፡እጅ፡ሞተ። ban-
yassájj mʷóta.

killed, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gád-).

kind, adj. ቸር čär.

kind, s. ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

Of what kind? ምንኛ፡ minǵññā? (§ 15).

የትኛው፡ yētǵññāu? („).

What kind is it? **ዓይነቱ፡ምንጭር፡ነው።** áinātu mǝn-
dir nāu?

kindness, s. **ቸርነት** čärínnat (-nät).

(kind action) **ውለታ** wŭlátā (-lāt-).

king, s. **ንጉሥ** nǝgúś (§§ 8, 53b), pl. **ነገሥት** náǵást and
ነገሥታት náǵástát.

Where is the king? **ንጉሥ፡የት፡ናቸው።** nǝgúś yēt
náččāu?

What did the king say? **ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አሉ።** nǝgúś
mǝn álu?

kingdom, s. **መንግሥት** mǝngǝst.

kinship, s. **ዝምድና** zimdínnā.

kinsman, s. **ዘመድ** zámǝd.

ወንድም wǝndim [prop. brother; pl. also

ወንድማዎች wǝndimám^wōč (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. **መሳም** mǝsám (§ 8).

(mutual) **መሳሳም** mǝssǝssám (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. **ሳመ** sǝma.

kissed, be, v.p. **ተሳመ** tasǝma (täs-).

kitchen, s. [**የ**]ወጥ፡ቤት (yǝ)wót bēēt (yēēt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. **ጭላት**
čǝlāt (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. **ሰሳ** sǝsǝ.

knee (-cap), s. **ጉልበት** gwŭlbät (-ly-, -ät; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. **ተምበረከከ** tambarǝkkakǝ (-bär-).

(in prayer) **ሰገደ** sǝggada.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. **አምበረከከ** ambarǝkkakǝ
(-bär-).

Make it kneel down: **አምበርከከው።** ambǝrkikǝu.

knife, s. (large) **ካራ** kǝrrǝ.

(small) **ሰንጦ** sǝnti.

knock, v.i. & t. መታ máttä.

ገጨ gáččä.

Knock before entering: ደጅን፡ምታ፡ሳትገባ። dájjun
míta sāttigáya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጨ tagáččä.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጩ።
aiggáčcu.

knot, s. ቍጥር qwítir (qwútt-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwáttara (-tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqä (-wəq-).

I know: አውቃለሁ። áuqállau^h (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላውቅም። aláuqim.

I know him (it): አውቀዋለሁ። áuqäuállau^h.

I don't know him (it): አላውቀውም። aláuqäum.

Do you know? ታውቃለህ። täuqálläh?

Do you know him (it)? ታውቀዋለህ። täuqäuálläh?

Do you know them? ታውቃቸዋለህ። täuqäččäual-
läh?

Does he know? ያውቃል። yáuqāl?

Do they know? ያውቃሉ። yáuqállu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታውቅ፡አላውቅም፡በል።
battáuq, aláuqim (§ 8) bał.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትምህርት tım(h)irt (§ 8).
(acquaintance) አውቀት íw(ũ)qat.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ täuwaqä (-wəq-).

kopje, s. ጎጥ g^wot.

(large) አምባ ámbä.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

L

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

labour, s. (work) ስራ sīrā.

(workmen) ስራተኞች sarrātāṇṇōč (sär-, -tāṇ- ; -ōčč § 6).

labour, v.i. ስራ sárrā (sär-).

labourer, s. ስራተኛ sarrātāṇṇā (sär-, -tāṇ-).

ባለሙያ bālamwáyā (-áiyā).

lace, s. (for fastening) ማሰሪያ mäsáryā (-sär-, -yā).

lack, v.t. አጣ áttā.

lacking, be, v.i. ታጣ tātā.

ገደደ gáddada.

What is lacking? ምን፡ይታጣል። mīn yittátāl?

ladder, s. መሰላል masálāl (§ 8).

laden, be, v.p. ተሸከመ tašákkama (täšák-).

ተረኣኑ tačána.

lady, s. አመቤት (i)mmáb^yét (-á^yét ; § 8).

ወይዘሮ wāizār^wo (wāi-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wāizázir [wāi-, -ዘሮች -zázir^wōč (-čč § 6)].

My lady (form of address): አሜት። ímm^yét!

My lady (form of reference): አሜቲ፡ (i)mm^yét^ye (§ 12a).

Our Lady: አመቤታችን፡ (i)mma^yētáččīn.

lag behind, v.i. ቀረ qárṛa.

Don't lag behind: አትቀር። attíqir, pl. አትቀሩ። attíqru.

lake, s. ባሕር báhīr (-har) ; s.v. ረጋ.

(small) ጭምቧት čímbwát (§ 8).

Is it a lake or a river? ረገቷል፡ወይ፡ይሒዳል። rág-tōāl wāi yihádāl?

lamb, s. **በግ** baḡ (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

lame, adj. **አንካሳ** ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. **አንከሰ** anákkasa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is lame: **አንከሷል** :: ankisōāl.

She is lame: **አንከሳለች** :: ankisálläč.

He will get lame: **ያንከሳል** :: yānākkisāl.

She will get lame: **ታንከሳለች** :: tānākkisálläč.

lameness, s. **አንክሰና** (i)nkisínñā.

lamp, s. **መብራት** mābrāt (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áyr-).

መቅረዝ máqraz.

Lamp oil: **ጥቅብ** : lámḃā.

Light the lamp: **መብራቱን: አብራው** :: māyrátun áy-rau.

Put the lamp out: **መብራቱን: አጥፋው** :: māyrátun áṭfau.

The lamp is too high: **ማብሪያው: በርትቷል** :: máy-ryāu vārtitōāl (from **በረታ**).

lamp-shade, s. **የመብራት: መክደኛ** yāmābrāt (-áyr-) mak-dāññā (-dāñ-).

lancet, s. **መውጊያ** māúgyā.

ወስፌ wósf^{ve}.

land, s. **ምድር** mǫdir (nǫdir).

(country) **አገር** āgar (-gär).

landslip, s. **መርግ** mǫrg (mārg).

language, s. **ቋንቋ** qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? **ያንተ: ራስህ: ቋንቋህ:**

ምንድን: ነው :: yántä rásih qwāñqwāh mindin nāu?

What language does he speak? **ምንኛ: ይናገራል** ::

mīñññā yinnāggārāl?

lantern, s. **ፋኑስ** fānus.

large, adj. ትልቅ tǐlǐq.

large-boned, adj. ቅልጥማም qiltǐmām (§ 8).

lash, s. (stroke) ግርፋት gírǫfát (§ 8).

(whip, small) አለንጋ alǎngǎ.

(whip, large) ጅራፍ jǐráf (§ 8).

If you do that again you will get twenty lashes:

ደሞ : እንዲህ : ያደረግህ : እንደሆን : ህያ : ትገረፋለህ።
dämm^wó ndǐh yādǎrragh ǐndah^won haǎ tǐg-
garrafálläh.

lashes, give (to), v.t. ገረፈ. gǎrrafa (gǎr-).

He gave him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir gǎrrafau.

Give him ten lashes: አሥር፡ግረፈው። ássir gǐrrafau.

lashes, receive, v.i. ተገረፈ. tagǎrrafa (-gǎr-).

How many lashes did you receive? ስንት፡ተገረፍህ።
sǐnt tagǎrrafh?

last, adj. ኋለኛ hwǎlǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

Last month: ያለፈ፡ወር፡ yǎllafa wər.

Last year: አምና፡ ሕጻን. ሕጻን.

last, v.i. ኖረ n^wǒra.

How long will (does) it last? ምን፡ያህል፡ይኖራል።
mǐn yahl yǐn^wórāl?

lasting, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

late, adj.

‘Late’ is rendered by such verbs as ረፈ. rǎf-
fada, to be(come) forenoon, መሽ mášša (máš-),
to be(come) evening, according to the time
at which one is speaking:

I thought it was too late: (in the morning)
ረፍዶብኛል፡ብያለሁ። rǎfd^wobbǐññāl yǐyyǎllau^h, (in
the afternoon) መሽቶብኛል፡ብ- mášt^wobbǐññāl yǐ-

late, be, v.i. **ዘገዩ** zagáyyä.

ቁዩ qwóyyä.

See § 63*d, e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገዩ።** attizágäi, pl. **አትዘገዩ።** attizágáyyu (§ 6); or **አትቁዩ።** attiqwäi, pl. **አትቁዩ።** attiqwóyyu (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገዩ።** äizágäi, pl. **አይዘገዩ።** äizágáyyu; or **አይቁዩ።** äiqwäi, pl. **አይቁዩ።** äiqwóyyu.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል።** yizágáyyäl.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም።** äizágáyyim.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት ሰዓት ቁዩ።** húlatt saät qwóyyä.

Why are you late? **ስለምን ቁየህ።** silamín qwóyyäh?

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ ነው።** liráfď näu, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ ነው።** limáš näu.

late, make, v.t. **አቁዩ** aqwóyyä.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን አቁየህ።** min aqwóyyäh?

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** bahwálä (bahhá- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ዓይነ፡ምድር** äinämdir (-nám-; § 9*d*).

የሠገራ፡ቤት yäsagarä byēt (-gär-, byēt).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቀ** sāqa.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን ትሥቃለህ።** lamín tisiqálläh?

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት።** attsáqibbat.

lavatory, s. **ማጠቢያ** mātabyä (-äyyä).

law, s. **ትዛዝ** tizáz (§ 8).

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** higg, pl. **ሕግጋት** higgigát (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) [**እ**]ርሳስ (i)rsás.

lead, v.t. አስኬደ askädä (-kǣ-, -da).

(an animal) ሳበ sāba (sǣya).

(guide) መራ mǣrrǣ.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: ለብሶ:

ይሳበው። lǣbbiy^{wo} yisǣyau.

lead to, v.t. ወሰደ wǣssada (wós-).

Where does this road lead to? ይህ፡መንገድ፡የት፡

ይወስዳል። yǣhe mǣngad yēt yiwósdāl?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) ቅጠል qǣtal (§ 52a, δ).

leak, v.i. (escape) ፈሰሰ fǣssasa.

(allow to escape) አፈሰሰ afǣssasa.

The water leaks: ውሃው፡ይፈሳል። wǣhau yifǣssāl.

The jar leaks: እንስራው፡ያፈሳል። nsǣrau yafǣssāl.

lean, v.i. ተደገፈ taḍǣggafa (taḍǣddafa).

ተጠጋ taḍǣggǣ, against, ወደ- woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. አስጠጋ astǣggǣ.

Lean the box against the wall: ሳጥነን፡ወደግድግዳ፡

አስጠጋው። sǣṭinun wodaḡirgǣdda (§ 7d) astǣggau.

Don't lean it against it: አታስጠጋው። attastǣggau.

leap, s. ዝልያ zǣllyǣ.

leap (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zǣllala.

learn, v.i. & t. ያዘ yǣza (§ 44c).

ለመደ lǣmmaḍa.

ተማረ tamǣra.

It is hard to learn: አይያዝም። aǣyyázim (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: ልይዘው፡እፈልጋለኝ። liǣzaü ifǣlligállau^h.

I want to learn Amharic: አማርኛ፡ልምድ፡እፈልጋለሁ። amǣrǣṇna liǣamd ifǣlligállau^h.

learned, adj. አዋቂ āwǣqi (āuǣ-).

learned man, s. ደብተራ dabtárā (-aṽt-, -aṽt-, -tār-).

learning, s. ትም[ሀ]ርት tīm(h)írt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (tāiá-).

least, at, ቢያንስ byans (s.v. አነሰ).

There are at least two: ቢያንስ፡ሁለት፡አሉ። byans
húlatt állu.

leather, s. ቆርብት q^wórbat (-rṽ-, -ät).

leave, s. ፍቃድ fíqád (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] ተነሣ tanássā h- ka- (ተ- ta-).

When do you leave? መቼ፡ትነሣለህ። máčye tinnassálläh? pol. መቼ፡ይነሣለ። máčye yinnassállu?
pl. መቼ፡ትነሣላችሁ። máčye tinnassalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: የግድ፡ተዘሀ፡ትነሣለህ።
yägíddĭ tazzih tinnassálläh.

leave, v.t. ተወ táwa (táuā).

Leave him (it) alone: ተወው። táuāu.

Leave him (it) here: ከዚህ፡ተወው። kazzih táuāu.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: አንደነበር፡ተወ.ት። ndänāb-
bar táuut.

Leave it open: ተከፍቶ፡ይቀመጥ። takáft^{wo} yiqqá-
mat.

Who left this? የሀንን፡ማን፡ተወው። yihánnān mān
táuāu?

Where did you leave him (it)? ዩት፡ተውሀው። yēt
tāuhāu?—you pl.—...ተዋችሁት። ...tāuáččihut?

You have left this out: ይህ፡ቀርቷል። yíhé qār-
tōāl.

lectern, s. አትሮንስ ātr^wónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) ተመራ tamárrā.

(of an animal) ተሳበ tasába (tās-, -áṽa).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ gírá.

On (to) the left: በግራ፡ bágrā.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárṛa.

(abandoned) ተተወ tatátawa (-áua).

There are twenty-one left: ህያ፡ሐንድ፡ይቀራል።

ha^yahánd (§ 20a) yiḡqáral.

leg, s. እግር ፲ግ(፲)፡ (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddara (ay-, -áddāra).

Please lend me some ink: አበክህ፡ጥቁር፡ቀለም፡

አበድረኝ። ፲ግ፡እክክ፡ቲቅህር ሳላም ላላደድህኝ.

length, s. እርዝመት ፲፬፡ (§ 52a, γ).

ቀመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ፡

ቀመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። ሳላደድህኝ ሳላደድህኝ ሳላደድህኝ?

Lent, s. ጦም ተግጦ.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር nábir (ná-, -yir).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ lamt.

Lepus abessinicus (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቶል tñčäl.

G. ጥንቶል číntal (-täl).

ጥንቶል čínčäl.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ táwa (táua).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ላለ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሐድ፡ይተውሃል። ለትሐድ፡ይተውሃል። ለትሐድ፡ይተውሃል።

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:

አላስመጣም። alasmáttām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ።

ትላለህ። alasallifáččyuh tñlallāh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ገምቦች፡አላሰራኝ፡

አሉ። zimb^wōčč alassárraṇṇ ālu, or ገምቦች፡ሰራ፡

አሰራቱኝ። zimb^wōčč síra asfáttuṇ.

She will not let one take it (them): **አላስጅዝም፡**

ትላለች። alasyǰim tilálläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: **ይምጣ።** yímta.

let, v.t. (on hire) **አክራዩ** akkaräyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? **ታክራያለህ።** takkarayyálläh?

Will he let it? **ያክራዩዋል።** yakkaráyyauāl?

At how much a month will you let it? **በወር፡ስንት፡**

ታክራዩዋለህ። baúór sint takkarayyauálläh?

let go, v.i. **ለቀቀ** láqqaqə.

Let go! **ልቀቅ።** líqəq!, pl. **ልቀቁ።** líqəqu!

let go, v.t. **ለቀቀ** láqqaqə.

ፈታ fáttā.

let in, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

let out, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswóttā.

letter, s. **ደብዳቤ** dəbdábbʸe (dəʸd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Rās: **አሽከር፡ይምጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡ለራስ፡የሚወስድ።** áškär

yímta dəʸdábʸe lərás yämmiwósd.

level, adj. **ትክክል** tikíkkil.

Level ground: **ሚዳ** mʸédā.

ሰንጣ sántā.

level, v.t. **ደለደለ** dəláddələ (dəláddələ).

አስተካከለ astakákkələ.

Level it: **ደልደለው።** dāldiləu, pl. **-ለት።** -lut, or

አስተካከለው። astakákləu, pl. **-ለት።** -lut.

level, be, v.i. **ተክከለ** takákkələ.

lever, s. **መፈንቀያ** məfañqáyā (-áíā).

(of gun) **ቃታ** qātā.

መክፈቻ məkfáčā (-fáč-).

liana, s. **አዞ** ázzʷo (§ 52a, δ).

liar, s. **ዋሾ** wáš^{wo}.

ውሽታም wüşátám (§ 8).

አባይ ábāi (áṽá-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅማላም** qimálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** talása.

lid, s. **መክደኛ** makdáñä (-däñ-).

ክዳን kídán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

ውሽት wüşät (wüş-).

እብለት íblat (ívl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሽት፡ነው።** wüşät (§ 8) nau.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ፡ይሻለሃል።**
attuášš yjššálähāl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáššä.

(recline) **ተኛ** táññä (táñ-, -ñä).

Lie down! **ተኛ።** táñña! pl. **ተኙ።** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adábbä.

life, s. **ሕይወት** híywót (§ 8).

ነፍስ nafs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tídár (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

በደጫው፡መሉ፡ይታሰር፡ተፈረደበት። bádm^{yeu} múlu
yittásar taḫarraḍabbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anássä.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አንሣ።** ánsa, pl.

አንሡ። ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taṇássä.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8, § 57*b*).

Let it be in a light place: ብብርሃን፡ስፍራ፡ይሁን።
baḃirhán sífra yíhun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-áḃr-;
§ 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-äḃr-).

There is no light: ብርሃን፡የለም። bírhán yállām.

Bring a light: መብራት፡አምጣ። maḃrát ánta (§ 7*d*).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrä (ayä-).

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። isätun ándid.

Light a lamp: መብራት፡አብራ። maḃrát äyra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ፡አለ bílličč äla (s.v. √ብለ, § 44*a*).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bílličtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: በብራቅ፡ተመታ።
baḃiräq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. አንድ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: አንድብረት፡ነው። ndäyirät nau.

It is very like this: አንደዚህ፡ይሆን፡ይሆናል። indäz-
zih yih^wón yih^wónāl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም። äiggáññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wóddada.

I like him (it): አወደዋለኝ። iwóddauállau^h.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም። alwóddau.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህዬ። tiwóddauál-
lähwí? (s.v. ወደ), pol. ይወዱታሎዬ። yuóddutállwí?,
pl. ትወዱታላችሁወደ። tiwóddutalláččyuhwáj?

like, be, v.t. መሰለ mássala (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን፡ይመስላል። min yimásilál?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ tawáddadu (täuá-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም። āiwwáddadum.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ tawóddada (täuó-).

likely, adj.—use ሆነ h^wóna, to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል። yi^wónāl.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም። āih^wónim.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሉዬ። yizánṽállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ missál^{ve}.

limb, s. ቅልጥም qíltim (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎሚ lwómī (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ኖራ n^wórā.

limit, s. ዳርቻ dārǝččā.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ anákkasa.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ salf (sǎlf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር mǎsmar (-mār; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ anbássa (ambá-, anyá- § 7d).

lip, s. ከንፈር kánfar (-ámf-, -fār, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lisp, adj. ዱዱ dúdā.

list, s. መዝገብ mǎzgab (-gay).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ፡አድርግበት። mǎzgay árgibbat (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመጠ adámmaṭa.

Listen to me: አድምጥኝ። ádimṭaṇ, pl. -ጡኝ። -ṭuṇ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tínniš.

-ይቱ, -ነቱ -itu (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳይቱ፡ገባ። baqa-dādāitu gǎbba.

Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: ያችን፡ መጣፍ፡ተቤት፡ይዘህ፡ና። yáččĭn maṭáf taṽ^yét yĭzáh na.

This little one (little thing): ይች፡ yĭčč (ĭččĭ).
little, a, s. & adv. ጥቂት tĭqĭt.

Give me a little: ጥቂት፡ስጠኝ። tĭqĭt sĭtāñ.

Wait a little: ቁይ፡ጥቂት። qw^oĭ tĭqĭt.

live, v.i. (reside) ኖረ n^wōra.

(get a living, exist) አደረ áddara (-där-).

Where does he live? መቀመጫው፡የት፡ነው። maq-qamáčäu yēt nāu?

How does he live? አንዴት፡ያድራል። nd^yét yádrāl?
liver, s. ጉበት gúbbat.

living, s. ትዳር tĭdár (§ 8).

lizard, s. አንሽላሊት (ĭ)nšĭlálit (-lĭt), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. ሸክም šákĭm (šák-).

(animal's) ጭነት čĭnat (-nät).

The load is too much for it: ጭነት፡በዛበት። čĭnat ṽazzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) ጫነ čána.

Load it (them § 61b): ጫን። čān, pl. ጫኑ። čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: ይህን፡

በቅሎ፡አንዴት፡አድርጌ፡አጭናለሁ። ደክሞታል። yĭhān ṽáql^wo nd^yét ádrigg^ye ĭčĭnállau^h? dákĭm^wotāl.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. አስጫነ asčána.

loaf, s. ዳቦ dább^wo.

ቂጣ qĭttā.

loaf, v.i. አውደለደለ āudaláddala (-däláddäl-).

loafer, s. አውደልዳይ āudáldái (-dál-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. ጠላ tállā.

I loathe it: አጠላዋለኝ። ĭṭalauállau^h.

loathsome, adj. ጸያፍ ሰፃሃላፍ (ጠ- ተፅ- ; § 8).

lock, s. ቀልፍ qwūlf.

lock, v.i. (be locked, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwóllaፈa.

Does it lock? ይቁለፋል። yiqqwóllaፋāl? (§ 63c).

Is it locked? ተቁለፋለሁ። taqwóllifóallwí? (§ 63d,
s.v. ወይ).

lock, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllaፈa.

በመፍቻ፡ዘጋ bamáfčā zágga.

Shut it, but don't lock it: ዝጋው፡መች፡በመፍቻ።
zígaū, mač yamáfčā.

locust, s. አንበጣ anbátā (amb-, anyá- § 7d).

log, s. ግንድ gind.

ጠርብ tarb (tä-, -ry).

አንጨት (ፊ)nč̣et (-ጨት -čät).

loin, s. ዳሌ dälve (§ 52a, γ).

ወገብ wógab (-aγ; § 52a, γ).

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ጋም -žjim).

How long is it? እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። irzímātu síntĩ
naū? or ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። qúmātu síntĩ naū?

long, adv. ዘመን záman.

How long did he stay? ስንት፡ዘመን፡ተቀመጠ። sint
záman taqámmaፐፐ?

long for, v.t. ተመኘ tamáññä (-mäñ-).

ውልውል፡አለው wúlliwúll álaū (§§ 43a, 44a).

longing, s. ናፍቆት náfqʷot (ንፍ- níf-).

look, v.i. (at, v.t.) አየ áyyä (§ 44b).

Look! አይ። iy! (ī, ī), pl. አዩ። iyu! (íu, íu).

Let me look at him (it): ልየው። líyaū.

I want one to look at: አንድ፡ለማየት፡አፈልጋለሁ።
and lamáñät ifalligállāu^h.

Look out (take care)! ተጠንቀቅ። taፐፐñqəq!, pl.
-ቀቀ። -qəqu!

look for, v.t. **4.17** fállaða.

၇၀၇၀၇ ဂၤဝၢ်ဂၢ်ဂၤဝၢ် (-ဝၢ်ဂၢ်-).

Look for him (it): 𐌲𐌶𐌿𐍄 :: fálligau, pl. -𐌶𐌿 :: -gut.

He has gone to look for one (him, it, them, § 61*b*):

ᐱᓚᐱᑦ: ᐱᓚᐱᑦ :: ᐅᓖᓖᓖᓖ ᐅᓖᓖᓖᓖ.

look over (through), v.t. ႁဃ်ႁဃ် ၵဝၢ်ရံၵၵ်းဝၢ် (r'ággw-).

Let him look all over the village: መንገድን፡ይገብር

ᠮᠠᠨᠳᠠᠷᠤᠨ ᠶᠢᠭᠠᠨᠠᠷᠭᠠᠨ.

lookout, s. (e.g. customs official's hut) 𐄎𐄎 g^wójj^wo.

loop, s. (for suspending) **ማገጠልጠያ** *mantəltáyǎ* (-təl-, -áǐǎ).

loose, adj. (slack) **AA** li.

This parcel is too loosely tied: ይህ፡እስር፡እሚላላ፡

[illegible]

loose(-ned) be (become), v.i. 𐌲𐌻 lallā (§ 63*d, e*).

The bandage has got loose: **ማሰሪያ፡ላልቷል።** mā-sārya lāltōāl.

His teeth are loose: ጥርሱ ተነቃነቀ :: tṛsu (§ 52a, γ)
tanaqánnanaqa.

loose, get, v.i. (of animate objects) **𑂣𑂩𑂰** fáṭtā.

(cease to fit) **ωΛΦ** wállaqa (wól-).

The horse got loose and went off: ᐱᓚስᑦᐱᔭቶ:

ahg = fáras fátt^{wo} hádä.

The nail has got loose: ṽṽḥḥ: ḡḡḡḡ: čĩṅkáru
wólqōāl.

loot, s. लूट lūṭ.

loot, v.i. & t. **НЗЗ** zárraḡa (zár-).

ဝ၃၃ ဘဝ်ရာ.

looted, be, v.p. **†HZZ**. **tazárrafa** (täzár-).

loquacious, adj. **𐎎𐎎𐎎𐎎** mīlāsānñā (-sān-).

ΛΓΛΔ lafláfi.

ΛϜΛϜ. laflăffă.

lose, v.t. **አጠፋ** atáffā.

Don't lose him (it): **አታጥፋው።** attátfaū, pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

Who lost him (it)? **ያጠፋው፡ማን፡ነው።** yātáffāu mán-naū?

He has lost my gun: **ጠበንኝዬን፡አጠፋብኝ።** taḅan-jáyen atáffabbīn (s.v. **በ-**, § 47*a*).

The watch loses: **ሰዓቱ፡ይዘገያል።** saātu yizagáyyāl.

lose a case, game, etc., v.i. **ተረታ** taráttā (tār-).

He lost his case in court: **በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተረታ።** baūwambar fiṭ tarátta.

I have lost (the game): **ተረታኩኝ።** taráttahwūn (§ 61*e*).

loss, s. **ጥፋት** tífāt (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. **ቸገረው** čággarāu (-gär-; impers. § 43*a*).

lost, be, v.p. **ጠፋ** táffā.

Is he (it) lost? **ጠፍቷል።** táftā? (§ 63*d*).

When was he (it) lost? **መቸ፡ነው፡የጠፋ።** mačá naū yātáffa?

Where was he (it) lost? **የጠፋበት፡ወዴት፡ነው።** yātáffabbat wodd'ēt naū?

lot, a, s. (many) **ብዙ** bīzu (§ 52*a*, β).

(sors) **አጣ** itā.

A lot of people: **ብዙ፡ሰው፡** bīzu sāu.

He is a bad lot: **ምናምንቴ፡ነው።** mināmint'ē (§ 8) naū.

loud, adj. **ትልቅ** tǐlliq.

loudly, adv. **በትልቅ፡ድምጽ** baṭǐlliq (§ 8) diṃt.

louse, s. **ቅማል** qímāl (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

lousy, adj. **ቅማላም** qímálám (§ 8).

love, s. **ወድ** wüdd.

ፍቅር fíqir.

love, v.t. **ወደደ** wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. **ተወደደ** ta^uwóddada (ta^uó-).

lover, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

low, adj. **ጎድጓዳ** gwōdgwáddā (-wrgw- § 7*d*).

This table is too low: **ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጎድጓዳ፡ነው።** yíhe
gäyätá gwōrgwaddā (§ 8) näu.

Low country: **ቁላ፡** qwóllā.

አውራጃ፡ aurājǰā.

low, adv. **በታች** bá^utáč (§ 8).

ወደታች wōdátáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

low (-er § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** ziqq ála (s.v. **ሃለ**, § 44*a*).

It is (too) low: **ዝቅ፡ይላል።** ziqq yílāl.

lower, adj. **ታችኛ** tāččǰññā.

lower, v.t. (take down) **አወረደ** awórrada (auó-).

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqázzaqa.

Lower it: **አውርደው።** áuürda^u, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

ዘቅዝቀው። záqziqau, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. **ወረደ** wórrada.

(inclined) **ተዘቀዘቀ** tazaqázzaqa.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) **ቁለኛ** qwólláññā (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. **ቁላ** qwóllā.

loyal, adj. **አማኝ** ámāñ (-ññ § 6; -māⁱ § 7*d*; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) **አድል** íddil.

(good) **ሀብት** habt (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: **ሀብት፡የለውም።** haft yállau^m.

lukewarm, adj. **ለብ** labb.

lunch, s. **ምሳ** mísā.

What time will lunch be ready? **ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡**

ይሰናዳል። mísā ya^sínt saát yi^ssanáddāl?

lung, s. **ሳምባ** sām^bā (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

lupine (*Lupinus Termis*, Broun, Cat. 117), s. ግብጦ
gǫbt^wo (-ǫt-).

lurk, v.i. አደባ adǫbbā.

Lycaon pictus, s. ተኩላ taqwūlā (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Maba abessinica (Broun, Cat. 328), s. ስርኩኒ sǫrkuni
(Ag.).

machine, s. መኪና maḳíṇa.

መዘወር mazáúwar.

mad, adj. አብድ ibd (ǫd).

Are you mad? አንት፡አብድ፡ነህ። ant ǫdǫ (§ 7d) nāh?

mad, be (go), v.i. አበደ ábbada (§ 63d, e).

maddening, adj. ማሳበጃ māssābbájā.

made, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (-aṽ-, -áj-).

What is it made of? ተምን፡ይበጃል። tamín yǫbbáj-
jāl?

madness, s. አብደት ǫbdät (ǫd-, -dät).

አብድነት ǫbdǫnnät (ǫd-, -nät).

Madoqua Saltiana, s. ምዳቋ mǫdáqqwā.

Š. የንሹ yānšu.

maggot, s. ትል til (§ 52a, δ).

magic, s. አስማት ásmát (§ 8).

magician, s. ቡዳ búdá.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

magnificent, adj. ግሩም gǫrum.

maid, s. **ልጃገረድ** lijāgárad.

ቁንጆ qwónj^{wo}, pl. also **ቁናጅቶች** qwonájit^{woč}
(-čč § 6), **ቁነጃጅቶች** qwonajájit^{woč} (-čč § 6).

አሽከር áškar (-kär).

mail, s. (letters) **ደብዳቤ** dabdábbye (dayd-; § 52a).

(service) **ተቡስጣ** bústā.

ተፖስታ p^{wo}óstā.

maize (*Zea mays*), s. **የባሕር፡ማሽላ** yābāhir (-äyā-) mā-
šǐllā.

make, v.t. **አበጀ** abájjä (ay-, -áj-).

ሰራ sárrā (sār-).

I can't make this out: **የዚህን፡ፍች፡አላውቅም።** yäz-
zihñ fičč aláúũqim.

male, adj. & s. (of persons and animals) **ወንድ** wond.

(of animals) **አውራ** áurā (§ 8).

mallet, s. **መምቻ** māmčā.

mamma! interj. (cry of child to mother) **እማማ** ĩmámma!

mamma, s. (breast) **ጡት** tut (§ 52a, γ).

man, s. (human being) **ሰው** sāú (§ 8), pl. **ሰዎች** sāú^{woč}
(-čč § 6).

(not woman) **ወንድ** wond.

Not always expressed:

This man is a liar: **ይህ፡ውሽታም፡ነው።** yíhe wüşä-
tām nāu.

manage, v.t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sār-).

Can't you manage it (get it open, shut, in, out,
through, etc.)? **እምቢ፡አለህ።** mbǐ álāh? (s.v. √ባለ).

mane, s. (of horse, mule, donkey) **ጋማ** gāmmā.

(of lion) **አፋሮ** affārr^{wo}.

manger, s. **መብያ** mábyā (-áy-).

manipulate, v.t. **አሽ** áššā.

manipulated, be, v.p. ታሸ táššä.

mantis, s. ቀጣኒት qatānit, usually f. (§ 54c).

mantle, s. ካባ kābbā.

many, adj. & pron. ብዙ bīzu (§ 52a, β, § 53b).

Are there many? ብዙዎች፡አሉ። bīzwōčč állu?

Have many people come? ብዙ፡ሰው፡መጣ። bīzu sāu máṭṭa?

map, s. ያገር፡ሥዕል yāgār (-gār) sil.

†ካርታ kártā.

March, s.v. calendar.

march, s. (stage) መናሀሯ mannaháryā (-ኻ- -አ- -ká- § 7d).

Forced march: ግስገሳ፡ gisgásā.

march, v.i. ሐደ hădä (hăd-, hăéd-, -da).

mare, s. ባዝራ bāzrā.

ሴት፡ፈረስ s'ēt fāras.

margin, s. ዳር dār.

ድምብር dímbār (-bār).

mark, s. (sign) ምልክት mīlīkkīt.

Make a mark on it: ምልክት፡አድርግበት። mīlīkkīt ārgibbat (§ 7d).

market, s. ገቢያ፡[ገብያ] gábyā (-áy-).

፲. ገብያ gábayā (-áy-, -āiā).

market fee, s. ደላል dílāl (§ 8).

marriage, s. ሰርግ sarg (särg).

married, be, v.p. ተጋባ tagābbā.

Is he married? ሴት፡አለችው። s'ēt álläččyu?

Is she married? ባል፡አላት። bāl állāt?

marrow, s. ቀልጥም qiltim.

marry, v.t. አገባ agābbā.

He has married her: አግብቷታል። agíytwātāl.

She has married him: አግብታዋለች። agiytauálläč.

marsh, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqačäq.

martingale, s. አምቢያ፡ጉስም (í)mbya gwúsim.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) ደንቅ diñq.

mason, s. አናጢ an(n)áti.

Mason wasp፡ ትንዚዛ፡ tinzízá (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. ደበደበ dabáddaba (däyáddäya).

massacred, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-däyáddäya).

massage, v.t. አሽ áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

Massaua, s. ምጥዋ mitíwwā (-túww-).

master, s. ጌታ g^yétā.

masticate, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qworáttama.

Masticate it፡ ቁርጥመው። qwórtimañ, pol. ይቁርጥ
መት። yiqwórtimut.

masticated, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqworáttama.

It should be masticated፡ ይቁርጠም። yiqqworáttam.

mat, s. ደውኛ dáújjā.

አቲና at^yénā.

match, s. ክብረት kíbrít (-íyr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) መሳሪያ mas-
sáryā (-yā).

matter, s. (affair) ነገር nágar (-gär).

ጉዳይ gwíddāi (gwúdd-, gúdd-; § 8).

(pus) መግል mágǝl.

What is the matter with you? ምን፡ሁነሃል። min
húnähāl?

matter, v.i. ቊርጥ፡ሆነ qwürt h^wóñä.

It doesn't matter፡ ይቅር። yíqir, or ግድ፡የለም። gidd
yállam.

What does it matter to me? ምን፡ገደደኝ። min gádd-
dadän?

mattress, s. ተፍራሽ f(ǝ)ráš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉማ čāgúmmā.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ñ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. እኔን ín^yén (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mašk.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቂት dōq^yēt (§ 8).

(food) መብል mábil (-ávi-).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር gǐb(ǝ)r (gǐv-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሠ síssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ግለቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። málātu
mindír naü?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግን። assā-
sītān adárragna.

meaning, s. ግለት málāt (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

By all means (= I agree): ምን፡ከፋኝ። min káffañ?,
or ምን፡ቸገረኝ። min čäggarāñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረ iyyáddara (-ደር -ddar, -där-; s.v.
አደረ).

measles, s. አንከሊስ ankálís (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ małákkýä (-lák-).

መስፈሪያ maşfáryä (-fär-, -yä;
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ክንድ፡ for length,
ቀኑ፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ tałákkä.

measure, v.t. ለካ lákkä.

ሰፈረ sáfara (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lákkāu, pl. ለኩት። lákkut.

measurement, s. **ልክ** likk.

ስፍር sífir (not of liquids).

What is its measurement? **ልኩስንትነው።** líkku
síntǝ nǝu?

meat, s. **ሥጋ** sígǎ.

medicine, s. **መድኃኒት** madhǎn^yit (-dǎh^ynit § 7*d*).

medium, adj. **ማሀለኛ** mahaláññǎ (-láñ-).

meet, v.i. **ገጠመ** gátṭama.

meet, v.t. **ተገናኘ** taḡanǎññä.

Where will you meet me? **የት፡ተገናኘኛለህ።** yēt
tiḡḡanǎññǎññálläh? pol. **የት፡ይገናኙኛል።** yēt yiḡ-
ḡanǎññuññāl? (§§ 12*c*, 32*b*).

Megaloponerus fatens, s. **ግንዳ** gíndǎ (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

melon, s. **ዱባ** dúbbǎ.

melt, v.i. (melted, be, v.p.) **ቀለጠ** qállata.
(in a liquid) **ሚሞላ** mwámmwǎ.

melt, (cause to), v.t. **አቀለጠ** aqállata.

menace, v.i. & t. **አስፈራራ** asfarǎrrǎ (-fǎr-).

mend, v.t. **አበጀ** abájja (a^y-, -áj-).

Mend it: **አበጀው።** a^yíjjǝu, pl. **-ጁት።** -jjut.

mended, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájja (-a^y-, -áj-).

When it is mended, I will send it to you: **ሲበጀ፡**

እልክልሃለሁ። síbbájja, ilikillihállǝu^h, — you pol. :

...: **እልክለዎአለሁ።** ...ilikilla^woállǝu^h (§ 7*d*, § 47*a*).

menses, s. **ደም** dām.

አደፍ áďaf.

እርግመት irgímat.

menstruate, v.i. **ደም፡ነበረች** dām nábbarǎč (-ǎčč § 6).

አደፍ፡ነበረች áďaf nábbarǎč („ ”).

For present tense of **ነበረች** use **ናት** nāt (§ 13*b*),

ኛ náč (náčč § 6); for neg. conjug. see §§ 39*c*, 40.

merchant, s. ነጋዴ naggáďe.

(European) ካጃ kwájǎ.

mercury, s. በዜቃ bāz^yéqǎ.

mercy, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǐ(h)rät (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (ǐ)ndyāu (§ 8).

እንደው (ǐ)ndaü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው፡ተወው፡። ndyāu táüaü.

message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dabdābb^ee (-äy^d-).

(errand) መላክት málákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን፡ቃል፡ሰማሁ፡። yälákutīn (§ 62^c) qāl sāmmau^h.

messenger, s. መላክተኛ maláktáññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

Messor barbarus, s. ገብረ፡ጉንዳን gǎbra (-ጳጥ-) gwüñdǎñ
(§ 8; § 52^a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደበን፡አንሳ dabānǎnsǎ (daya-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anጥráññǎ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ስጌትር m^yetr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ǎbun (ǎyun,
ǎwun, áuun; before a name -ነ -na).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡነ፡ማቴዎስ፡ áyuna
māt^ye^wós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha (§ 71/).

micturate, v.i. ሸነ šǎnna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǎffaḷa.

middle, adj. ማሀለኛ mahaláññǎ (-lǎñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል፡። ba^ymáhal.

middle-aged, adj. ሙሉ mǔlu (ምሉ mǐlu).

Middle-aged woman: በልቲት፡ bált^yēt (§ 8).

midnight, s. **እኩል፡ሌሊት** ŭkkúl lʼēlīt.

እኩል፡ሌሊት ŭkkúla (§ 9*d*) lʼēlīt.

ሌት፡እኩል lʼēt ŭkkul.

መንፈቀ፡ሌሊት mánfaqa lʼēlīt.

At midnight: **በኩል፡ሌሊት፡** bakkul lʼēlīt.

midriff, s. **እርግብግባት** igrigibgíbat (-igrigíyát; § 8).

midwife, s. **አዋላጅ** awwáláj (āuwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) **አዋላጃች** awwálladač (āuwá-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. **ተሳደደ** tasáddada (täs-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) **ገር** gar (gär).

ልዝብ lízzib (-iṽ).

military, adj. **የወታደር** yäwottáddar (-där; s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47*a*, 70).

milk, s. **ወተት** wátat (wót-).

milk, v.i. & t. **አለበ** állaba (-aṽa).

Milk her: **አለባት።** ílayāt.

Have you milked the cow? **ላሚቱን፡አለብሃት።** lámī-tun állayhāt? (-ኻት -ḫāt, -kāt).

milked, be, v.p. **ታለበች** tállabäč (-aṽä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? **ይች፡ላም፡ታለበችይ።** yíččī lām tállayäččwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

mill, s. **ወፍጮ** wófčʷo.

millet, s. **ማሽላ** māšíllā.

million, card. num. **መቶ፡አልፍ** mátʷo ílf.

ተሚሊዮን mílyón (§ 8).

See § 20*a*.

Milvus regalis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. **ጭላት** čílát (§ 8).

mind, s. **ልብ** libb (nearest term: lit. 'heart').

mind, v.i.

I don't mind: **አሺ።** íšši.

Never mind: $\text{p}\Phi\text{C}:: \text{y}\text{q}\text{q}\text{r}$.

ግድ:የለም። gidd yállām.

I have lost it: **ṁṁ-n̄** :: ṭáffabbīn̄. Never mind,
it will be found: **ṁṁ-ṁṁ ṁṁṁṁ** :: gidd yállām,
yiggáññāl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይህ፡** $\widehat{aiz}^w\bar{o}h!$,
 pol. **አይዎት፡** $\widehat{aiz}^w\bar{o}^w\bar{o}t!$, f. **አይዝ፡** $\widehat{aiz}^w\bar{o}\check{s}!$, pl.
አይዢህ፡ $\widehat{aiz}^w\bar{o}\check{a}\check{c}\check{c}yuh!$ (§ 7*d*).

mind, v.t. (keep) **мнѣ** tábbəqə.

Mind it: ጠብቀው፡፡ tábbiqāw, pl. -ቁተ፡፡ -qut.

Mind them: ṁṇṣṭw-ḥ tabbiqáččau, pl. -ḥṭw-ḥ
-qwáččau.

mine, poss. pron. **ŋ** yǎn⁵⁵é (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine : ຢື່ນໂມ ໝ yān^yé nāu.

It is not mine: **ʔzʷ: hɛʔΔ::** yän^{yém}m (§ 37*b*)
 áidäl (§ 40*a*).

mineral, s. **ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** dāngyā, } pl. **ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** dāng^wōč
ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ dāngái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. 𐰇𐰏𐰚 daqíqã (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. መስተዋት *mäsṭāwāt* (§ 8; -ተወት *-tāwāt*).

misbehave, v.i. **በጸላ** báddala (bäd-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደች** aswórradač (-äčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ᐱᑦᐱᑦ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ᄡᄢᄢᄢ** māšŏnk (§ 8).

miser, s. ३५७ nífug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) ႁၢၢ ၵၢၢၢၢၢၢ (-ráñ-).
(of objects) ၵၢၢ gim.

misery, s. **ṭṭ** číggár (§ 8).

መስራ- mákárã (-käär-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ᄇᆞᆺᆯᆫᆯᆫᆯ** ᄇᆞᆺᆯᆫᆯᆫᆯ (impers. § 43*a* ;
§ 63*d, e*).

misfortune, s. **ችጋር** číggār (§ 8).

misgivings, have, v.i. **ቅር፡አለው** qírr álaü (impers. § 43a; s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **በ**-ba- (§ 47a).

I have misgivings about this man: **በዚህ፡ሰው፡ቅር፡አለኝ።** bāzzíh saü qírr álāñ.

mislead, v.t. **አሳተ** assáta.

This is misleading: **ይህ፡ያስታል።** yíhe yássitāl.

miss, v.i. & t. (aim) **ሳተ** sáta.

(way) G. **አሰሳተ** assasáta.

Š. **አሳሳተ** assāsáta.

I (have) missed him (it): **ሳትሁት።** sáthut (-t-h-, not -θ- § 3).

I miss that chair that was lost: **ያ፡የጠፋው፡ወምበር፡**

ትዝ፡ይለኛል። yā yäṭáffau wómbar tizz yílāññāl.

miss fire, v.i. **እምቢ፡አለ** (í)mbi ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a).

አበለ ábbala.

My gun missed fire: **ጠበንኛዬ፡አበለብኝ።** ṭayənjáʼe ábbalaḅbiñ (§ 47a).

missed, be, v.p. **ተሳተ** tasáta (täš-).

mist, s. **ጉም** gūm.

ጥጋግ tígág (§ 8).

G. **ጭጋግ** číggág (§ 8).

mistake, s. **ስተት** sítat (-tät).

(inaccuracy) **ግድፈት** gídfat.

mistake, v.t. G. **አሰሳተ** assasáta.

Š. **አሳሳተ** assāsáta.

mistake, make a. v.i. (act by mistake)

ሳተ sáta.

G. **ተሰሳተ** ṭasasáta (täšäs-) | usually

Š. **ተሳሳተ** ṭasāsáta (täš-) | impers. (§ 43a).

G. **አሰሳተ** assasáta.

Š. **አሳሳተ** assāsáta.

(be inaccurate)

ገደፈ gáddafa (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafau (impers. § 43a).

I took it by mistake: **ተሰስቶኝ**: [Š. **ተሰስቶኝ**:] **ወሰድሁት**: tasást^won (Š. tasást^won) wásṣadhut.

They took it by mistake: **አሰስተው**: [Š. **አሰስተው**:]

ያዙት: assástau (Š. assástau) yázut.

mistress, s. **አመቤት** (i)mmáb^yét (-áy^yét; § 8).

mistrust, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tirittári.

mistrust, v.t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttara (taráttara).

I mistrust him: **አጠረጥረዋለኝ**: itarattirauállau^h.

mistrusted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataráttara (-taráttara).

misty, adj. **ጉማማ** gūmāmmā.

A misty day: **ጉማማ ቀን**: gūmāmmā (§ 8) qan.

mix, v.t. **ቀላቀለ** qaláqqala.

ደበለቀ dabállaqā (dayá-).

Mix it: **ደብልቀው**: dáylīqau.

Don't mix it: **አትደብልቀው**: attidáyliqau.

mixed, adj. **ቅልቅል** qilíqqil.

mixed, be, v.p. **ተቀላቀለ** taqaláqqala.

ተደበለቀ tadabállaqā (-ayá-).

Š. **ተደበለቀ** tadabállaqā (-ayá-).

Take care they don't get mixed: **አንዳይቀላቀል**:

ndaīqqaláqqal (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: **በልክ የሚጠጣ**:

bálíkk yāmmittáttā.

modest, adj. **አፋር** áffār (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

moist, adj. **እርጥብ** irtib (-iy).

ለዛዛ lazázā.

moist, be (become), v.i. ረጠበ ráttaba (-aṽa; § 63*d, e*).

moisten, v.t. ነከረ nákkara (nákkära).

Moisten it: ነከረው። níkarau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

moistened, be, v.p. ተነከረ taṅakkara (-nákkära).

It ought to have been moistened before we started:

ሳንነግ፡ይነከር፡ነበር። sanninnássa yinnákkär náb-bär (§ 63*b*).

mole (*Talpa* sp.), s. ፍልፈል fílfäl.

monastery, s. መነኮሳት maṇak^wósát (§ 8).

ገዳም gádām (gád-; § 8).

Monday, s. ሰኞ sáñño (sáñ-).

money, s. ገንዘብ gánzab (-aṽ).

ብር bírr.

monk, s. መለከሴ maḷóks^{ye}, pl. also መለኳዎስቶች maḷa-kwákwüst^wöč (-čč § 6).

monkey, s. ጦጣ t^wótā.

monkey-bread (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtātā.

month, s. ወር wör (^wör; § 52*a, δ*).

Six months: መንፈቅ፡ mánfəq.

moon, s. ጨረቃ čarəqā (§ 8; sometimes f. § 54*e*).

morass, s. ረገረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqəčäq.

more, s. adj. & adv. ሌላ lélä (§ 16).

ደግሞ dágm^wo (dág-).

ደሞ dámm^wo (dām-).

የሚበልጥ yämmibált (-iṽ-, -ál-; § 14).

አሚበልጥ (i)mmibált („ „).

ይበልጥ yiíbált (-iṽ-, -ál-; § 58*c*).

The parts of በለጠ above are constructed with ከ- ka-[ት- ta, § 47*a*], than (§ 58*a*).

Is there more? ሌላ፡አለ። léla állä?

I don't want any more: ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም። dágm^{wo} alǃálligim.

That is more than I want: ይህ፡በዛብኝ። yíhe bázzabbjñ.

Bring (put) some more: ጨምር። čámmir, pl. -ፋ። -ru.

Bring some more tea: ሻይ፡ጨምር። šái čámmir.

More than ten: ታሥር፡ይበልጥ፡ tássir yiyált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more: pol. አንድ፡አስጠዎአለሁ፤ ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻለኝም። and isatä^woállä^h, tazziḥ yiyált gin aǵččäläññim.

moreover, adv. ደግሞ dágm^{wo} (dág-).

ደም dámm^{wo} (dám-).

አንግዲህ ngdyěh.

አዛወዲያ (ǵ)z(z)ä^wodyä (-zäd-; § 8), Š. ታዲያ tádyä (§ 8).

morning, s. ማለዳ máládä (§ 8).

ጧት twāt.

In the morning: ጧት፡ twāt.

Good morning! (on meeting) አንዲት፡አደርህ። ndit (አንዲት፡ ndyēt) áddärh?, pol. አንዲት፡አደሩ። ndit áddaru?, pl. አንዲት፡አደራችሁ። ndit addaráččyuh? (s.v. አደረ). — (= good-bye!) ደንና፡ዋል። dāhnā wāl!, pol. ደንና፡ይዋሉ። dāhnā yiwálu!, pl. ደንና፡ዋሉ። dāhnā wálu!

Half the morning is gone: ረፍዷል። ráfdōāl.

mortar, s. ቡሆ búh^{wo}.

Moslem, s. & adj. አስላም íslām (§ 8).

mosquito, s. ትንኝ *tīniñ* (-ṭiñ § 6; § 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኝ፡አን
ዳይሆንበት። *tīniññ indāih^wónibbat* (§ 47*a*).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this
room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኝ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። *baz-*
zih yēṭ yallāun tīniñ yízah (§ 74*b*) *gídalāu*.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኝ፡የንዳድ፡
ምክንያት፡ነው። *tīniñ yāniḍlād mīknyāt nau*.

mosquito-net, s. አጎበር *ag^wóbar* (-óy-, -är).

መጋረጃ *maggārājā*.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።
[ዝጋ።] *maggārājaun ṭāl* (*zīga*).

See that it is shut everywhere: አየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡
አንዲዘጋ። *íyau taḥúllu siṭrá ndizzágga*.

moss, s. ሸበት *šíbat* (-ṣy-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ *kaḥúllu* (ተሁሉ፡ *taḥúllu*) *yām-*
mibált (-iy-, -ált; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ *kaḥúllu* (ተሁ- *taḥú-*, § 58).

moth, s. የሳትራት *yäsätirāt* (§ 70*b*).

(in clothes) ብል *bil*.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

mother, s. አናት (*í*)*nnát* (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት *ámát* (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር *ziñgúrgur*.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር *áfär* (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ *šāgātā*.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻገተ *šāggata* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It will get mouldy: ይሻግታል። *yišāggitāl*.

mound, s. ጎጥ *g^wot*.

ተሰቀላ *tasáqqala* በ-ba- (§ 47a).

(without changing gen. position) አንቀሳቀሰ
anqasāqqasa.

Don't move it: **አትለውጠው።** attiláuwütäw, pl.
-ጡት። -tut.

move away, v.t. **ሳብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

Move it away a little: **ጥቂት፡ሳብ፡አድርገው።** tǝqǝt
sabb ádrigaw (árgaw § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

mow, v.t. **አጨደ** áččada (-čädä).

Mrs. **ወይዘሮ** wáizar^{wo} (wáí-, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. **ብዙ** bízu.

እጅግ ijǝg (§ 8).

Is there much? **ብዙ፡አለ።** bízu álla?

It is too much: **ብዙ፡ነው።** bízu näw.

It is much too much: **እጅግ፡ብዙ፡ነው።** ijǝg yǝzu
(§ 7*d*) näw.

mud, s. **ጭቃ** čǝqǝ.

Deep mud: **ማጥ፡** māṭ.

muddle, be in a, v.i. **ድብልቅልቅ፡አለ** diḅliqlǝqq (diḅl-) ála
(s.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*).

It is in a muddle: **ድብልቅልቅ፡ይላል።** diḅliqlǝqq
(§ 8) yǝlāl.

muddled, adj. **ድብልቅልቅ** diḅliqlǝq (diḅl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) **ጭቃ** čǝqǝ (cp. § 57*b*).

(of liquids) **ድፍርስ** dífrīs.

mule, s. **በቅሎ** báql^{wo}, pl. also **አባቶልት** abáqwilt (ayā-,
-qwu-, -ቅ- -qi-, -ልቶች -lt^wōč; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: **የኮርቻ፡በቅሎ፡** yäkworǝčča yáql^{wo} (§ 7*d*).

Baggage mule: **አጋስስ፡በቅሎ፡** agáassis yáql^{wo}.

mule, interj. to urge a, **መጭ** maččə! (mäččə).

to stop it, **እኸ** išš!

muleteer, s. **በቅሎኛ** baql^wónñā.

munch, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠመ** qworáttama.

murder, s. **መግደል** mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. **ገደለ** gáddala (gád-).

murdered, be, v.p. በ...: አጅ: ሞተ ba... ijj m^wótə.

He was (has been) murdered: በሰው: አጅ: ሞተ::
basáū ijj m^wótə.

murderer, s. ገዳጄ gádái (gád-; -áy § 6; § 8).

Musa Ensete (Broun, Cat. 559), s. አንሰት (i)nsat (-sät).

Musa sapientium (Broun, ib.), s. ሙዝ muz (§ 52a, δ).

muscle, s. ሥጋ sígā (prop. flesh: s.v. biceps).

muscular, adj. (strong) ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-lyá-, -át-;
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátáññā (-lyá-,
-ätáñ-).

mushroom, s. አንጉዳጄ (i)ngúdái (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

musk, s. ዝባድ zíbád (-ýǎ-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tíríñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

musketry, s. ቱክስ tuks.

ዓላማ: ቱክስ alāmā (§ 8) tuks.

muslin, s. ሻሽ šāš.

must, v.i.—use the juss. (§ 27) and imp. (§ 28):—also:

He must go: የግድ: ይሄዳል:: yägídd yihádāl.

It must be taken away: ቀርጥ: ነው: አሚወሰድ::
qwürtǝ nāu mmiwwóssad.

They must have gone: ሐደው: ይሆናል:: híḍāu yi-
h^wónāl (s.v. ሆነ).

mustard, s. ሰናፍጭ sanáfijč.

mutineer, s. አማጭ ámmāč (§ 8).

mutiny, s. አመጥ ámat.

mutiny, v.i. አመጠ ámmaṭə.

The troops (have) mutinied: ወታደር: አመጠ:: wəṭ-
táddär (§ 52a) ámmaṭə.

mutton, s. የበግ: ሥጋ yābág (-äyá-) sígā.

my, poss. pron. -yě, -የ -yā (-yā), -ዬ -yě (-yě), (§ 12b).

myrrh, s. ከርቤ kárbe (kár-, -rye).

N

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

nail, s. (unguis) ተፋር ṭífir (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ሻንካር čínkár (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ራቁት rāqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። rāqut'én (§ 8) nāñ.

namda (Hindustani |نمد|), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት mārašāt (mārāš-; § 8).

ምቹ mǝčču.

መመቻ mammáčǎ.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ tǝq.

ድብዳብ díbdáb (díyǝdáy § 8).

መደላድል maḍaládil.

name, s. ስም sim.

What is your name? ስምህ፡ማን፡ነው። símih mǎn nǎu?

What is his name? ስሙ፡ማን፡ነው። símu mǎn nǎu?

What is its name? ምን፡ይባላል። min yǝbbālāl?

name, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኘ assáññä.

named, bc, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ፡አሚባል፡ሰው፡ war-ratá mmǝbbál saü.

Nanotragus Hemprichianus, s. ምዳቋ mǝdǎqqwǎ.

፩. የንሹ yǎñšu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ mahárrāb (-ay) | (prop. hand-

መሐረማ፤ mahárrámyǎ (-rám-) | kerchief).

፩. ተመንዳል mándīl (§ 8).

narrate, v.t. ተረክ tárraka (tár-).

narrow, adj. ጠብብ tábbáb (-ǎy; § 8).

narrow, be, v.i. ጠበበ tábbaba (-aṽa).

narrow (narrower), make, v.t. አጠበበ atábbaba (-aṽa).

The buttonhole is too wide; make it a little

narrower: የቀላል፡ቀዳዳ፡ሰፊ፡ነው። አጥብብው፡ጥቂት።

yäqwülf qadāda sáffi nāu; áṭṽiṽau tǐqit.

nasty, adj. ጸያፍ sáyýáf (ጠ- tá-; § 8).

native, s. ባላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

Use አገር ágar (-gär), country:

The soldiers will not be quartered on the natives:

ወታደር፡ባላገር፡ተሰራ፡አይገባም። wottáddar (§ 52a, δ)

yágar (§§ 7a, 47a) taṣári aǐgáyām.

natron, s. አምቦ ámbʷo.

nature, s. (character) ባሕር báhri (bhári § 7d).

nature, relieve, v.i. አዳራ፡ወጣ ǐddári wóṭṭā.

naughty, adj. ማሽንክ mášínk (§ 8).

nauseous, adj. ጸያፍ sáyýáf (ጠ- tá-; § 8).

navel, s. አንብርት (ǐ)nbirt (-mb-, -nyǐ-, § 7d).

ጉብር gúbbir.

near, adj. & adv. ቅርብ qǐrb (-ry).

Is he (it) near? ቅርብ፡ነው። qǐryǐ (§ 7d) nāu?

near, prp. ከ- [ተ-]... ቅርብ ka- (ta-)... qǐrb (-ry; § 47b).

Near me: ተኔ፡ቅርብ፡ taṽé qǐry.

It is not to be near the tent: ተደንኳኑ፡ቅርብ፡አይ

ሁን። taḍünkwánu qǐry áǐhun.

Hang it near the ground: if it falls it is not far (to

fall): ወደመሬት፡አቅርቦህ፡ስቀለው፤ ቢወድቅ፡ይቀርባል።

wodaṃarṽét áqǐryäh síqalaṽu: biwóḍǐq, yiǐqáryāl.

near (nearer), be, v.i. ቀረበ qárraba (-aṽa).

It ought to have been near(er): ይቀርብ፡ነበር። yi-

qáry nábbär.

near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-aṛa).

Bring it near(er): አቅርበው። áqirṛəw, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወዲህኛው yäwədhíñ-
ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. ያህል yáhil (yahl).

Nearly 100: መቶ፡ያህል፡ mát^{wo} yahl.

He nearly died: ሊሞት፡ነበር። līm^{wót} nábbär.

It is nearly finished: ሊያልቅ፡ነው። liálq nau.

neat, adj. ጠፍተኛ taḥḥitáññā (-tāñ-).

neat, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡አለ taḥḥ ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. ጠፍ፡አደረገ taḥḥ adárraga.

neatness, s. ጠፍታ taḥḥitā.

necessary, adj. ቀርጥ qwürt.

የሚኝ yämmiṣā (§ 14, s.v. ኝ).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

ይህ፡ቀርጥ፡ነው።—አይደለም፡ይቀራል። yíhe qwürti
(§ 7d) nau?—aǐdálläm, yiqáräl.

It is necessary: ይኝል። yiṣäl.

It is necessary to life: ለአይወት፡ቀርጥ፡ነው። lahiy-
wót qwürti nau.

necessity, s. ግድ gidd.

neck, s. አንገት ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. ድራ díri.

neck-tie, s. ማተብ mátab (-aṽ).

need, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ቸገረው čággaraṇu (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: አፈልገዋለኝ። ifálligaṇuállāu^h.

I don't need it: አልፈልገውም። alfálligaṇu.

Do you need it? ትፈልገዋለህ። tiḥálligaṇuállāh?, pol.

ይፈልግታል። yiḥálligutāl?

I was hungry, I needed food: አርቦኝ፡ነበር፤ መብል፡

ፈለግሁ። irṽ^{wón} nábbär, máṽil fállagħū.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taḥállaga.

It is not needed: ይቅር። yíqir (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ márfye (már-).

neglect, v.t. ቸል፡አለ፡ለ- čáll ála la-.

Š. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čílla ála la-.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ቸል፡አትበል። lasi-
ráh čáll attíyal, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ቸል፡አትበሉ። lasiráč-
čyuh (§ 7d) čáll attíyálu.

negligence, s. ቸልታ čállitā.

negligent, adj. ቸልተኛ čállitāññā (-tāñ-).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው tūqúr (§ 8) sau.

ጥቁር tūqur.

ሻንቅላ šāñqíllā.

neigh, v.i. አስካካ askákkā.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት g^wórabyét (-ay^yét; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ dāngáč (dāñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dāngáttā (dāñ-).

(timid) ፈሪ fári (fári).

nest, s. ቤት byēt.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ mārāb (-ay).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149,
150), s. ሳማ sāmā (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል águl.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mīnimm bih^wón (biñ-; § 8) with
neg. verb (§ 38).

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡አይመጣም። mī-
nimm bih^wón aīmátām.

new, adj. አዲስ áddis.

news, s. ወሬ wórye.

Good news: ምስራች mişsráč (የም- yämi-; -čč § 6;
§ 8).

newspaper, s. **ገዜታ** gazʿétā.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** wɔdǎññā (-dǎñ-).

የሚመጣ yämmimáṭa (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ፡ፖስታ፡** baṽwɔdǎñña pʷósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ፡ማክሰኞ፡** yämmimáṭa maksǎñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ፡ማክሰኞ፡** bämmimáṭa maksǎñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gátə.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

ማለፊያ māláfya.

night, s. **ሌሊት** lʷélít.

ሌት lʷēt.

Good-night: **ደገና፡እደር።** dahnáṭdar, pol. **ደገና፡**

ደደሩ። dahnáṭdaru, pl. **ደገና፡እደሩ።** dahnáṭdaru.

This night: **ዛሬ፡ሌሊት፡** zǎʾe lʷélít.

To-morrow night: **ነገ፡ሌሊት፡** nága lʷélít.

Last night: **ትናንትና፡ሌሊት፡** tinántina lʷélít.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ፡እናደራለን።** kǎz-zíh innadrállän.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት፡ስፍራ፡** yáddärnibbat (§§ 14, 47a) sífra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at: **ታደርንበት፡ስፍራ፡** táddärnibbat (§ 62c) sífra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ፡አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zátəñ (zátəñ; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡ዘጠኝ** asrāzátəñ (-zátəñ; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና** zatánā (zät-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቁነጠጠ** qwənáttatə.

nipple, s. **ጡት** *tut* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

nit, s. **ቅጫም** *qičām* (§ 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

Infested with nits, adj. **ቅጫማም** *qičāmām* (§ 8).

nitre, s. **[የ]ጨው፡ባሩድ** (*yä*)čäu (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47*a*, 70) *bārud* (*ፕፕ*-).

no, adv.

(denying) **አይደለም** *aidállām* (ad-, -dāl-; -mm § 6).

(denying or declining) **አንኳን** *ńkwān* (§ 8).

(refusing) **አምቢ** (*ĩ*)mbi (-bi).

(refusing emphatically) **አሻፈረኝ** *ašáffaṛaṇ* (-fārāñ; -ññ § 6).

No, not yet: **አይደለም፤ ገና፡ነው።** *aidállām, gána nau.*

I said 'No': **አይደለም፡አልሁኝ።** *aidállāmm álhuñ* (§ 61*e*).

Do you want it?—No, I don't: **ትፈልጋለህ። ተያለኝ፤ ገላላላላህ?**—**አንኳን፡አልፈልግም።** *ńkwān, alfálligim.*

Give it to me.—No, I won't: **ስጠኝ።** *sítāñ.*—**አምቢ፡አልሰጥም።** *mbi, alsátim.*

After a neg. question **አወን** *áwōn* (= it is as you say) may be used where we say 'no'.

Has he come?—No: **መጣ።—አይደለም።** *mátta?*—*aidállām.*

Hasn't he come?—No: **አልመጣም።—አይደለም።** *al-mátta?*—*aidállām*, or (more commonly) **አወን።** *áwōn.*

nobody, indef. pron. **ማንም** *männim* (-mm § 6; § 16) with neg. verb (§ 37*d*).

Nobody is to speak: **ማንም፡አይናገር።** *männim* *ainnágār.*

noise, s. **ድምጥ** *dimt.*

(continuous) **ጨኸት** *čúhat* (-hät § 7*d*).

That noise must stop: **ይህ፡ጩኸት፡ዝም፡ይበል።** yíhe
čúhaṭ zimm yǝṗal.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise:

ዝም፡እንዲል፡ይታሰር። zimm indǝl yittásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **አንኳኳ** ankwaá-
kwä.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tañ-
kwákkwä.

Don't make a noise: **አታንኳኳ።** attañkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking
table): **የሚንኳኳ፡አቃ፡** yämmiñkwákkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **አረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

አይሆንም። aih^wónim!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wāzä.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátirr.

እኩል፡ቀን ikkúl (ükk-) qan.

እኩለ፡ቀን ikkúla (ükk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon: **ተኩል፡ቀን፡** takkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon: **ከዚህ፡አንወላለን።** káz-
zih inniwiłállän.

The village we halted at for noon: **የዋልንበት፡መን
ደር፡** yäwálnibbat mándar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sím^yén (§ 8).

ግራ gírä.

nose, s. **አፍንጫ** afínčä.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yäfínča qadádä (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መች** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this: **መች፡አሱ።** mač issú.

He (it) came: መጣ፡፡ mǎttā.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም፡፡ almǎttām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብው፡፡ rǎyǎu (§§ 43a, 63d).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብውም፡፡ arrǎyǎum (§ 7c).

He is to go: ይሒድ፡፡ yǐhǐd.

He is not to go: አይሒድ፡፡ áyǐhǐd.

We drink: እንጠጣለን፡፡ inntǎttállän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም፡፡ anntǎttām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ፡፡ binntǎtta.

If we do not drink: ባንጠጣ፡፡ bānntǎtta.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፡አንጠጣ፡፡ mǐ-nimm anntǎtta.

One came: አንድ፡መጣ and mǎttā.

One did not come: አንድ፡አልመጣም፡፡ and almǎttām.

Not one came: አንድም፡አልመጣ፡፡ ándimm almǎtta.
not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም áyǐdálläm (ad-, -dál-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፡የኔ፡አይደለም፡፡ yǐhe yǎnʼé áyǐdálläm.

It is not bad: ከፋም፡አይደል፡፡ kǐfummm áyǐdäl (§ 37b).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፡አንዳይደል፡ንገረኝ፡፡
likk inǐdǎyǐdäl, nǐgärǎñ.

This is not what I told you: ይህንንም፡አላልሁሁ፡፡
yǐhǎnnänimm alǎlhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፡አይደል፡እምፈልግ፡፡
yǐhimm (yǐhämm) áyǐdäll (§ 6) immǐfállig.

notable, s. ግይዝተኛ aǐnǎtǎññǎ (-nǎtǎñ-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dǎbdábbʼe (dǎyǐd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: አስተውለዋለኝ፡፡
astǎulǎuǎllǎu^h.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dǎftǎr (-tǎr).

nothing, indef. pron. ምንም mīnīm (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: ምንም፡የለ። mīnīm yállä.

I saw nothing: ምንም፡አላየሁ። mīnīm aláyyäuh (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: እንዲያው፡መቱት። ndyäu máttut.

notice, v.i. & t. አስተዋለ astawála (-tauá-).

ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): አላስተዋልሁም። alastauáalhūm, or አልተመለከትሁም። altamalákkathūm (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. መገባ mággaba (-aṽa).

nourished, be, v.p. ተመገባ tamággaba (-aṽa).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. አሁን áhun (-hwn).

(after this) እንግዲህ (i)ngdʿēh.

numbed, be, v.p. በደነ báddana (bád-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: አጅ፡በድን፡ሆነ። ʾjjʿe (§ 52a, γ) yādinn hʷóna.

number, s. ቅጥር qwǝtir (-wǝt-).

Numida mitrata, s. ጅግራ jǝgrā (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. መለከሴ malóksʿe, pl. also መለኳኩስቶች malákwá-kwǝstʷōč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. ሞግዚት mʷógzit.

O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

obese, adj. ገፋፋ gáfáfā.

obese, be, v.i. ገፋፋ፡አለ g^wófaff ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

obey, v.i. & t. ታዘዘ tázzaza (with acc. or ለ- la- § 47a).

ተዘዘ tagázzā (ለ- la- § 47a).

አሺ፡አለ ǝšši (-šǝ) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

በጀ፡አለ bájjä (báj-) ála („ „).

Did he obey you? ታዘዘህ። tázzazäh?

Does he obey you? ይ.ታዘዝልሃል። yǝttázzazǝllihāl?

He refused to obey: አልሰማም፡አለ። alsámāmm ála.

You must obey him: ታዘዝለት። tázazǝllat, pl. ታዘዘለት። tázazullat.

observe, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

አስተዋለ astawála (-tauá-).

obstinate, adj. ቸክቸካ čakčákkā.

obstinate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

obtain, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gǎñ-).

I want to obtain one (some § 61b): ላገኝ፡አፈልጋለኝ።
lāgǎññ ǝfallǝgállau^h.

obtained, be, v.p. ተገኘ tagáññä (-gǎñ-).

Where can it be obtained? ይ.ት፡ይገኛል። yēt yǝgǎññāl? (§ 63c).

obvious, adj. አጠቅ ǝwuq (ǝ^wuq).

(to the eye) ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.

occasion, s. ጊዜ gíz^e, pl. also ጊዝያት gǝzyát (§ 8).

ocean, s. ውቂያኖስ wūqyán^wos.

Indian Ocean: የህንድ፡ውቂያኖስ፡ yāhínd wūqyán^wos.

October, s.v. calendar.

Odina fruticosa, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበልታ ambáltā (-bál-).

of, prp. የ- yä-.

ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ደጅ፡ yäṽrét däjǝ.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá tǝlq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tǝnníh ándǝ nǝu.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamáǝrz mʷóta.

off, adv. ከዚህ kǝzzíh (há-, -áz-, -zǝh; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzíh (táz-, -zǝh; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሒድ። ná-hǝd! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሒዱ። nu hídu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። tázzíh ǝrúq nǝu.

off, prp. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅሎው፡አንሣው። tǝṽǝqlʷou ánsau.

Where are you off to? ዩት፡በለህ። yēt ṽǝläh? (§ 44a, § 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wóggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wógid!, f. ወገኛ። wógiǝ! pl. ወገዱ። wógidu!

offal, s. ጥምብ tǝmb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደባባይ addabábai (-ǝṽǝṽai).
ችሎት čǝlʷot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumámǝt.

አምበል ámbal (-bäl).

(surprise, admiration) **እጡብ ፲፱፻፲፱!** (-፶, ስፊ-
፲፱፻፲፱!).

(surprise, contempt, disbelief) **ḥḥḥ ḥḥḥ!**
(**ḥḥḥḥḥ!**).

ቅባ፡ኑግ qibánug (-iṽǎ-).

(of persons) ṣīmāgī(l)ye.

7AΦ τίλλιγ.

How old are you? አድራሪህ፡ምን፡ታህላላህ። ፲dm'eh
mīn tahlállāh? (s.v. አከለ).

How old is he (it)? አድግዐው፡ ምን፡ ያህላል። ፲፩ ምዕራብ
min yáhlāl?

Olea chrysophylla (Guidi, Vocab. p. 587), s. } **म१८८** wāīrā
olive, s. (wild) } (wāī-).

omen, s. 7^e gadd.

omoplate, s. **መጋፋያ** maḡáfyā.

on, prp. 0-...: **ŋ** ba-... láí (§ 8, § 47b).

It is on the table: ဝဏ္ဏဝေ: ဂဗ္ဘ: ဝေ: bagayātāu
lāi nāu.

Give me two dollars if you have them on you:
 ၎-၁၇-၂၀၆: နှစ်နှစ်လေး: ၏အား: huláttǝ ɣǝrr qǝrɣ
 ĩndállāh sítāñ.

once, adv. (a single time) **አንድ፡ጊዜ** and **ጊዜ፡ኛ** (and **ጊዜ፡ኛ**).
(formerly) **ጥንት** **ጥንት**.

At once (now): 𐌲𐌳𐌰: 𐌿𐌸𐌰: t^wólo áhun (-hwn).

(immediately): *ဝဋ်ဃာ*: *wódyáu* (§ 8).

one, card. num. **አንድ** and, f. **አንዲት** ándit (§ 20a).

Let them come one by one: አንዳንዳቸው፡ ይምጡ።
andandáččau (§ 18) yímtu.

This one: ይህ፡ yíhe.

The other one: ሌላው፡ lélaü (§ 59c).

The large one: ትልቁ፡ tǝllǝqu („).

The small one: ትንሹ፡ tǝnnǝšu („).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. ሹንኩርት šúnkwürt (§ 52a, δ).

ቀይ፡ሹንኩርት qǝǝ፤ (qǝyy § 6) šún-
kwürt.

only, adv. ብቻ bǝččǎ.

Four only: አራት፡ብቻ፡ arátt yǝččǎ (§ 7d).

If he had only come! ወዮ፡በመጣ። wóyyō yamátta!

open, adj. ክፍት kǝft (küft § 7d).

(of a garment) ነጠላ naṭǎlä (§ 8).

Leave it open: ክፍቱን፡ተወው። kǝftun (cp. § 56c)
tǎuǎu.

Leave the door open: መዝጊያውን፡ክፍት፡ተው። mǎz-
gyaun kǝft tǎu.

open, v.t. ከፈተ kǎffata.

Open it: ከፈተው። kǝffataü, pl. -ቱት። -tut.

Do not open it: አትከፈተው። attǝkǝffataü, -pl. -ቱት።
-tut.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) ተከፈተ takǎffata (§ 63d, e).

Is it open? ተከፍቷል። takǎftǎäl?

Can it be opened? ይከፈታል። yǝkkǎffatāl? (§ 63c).

opinion, s. አሳብ ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy; § 8).

What is your opinion? ምን፡ታስባለህ። min tāssiyál-
läh?

opposite, adv. ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.

opposite, prp. ዩ-...፡ ትይዩ yä-... ti(y)íyyu (§ 47b).

Opposite the house: የቤቱ፡ትይዩ፡ yäyǎtu tiíyyu.

oppress, v.t. ገፋ gǎffǎ.

በደለ báddala (bǎd-).

oppressed, be, v.p. ተገፋ tagáffǎ.

ተበደለ tabáddala (taṽ-, -ád-).

They are oppressed: ይገፋሉ። yiggaffállu.

oppression, s. ግፍ gif.

or, conj. ወይ wáǐ (wǎǐ; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ያንተ። yärsú nau
wǎǐ yánta?

— In questions also with -ስ -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል፡ወይስ፡አይመጣም።
yimátǎll wǎǐss aǐmátām?

— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንት፡ነው፡የርሳቸው።
yännántǐ nau yärsáččau?

orange, s. በክረው፡[በትረው፡] ሎሚ bákrau (-ǎtr-) l^wómī.

order, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(command) ትዛዝ tǐzáz (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የማን፡
ትዛዝ፡ነው። yámán tǐzáz nau?

Is the country in good order? አገር፡ቀጥ፡ይላሉይ።
ágār qattǐ yǐllǎllwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

order, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzaṽa.

As he ordered: አንዳዘዘ፡ ጎጠደደደ.

ordered, be, v.p. ታዘዘ tāzzaṽa.

As (he, it) was ordered: አንደታዘዘ። ndatázzaṽa.

Oreotragus saltator, s. ሰሳ sásǎ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. ፌቆ f^yéq^wo.

ሚቆ m^yéq^wo (m^yǎq-).

መወቅ mǎ^wωq (mǎ^w-; § 7d).

origin, s. ዘር zar (zär).

originally, adv. ጥንት tǐnt.

ornament, s. ጌጥ g^yēt.

ornamental, be, v.i. አጌጠ ag^yétə.

ornamented, adj. ሽልም šíllim.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. ሳላ sálā.

other, indef. pron. ሌላ lélā (§ 16).

The other: ሌላው፡ lélau (§ 11).

Fetch the other: ሌላውን፡አምጣ። lélauṇ ánta (§ 7d),
pl. -ጡ -tu.

Where is the other? ሌላው፡የት፡ነው። lélau yēt nəu?

There is no other: ሌላ፡የለም። léla yállām.

Take one and leave the other: አንዱን፡ይዘህ፡አንዱን፡
ተው። ándun yízāh (§ 74b) andún (§ 8) təu.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. አቆስጣ áq^wostā.

Otus cineraceus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. ጉጉት gwúg-
gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24b, 33a, 63b).

He ought to have gone: ይሔድ፡ነበር። yihád nábbär.

See § 67b: It ought to be done: ተደራጊ፡ነው። ta-
darrāgí (§ 8) nəu.

You ought to go: መሔድ፡ይገባል። maḥád yiggáb-
bahāl (s.v. ገባ).

‘Ought’ may be implied by using ቀረ (q.v.) with ስ-
and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn’t you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to
have done): ስለምን፡ነው፡አንዱ፡ያለውን፡ሳትነግረኝ፡
ቀረህ። siḷamín nəu ndih yállauṇ sāttinággrān
qárrāh?, pol. . . . ሳይነግሩኝ፡ቀሩ። . . . sāṇnággruñ
qárru?, pl. . . . ሳትነግሩኝ፡ቀራችሁ። . . . sāttinággruñ
qarráččyuh? (§ 7d).

‘Ought to have’: use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: ይደረግ፡ነበር። yiddárg-
rag nábbär.

You ought to have told me: ትለኝ፡ነበርህ። *tīlǎñ nǎbbārḥ*.

ounce, s. ወቂት *wóqʿēt* (*wóq-*; § 8).

our, poss. pron. -ልችን -áč(č)in (§ 12*b*).

ours, poss. pron. የኛ *yǎññǎ* (§§ 8, 12*a*, 47*a*).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! ና፡ውጣ፡ *náuta*!

out, go, v.i. (issue) ወጣ *wóttǎ*.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ *tǎffǎ*.

Has he gone out? ወጥቷል። *wóttǐtǔāl?* pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። *wóttǐtǎuāl?*

Go out if you want to: ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ። *bǐttǐfǎllig,*

wǔṭa, pl. ብትፈልጉ፡ውጡ። *bǐttǐfǎlligu, wǔṭu.*

Don't go out: አትውጣ። *attǐwǔṭa*, pl. -ጡ። -ṭu.

When did he go out? መቸ፡ወጣ። *mǎčǎ wóttǎ*, pol.

& pl. ...፡ወጡ። ...*wóttu?*

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: ይጥፋ። *yǐṭfa.*

Don't let it go out: አንዳይጠፋ። *ndaǐṭǎfa.*

out, let, v.t. አስወጣ *aswóttǎ* (*አሶጣ asʷóttǎ*).

Let him (it) out: አስወጣው። *aswóttǎu*, pol. ያስ

ወጡት። *yaswóttut*, pl. አስወጡት። *aswóttut.*

Don't let him (it) out: አታስወጣው። *attaswóttǎu*,

pol. አያስወጡት። *aʷaswóttut*, pl. አታስወጡት። *at-*
taswóttut.

Let them out: አሶጣቸው። *asʷottǎččǎu*, pol. ያሶጡ

ቸው። *yasʷottwǎččǎu*, pl. አሶጡቸው። *asʷottwǎč-*
čǎu.

Don't let them out: አታሶጣቸው። *attasʷottǎččǎu*,

pol. አያሶጡቸው። *aʷasʷottwǎččǎu*, pl. አታሶጡቸው።
attasʷottwǎččǎu.

Who was it that let him (it) out? ያስወጣው፡ማን፡

ነው። *yāsʷóttǎu* (§ 14) *mǎñ-nǎu?*

out, put, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (áu-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffā.

Put the bedstead out: አልጋውን፡አውጣው። álgaun áutaū, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't put it out: አታውጣው። attáutaū, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋው። mayrátun átfau.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátfaū.

outlaw, s. ሽፍታ šíftā (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. ሽፍታነት šiftánnat (-ፍት- -ftí-, -nät).

outside, prp. ከ- ...፡ ውጭ ka- (ተ- ta-)... wičč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: ከቤት፡ውጭ፡ kay'ét wičč.

outside, s. & adv. ውጭ wičč.

adv. በውጭ báwičč (báuwičč; § 8).

እዳሪ iddári.

oven, s. ማብሰያ mābsáyā (-āys-, -áiā).

መጣጃ matájā.

over, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láī (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: ይህንን፡በዚህ፡ላይ፡አድርገው። yī-hánnän ṽazzíh láī árgaū (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) ከ- [ተ-]...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yāmmibált (አሚ- (i)mmi-, -iy-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: ታምሳ፡የሚበልጥ፡ támsā yāmmiyált.

They are over fifty: ታምሳ፡ይበልጣሉ። támsā yiṽal-tállu.

over there, adv. ከዚያ kázzýā (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzýā (táz-; § 8).

በወደያ baúwódyā (§ 8).

Put it over there: ከዚያ፡አኑረው። kázzýā ánurāū, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

overcome, v.t. [ኣ]ረታ (i)rátta.

overcome, be, v.p. ተረታ tarátta.

overfed, adj. ተጋበኘ tīgābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

overrun, v.t. (raid) ወረረ wórrara.

owe, v.t. ነበረ nábbara (-bär-), ነበር nábbar (-bär; § 33), with present ነው nāu (§ 13b) and አለ álla (§ 32), of which the Eng. object becomes the subject: constr. with በ- ba-, በ- b(i)- (§ 47a), or ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-) of the debtor, and የ- yä- or the pron. pers. suff. (§ 12c) of the creditor:

I owe it: ከኔ:ነው:: kan^{yé} (§ 8) nāu.

Do you owe it? ከንተ:ነው:: kánta nāu?, pl. ከላንተ: ነው:: kallánt nāu?

How much do you owe? ስንት:አዳ:አለብህ:: sint ída állabbih?

You owed him a dollar: ከንተ:አንድ:ብር:ነበረው:: kánta ándĭ yĭrr nábbārau, or የርሱ:አንድ:ብር: ነበረብህ:: yärsú ándĭ yĭrr nábbārābbih.

You owe me a dollar: የኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለብህ:: yän^{yé} ándĭ yĭrr állabbih. or ታንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለኝ:: tánta ándĭ yĭrr állāñ.

I owe you a dollar: ያንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለብኝ:: yánta ándĭ yĭrr állabbih, or በኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለህ:: ban^{yé} ándĭ yĭrr állāh.

owing to (because of), prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

owl (*Otus sp.*), s. ጉጉት gwúggwüt.

own, adj. ገንዘብ- gānzab- (-ay-) with pers. suff. (§ 12a).

It is my own: ገንዘብ:ነው:: gānzay^{yé} (§ 8) nāu.

Is it your own? ገንዘብህ:ነው:: gānzayĭh nāu?, pol. -ብዎ:ነው:: -y^{wó} nāu?, pl. -ባችሁ:ነው:: -yáččyuh nāu?

OWN, v.t. 𐌆𐌗 gázzã.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ taḡázzã.

ox, s. **h3p:nl** sǎnga vǎr^ye.

Oxytenanthera abessinica (Broun, Cat. 677), s. **ጽሑፍ**
 ሰጠ (s-mäl; § 52a, δ).

P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [ʰ]ʈʌ̌ (ĩ)rúččã.

pack (up), v.t. **h††** káttata.

አሰረ ሳሳራ (-sär-).

𑀲𑀺𑀢𑀺 sabássa (savássa).

Pack up this baggage: የሀገን፡እቃ፡ሰብስቦህ፡እሰረው።

yihánnän íqa sáy:siyáh ísárau.

package, s. **እስር** ፲_፩**ሰገ**.

Open those packages that came: ታስሮ፡የመጣውን፡

እቃ፡ፍታው፡ tās^{wo} yāmáttāun íqā fíttāu.

packing-needle, s. *σνήλο* mās^{ve}.

𑌓𑌕𑌃𑌔𑌃 *maṣṣaṭṭā* (-*fāc*-).

pagan, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** arāmān^{ye}.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáff'ala.

It is to be paid: *ḡhḏaḏ* :: *yikkáfaḏ*.

It is not to be paid: **አይከፈል።** *ajkkáfaḷ.*

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ ተከፈለ። gánzay
takáffalá?

Has he been paid what was owed him? አዳው፡

ተክፈለሉት ፡= ^ídau ^{taká}f^álallat?

14-2

paper, s. ወረቀት wáraqat.

Ruled paper: መስመር:ያለበት:ወረቀት: másmar yál-läbbat wáraqat.

Blotting-paper: ማምጣጫ: māmṭáčǎ (-táč-).

paper-knife, s. የወረቀት:መቅደጃ yäwáraqat maqdaǰǎ (-dǎj-).

parade, s. (mil.) ሰልፍ salf (sǎlf).

Parade ground, s. መሰለፊያ maṣallǎfyǎ (-sǎllǎf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) ተሰለፈ taṣǎllaፋ (tǎsǎl-).

parade, v.t. አሰለፈ assǎllaፋ (-sǎl-).

paralysed, adj. በደን báḍin (bǎd-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. በደነ báḍḍana (bǎd-).

ሰለለ sǎllaፋ (sǎl-).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

His legs are paralysed: አግሩ:ሰላል:: ígru (§ 52*a*, *δ*)
sǎllǎl.

parasitic plant, s. ተቀጥላ taqattǐllǎ.

parcel, s. አስር ísir.

parchment, s. ብራና bǐránnǎ.

pardon, v.t. ማረ mǎra.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. ይቅር:

ይበሉልኝ:: yíqir yí፡ፈ፡lullin.

pardoned, be, v.p. ተማረ tamǎra.

Has he been pardoned? ተምረል:: támǐrǎl?, pol.

and pl. ተምረዋል:: támǐra፡ፈ፡?

pare, v.t. ቁረጠ qwǎrrata.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): ቀረጠው:: qwǎrrata፡፡

pared, be, v.p. ተቁረጠ taqwǎrrata.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

ጥፍር:ሲያድግ:ይቁረጥ:: tífir (§ 52*a*, *γ*) syádǐg yiq-qwǎrat.

part, s. (division) ክፍል kí፡ፈ፡.

partner, s. ባለኩል bālākkul.

partridge, s. ሶረን s^wōran (-rän; § 52a, δ).

parturition, s. መውለድ mǎwūlad (mǎul-).

Pains of parturition: ምጥ mīt.

party, s.—s.v. እነ- (i)nna-

Tasamma and his party: እነተሰማ: nnatasámma.

pass, s. (mountain) ቦር barr.

pass, v.i. & t. አለፈ állaፉ.

pass, let, v.t. አሳለፈ asállafa.

አስኬደ askädä (-kǎ-, -da).

Let him (it) pass: አሳለፈው። asállifāu, pol. ያሳልፉት። yāsállifut, pl. አሳልፉት። asállifut.

Don't let him (it) pass: አታሳለፈው። attāsállifāu, pol. አያሳልፉት። a^yāsállifut, pl. አታሳልፉት። attāsállifut.

Let them pass: አሳልፋቸው። asallifáččāu, pol. ያሳልፉቸው። yāsallifwáččāu, pl. አሳልፉቸው። asallifwáččāu.

Don't let them pass: አታሳልፋቸው። attāsallifáččāu, pol. አያሳልፉቸው። a^yāsallifwáččāu, pl. አታሳልፉቸው። attāsallifwáččāu.

pass on a little, to, v.i. አልፍ፡አለ ፲፩ ሰባ (s.v. ስላ, § 44a).

Pass on a little: አልፍ፡በል። ፲፩ ሰባ (§§ 7d, 8) ሃል, pl. ...፡ በሉ። ... ሃሉ.

passage (passing), s. አልፍ ፲፩.

Passover, feast of the, s. ፋሲካ fāsikā.

pastern, s. ሸሆኖ šah^wónā (šwh-, -ኸ- -x^wó-, -ከ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

ጠናግል tǎnāgil (§ 52a, γ).

pasture, s. መስክ mask.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰማራ taṣamārrā (täsam-).

Š. ተሰመረ taṣamārra (täsam-).

v.t. G. አሰማራ assamārrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamārra.

patch, s. መጣፊያ maṭāfyā.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ፡አድርግበት። maṭāfyā
ádrigibbat (árg-; § 7d).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ tāfa.

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተ
ቀደደውን፡ቀሚሰ፡ጣፈው። yätaqáddadaun qámis
(§ 52a) tāfa.

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ taṭāfa.

path, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጎዳና gwódanā.

patience, s. ትግሥት tígíst (§ 8).

ዝግታ ziggítā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ ziggítáññā (-táñ-).

ጭምት čimmit.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tággasa.

pause, v.i. ቁየት፡አለ qwóyyätt ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት፡ብሏል። qwóyyät (§ 6)
yílōāl.

paw, s. መዳፍ mádāf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

pay, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ከፈለህው። káffaḷhaū?

Pay him (pay it): ከፈለው። kíffaḷaū.

Pay them: ከፈላቸው። kíffaḷáččaū.

I have paid (it): ከፈልኩ። káffaḷhū (§ 61b).

I have paid him: ከፈለሁት። káffaḷhut.

I have paid them: ከፈልኳቸው። kaffaḷhwaáččaū.

Don't pay it (pay him): **አትክፈለው።** attíkfalāu.

I will pay (it): **እክፍላለኑ።** ikaḥfállāu^h (§ 61*b*).

I will pay him: **እክፍለዋለኑ።** ikaḥfāuállāu^h.

I will pay them: **እክፍላቸዋለኑ።** ikaḥfiāččāuállāu^h.

I have not paid: **አልክፈልሁም።** alkáffāluhum (§ 61*b*).

I do (will) not pay: **አልክፍልም።** alkáffim.

I have to pay for it: **ክኔ፡ነው።** kaṇ^é nāu (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) **ከሰ** kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. **ገበረ** gábbara (-bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? **ይገበራሉ።** yigabbirállu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. **አስከፈለ** askáffaḷa.

He will make them pay: **ያስከፍላቸዋል።** yaskaffi-láččāuāl.

pea, s. **አተር** átar (-tär; § 52*a*, δ).

peace, s. **እርቅ** irq.

peace, make; v.i. **ተራረቀ** tarārraqa (-tär-).

ተሰማማ taṣamāmmā (täsäm-).

peach, s. **ከከ** k^wok.

peasant, s. **ባላገር** bālāgar (-gär; § 52*a*, δ).

pebble, s. **ጭንጫ** čínčā (§ 52*a*, δ).

pedestrian, s. **እግረኛ** iğrāññā (-ráñ-).

peel, s. **ቅርፍት** qírfit.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) **ችካል** číkál (§ 8).

(tent-) **ከሰማ** kāsīmā (-süm-; § 52*a*, δ).

Will the peg hold? **ችካል፡ይችላል።** číkál yičǫlāl?

pelvic bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

pen, s. (enclosure) **በረት** bárat (bárät).

(for writing) **ብር** bir.

መጣፊያ maṭáfyā.

A fountain pen: **ቀለም፡ያለበት፡ብር፡** qálam yállab-bát (§ 8) **ነፃ** (§ 7*d*).

pencil, s. [አ]ርሳስ (፲)rsás (§ 8).

መጣፊያ maṭāfyā.

penis, s. ቀላ qwūlā.

ጆላ jállā.

(euphem.) ብልት bǝllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sāu (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zar (zär; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ፡ሰው፡አለ። bǝzu sāu
állä.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው፡ያሳምጣል።
sāu yāsámmiṭāl.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ qúnd^{wo} baṛbárye (yār-,
-ry-, -är^{ye}).

(red) በርበሬ baṛbárye (bä-, -ry-, -är^{ye}).

per cent., ከመቶ kaṃát^{wo} (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ፡አሥር፡ kaṃát^{wo} ássir.

Perdrix coturnix (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጭት dǝr-
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ mǝlu (ምሉ mǝlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šǝttā.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wáǝ (wǝǝ).

ቢሆን bíh^{wn}ón (bǝh-; § 8).

ድንገት dǝngat.

ምናልባት minǎlbāt (-lyā-, -ባች -yāč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ፡ትፈልገው፡ይሆናል።

wáǝ tiǝállǝṅǝ yǝh^{wn}ónāl (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ሞራ m^wórā.

permanence, s. መኖር mán^wóř (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n^wóřa.

permission, s. ፍቃድ fíqád (§ 8).

permit, v.t. ተወ táwə (táuə).

I will not permit it: አልተወውም። altáúəum.

If you permit it: ብትተወው፡፡ bittitáúəu, pol. ቢት
ወት፡ bitáuu.

perseverance, s. ትጋት tígát (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. ተጋ tággā.

persevering, adj. ትጉ tígu.

persist (be persistent), v.i. ችክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. ህባለ,
§ 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: ዝናብ፡ችክ፡ብሏል። zínáy
čikkī (§ 7d) vīlōāl.

persistent, adj. ችክ፡ችክ čəkčákkā.

person, s. ሰው sāu.

(body) ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

Young person: አሽከር፡ áškar (-kär).

perspiration, s. ወዝ wəz (wəz).

ላብ lāb (lāy).

perspire, v.i. ወዝ wəzzā (wəz-).

persuade, v.t. አስረዳ asráddā.

persuaded, be, v.p. ተረዳ taráddā.

pester, v.t. ነዝነዝ nəzánnaṣa.

He (it) pesters me: ይነዝነዝኛል። yinəzánniṣāññāl.

pestering, adj. ነዝናዝ nəznāzzā.

petroleum, s. ተላምባ lámḃā.

pewter, s. ቁርቁር qwərqwórr^{wo}.

Phacochoerus aethiopicus, s. አርያ íryā.

ከርከር karkárr^{wo} (kär-, -kär-;
Gall.).

Phaseolus sp., s. አደንጌል adəngwār^{ye} (-dəñ-).

Phoenix dactylifera (Broun, Cat. 595), s. ሰሌን sál^{yén} (§ 8).

piastre, s. ግርሽ girš (§ 52a, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. ሰቀሰቀ saqássaqa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) off: ሰቀሰቀው። saqsiqau, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

pick (up), v.t. ለቀመ láqqama.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) (up): ለቀመው። láqamaü, pl.
-መት። -mut.

Where did you pick it up? ተዩት፡ለቀምህው። tayét
láqqamhau?

pick out, v.t. (extract) ነቀሰ náqasa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) out: ነቀሰው። náqasaü, pl.
-ሰት። -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: ይህን፡እሾህ፡ነቀስልኝ።
yihänn iš^wóh náqasillīñ.

picking (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቀሰቂያ masaqa-
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

pickaxe, s. መቁፈሪያ maqwaḥfáryā (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. ተለቀመ taláqqama.

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not to be picked: አይለቀም።
ailláqam.

When is the coffee picked? በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡
አሚለቀም። bamín gíz^e nau yunn immilláqqam?

pickles, s. ሆምጣጣ h^womtátṭā (ኮም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tát^e).

picture, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ሥ[ሶ]ል sil.

ምሳሌ mǝssálve.

piebald, adj. ሴደርማ s^eedarímmā (-där-).

piece, s. ቁራጭ qúrráč (§ 8).

(Give me a piece of bread: ጥቂት፡ዳቦ፡ስጠኝ። tǝqit
dább^wo síṭāñ.

They will work by the piece: በውል፡ይሰራሉ። baül
yisarállu (or በቀርጥ፡...baqwúrt...).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥ፡ሰራ baqwuṛṭ sárrā.

በውል፡ሰራ baúl sárrā.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ saṛássara (säṛássära).

ወጋ wóggā (ʷóḡ-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣaṛássara (-säṛássära).

ተወጋ taḡwóggā (taḡuṵ-).

pig, s. አሳማ āsāmā.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርግብ ríḡib (írg-, -iṽ).

(large wild) ቡላል búllál (§ 8).

(small wild) ዋልያ wálya.

pile, s. ክምር kímmir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kámmara (-mär-).

Pile it (them § 52a, ḍ) up: ከምረው፡፡ kámmiraḡu, pl.
-ሩት፡፡ -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ taḡámmara (-mär-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው፡፡ attízrafaḡu, pl. -ሩት፡፡
-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa (täzár-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ፡፡ aizzáraḡ.

pillow, s. መከዳ maḡ(k)áddā.

ትራስ tírás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātāri.

pin, s. ወረንጦ warántʷo (§ 52a, ḍ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት ḡwúṭat (-tāt).

መቁንጦጫ maḡwontáččā (-táč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቁንጦጦ qwónáttata.

Pinch him (it): ቁንጥጦው፡፡ qwóntitṭaḡu, pl. -ጡት፡፡
-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco-) መጠጫ maṭáččā.

(water-) ቧምቧ bwāmbwā.

Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፣ ትም
በኋንም፡ ይዘህ፡ ና። maṭaṣṣāunim timbaṣuhāunim
(§ 7d) yizāh na.

Piper nigrum, s. ቁንድ፡ በርበሬ qúnd^wo barbár^{ve} (vār-,
-r^y-, -ār^{ve}).

Pircunia abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. አንድድ
(í)nd^wod.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ šúggut.

Pisum sp., s. አተር átār (-tār; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጀድ bájad.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ተከለ-ት። tikkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አትተከለ-ት። attikkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳኑን፡ ተከላች
ኋል። dūñkwānun takláččihwāl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፡ ይተከል። kāzzih yit-
tákal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። aittákal, pl.
-ከለ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፡ ንገረኝ። siṭtáka-
kal nígarāñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ maṇš (mānš).

pity, s. ም[ሐ]ረት mī(h)rat (-rät).

አዘን āzan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzana ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘነለት። ízanillat, pl. -ኑለት። -nullat.

place, s. ስፍራ sífrā.

፩. ስርፋ sírfā.

መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

ቦታ b^wótā.

Put it in its place: **ከስፍራው፡አኑረው።** *kasífrau ánurau*, pl. ...: **አኑሩት።** ... *ánurut*.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: **ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው፡**

አድርጉት። *húllu wayyásífrau ádrigut (árgut § 7d)*.

Is there no place for it? **ስፍራ፡የለውሞይ።** *sífra yál-laummwí?* (s.v. **ወይ**).

Who knows the place it came from? **የመጣበቱን፡**

ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል። *yämaṭṭábbatun sífra mán yáuqāl?*

place, v.t. **አስቀመጠ** *asqámmaṭa*.

አደረገ *adárraga*.

አኖረ *an^wóra*.

placed, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** *taḍárraga*.

plague, s. **በሽታ** *bášitā*.

plain, adj. (obvious) **ትይዩ** *tj(y)íyyu*.

(clear) **ብሩ** *bíru*.

plain, s. **ሜዳ** *m^yédā*.

Grassy plain: **መስክ፡** *mašk*.

plaintiff, s. **ከሳሽ** *kásáš* (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** *síráṭ* (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: **ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።**
yíhe síráṭ aïmmáččim.

plank, s. **ጠርብ** *ṭarb* (*ṭä-, -ry*).

plant, s. **ትክል** *tíkil*.

plant, v.t. **ተከለ** *tákkala*.

ዘራ *zárrā* (*zár-*).

plantain (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. **መዝ**
muz (§ 52a, δ).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

አንሰት (*í*)*nsat* (*-sät*).

(inedible) **ጉናጉና** *gunágunā*.

planted, be, v.p. ተተከለ *taṭákkala*.

ተዘራ *tazárrā* (*tázár-*).

plate, s. ሰሐን *sáḥán* (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) አምባ *ám̃bā*.

(large, the high country) ደጋ *dágā* (*dág-*).

On the plateau: በደጋ: *badága*.

play, s. ጨዋታ *čáwata* (*čáu-*, *-wt-*).

play, v.i. ተጫወተ *tačáuwata* (*-wot-*).

playful, adj. ተጫዋች *tačáuáč* (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. ማለፊያ *māláfyā*.

please, v.t. ደስ:አሰኘ *dass* (*däss*) *assáññä*.

Did he (it) please him? ደስ:አሰኘው። *däss assáñ-ñäü?*

please (if you), አባከህ *ibákkih* (*iyá-*), f. -ክሽ *-kkiš*, pol. -ከዎ *-kka^wo*, pl. -ክኝሁ *-kkáč(č)yuh* (§ 7*d*), according to person or persons addressed.

አስከ- [-ስቲ-] (*i*)*ski-* (*-sti-*) pref. to imperative.

-ልኝ *-lliñ* (for me).

-ልን [-ልነ] *-lliñ* (*-llinna*) (for us).

Please give it to me: አባከህ:ስጠኝ። *iyákkih síṭañ*, pol. አባከዎ:ይስጡኝ። *iyákkak^wo yísṭuñ*.

Please give us some wood: እንጨት:አስቲስጠን። *ñčät istisíṭan*.

Please go away (from us): ሐደልን:ተዘህ። *hídiḷ-ḷinna tazzíh*.

pleased, be, v.i. ደስ:አለ *dass* (*däss*) *ála*.

ደስ:አለው *dass* (*-ä-*) *álaü* (impers. § 43*a*).

S.v. ማለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

I am pleased: ደስ:ይለኝል። *däss yíläññäl*.

I am pleased with you: ባንተ፡ደስ፡ብሎኛል። bántä
(ታንተ፡ tántä) däss yíl^woññāl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, እስይ (i)ssáǐ!

pleasure, s. ደስታ dāss(i)tā.

pledge, s. አደራ ádarā (-dār-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. መላ mállā or ሞላ m^wóllā.

It is plentiful: ሞልቷል። m^wóltóāl.

plenty, s. ብዙ bízu (§§ 52a, 53b).

እጅግ íjjig.

There is plenty: እጅግ፡አለ። íjjig álla.

This is plenty: ይህ፡እጅግ፡ነው። yíhe íjjíg (§ 8) nāu.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) ለስላሳ laślāssā.

pliant, be (become), v.i. ለስለሰ laśállasa (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. አለስለሰ alaśállasa.

It renders it pliant: ያለስለሰዋል። yālaśállisaual.

pliers, s. ጉጠት gwūtat (-tāt).

plough, s. ማረሻ mārāšā.

ሞፈር m^wófar (-fär).

plough, v.i. & t. አረሰ árrasa.

(new ground) ገመሰ gámmaša.

ploughman, s. አራሽ árāš (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. ድግር dígir.

pluck out, v.t. ነጮ náččä.

ነቀለ náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. ተነጮ tanáččä.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. እንኩይ (i)ñkwai (§ 8).

plunder, s. አቃ íqā.

plunder, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa.

ወረረ wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: የሚ

ዘርፍ፡ይቀጣል። yämmizárf yiqqáttāl.

plundered, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa.

It is not to be plundered: አይዘረፍ። aǝzzáraǝf.
Poa abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 836), s. ጤፍ tǝǝf.
 pocket, s. ጄብ jyēb (jyēv).

ጉስጓስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

ኪስ kis.

poet, s. አዝማሪ azmári.

point, s. (of a needle, etc.) ሹል šul.

(station) ምዕራፍ mǝráf (§ 8).

Up to this point: አስተዚህ፡ምዕራፍ፡ ǝstázzih mǝráf.

There's no point in it: ፍሬ፡የለውም። fǝrǝe yállǝum.

point (out, to), v.i. & t. አመለከተ amalákkata.

pointed, adj. ሹል šul (§ 57b).

poison, s. መርዝ marz (märz).

He died by poison: በመድኃኒት፡ሞተ። bamádhǝnǝvit
 (-dǝhnit § 7d) m^wóta.

poison, v.t. (inanimate object) መርዝ፡አደረገ፡በ- marz
 adárraga ba- (vǝ-; § 47a).

(animate object) መርዝ፡አበላ marz abállǝ
 (avǝ-).

He poisoned the food: በመብል፡መርዝ፡አደረገበት።
 bamávǝl marz adárragabbat.

He poisoned him (it): መርዝ፡አበላው። marz avállǝu.

poisonous, adj. መርዛም mǝrzám (mǝr-; § 8).

pole, s. መሰሶ masás^wo.

polite, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqáttǝ (§ 14; s.v. ቀጣ).

polo, s. አፋር፡ጨውታ ǝrúr čǝu^wtǝ.

ገና gánnǝ.

polo-stick, s. የፋር፡መምቻ yǝrúr (§§ 47a, 70) mǝmčǝ.

pond, s. ከሬ kwǝr^ve.

pony, s. ፈረስ fáras.

pool, s. ነጵ kwūr^{ye}.

poor, adj. ደኃ dāhā.

(in quality) ምራጭ mǝrrāč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) ጣጣ፡አለ táttä ála

(s.v. ሥበላ, § 44a).

populous, adj. ለም lam (lām).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. ጃርት jart.

portfolio, s. ማኅደር máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. ተርሳ b^wórsā.

portray, v.t. ሳለ sāla (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

መሰለ mássala (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) ቦታ b^wótā.

ስፍራ sífrā.

Š. ስርፋ sírfā.

መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

possess, v.t. ገዛ gázzā.

possessed, be, v.p. ተገዛ taḡázzā.

possessions, s. ንብረት níbrat (-íyr-, -rät).

possible, be, v.i. ተቻለ tačāla.

post, s. (postal service) ተብስጣ bústā.

† ፖስታ p^wóstā.

(pole) መሰሶ masáss^{wo}.

(station) ፈንታ fántā.

post, v.t. (mail) ከብስጣ፡አገባ kaḡústā agábbā (ተብስ- tayú-).

ከፖስታ፡አገባ kaḡósta agábbā (ተፖ-
tap^{wó}-).

(station) አቆመ aq^{wó}ma.

Post this letter: ይህንን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከፖስታ፡አግባው። yi-
hánnan daydābb^{ye} kaḡósta áḡyau.

Post a man there: ሰው፡አቁምበት። sāu áqumibbat.

postage-stamp, s. ተቴምብር tämbr (§ 52a, δ).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከቡስጣ፡ገባ kaḃuṣṭa gábbā (ተቡ-
ṭayú-).

ከፖስታ፡ገባ kaḃ^wósta gábbā (ተፖ-
ṭap^wó-).

Have all the letters been posted? ደብዳቤ፡ሁሉ፡
ተቡስጣ፡ገብቷል። dəḃdábbye (§ 52a) húllu ṭayúṣṭa
gáyṭōāl?

Stay where you were posted: ከቆምሁበት፡ስፍራ፡
ቁይ። kāq^wómhubbat siḥrá qwōī, (lit. at the
place at which I posted you; s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. ተቡስጠኛ bustáññā (-ṭāñ-).

post-office, s. ተየቡስጣ፡ቤት yäḃuṣṭá ሃየት.

ተየፖስታ፡ቤት yäḃ^wostá ሃየት.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47a, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ kaḃuṣṭá ሃየት.

pot, s. ቶፋ- t^wófā.

ምንቸት mǐncät.

(chamber-) መሸኛ mašáññā (-šāñ-).

ባሬታ bār^yétā.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ድንች
dǐnnič (-čč § 6; § 52a, ḍ).

potter, s. ሸክላ፡ሰሪ šákla (šák-) sári (sári).

pottery, s. ሸክላ šáklā (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) ነጥር náṭir (nāt-).

pound, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqata.

pounded, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ ṭawáqqata (ṭauw-).

pour (out), v.t. ገለበጠ gaḥabbata.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: ቀዳው። qíḏau.

pour away, v.t. አፈሰሰ afásasa.

Pour it away: አፍሰው። afíssaü.

Don't pour it away: አታፍሰው። attafíssaü.

poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbatə.

ተቀዳ taqáddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቄት d^wóq^yēt (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bárud.

power, s. ኃይል háil.

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሎት čl^wot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hailáññā (-lāñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጥም qiltímám (§ 8).

ብርቱ bírtū.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተገዛ tagwóddā.

ገደፈ gáddafə (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafəu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am out of practice: ተገድቻለኝ tagwədiččál-

lau^h, or ተገድፎኛል tagádf^wonñāl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳፈ gáďáfā.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገነ amasággana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገነ tamasággana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafállafə.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tállayä (-lajä).

prayer, s. ጠሎት tal^wot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qáddama.

precipice, s. ገደል gáďal (gáďäl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

አበለጠ abállatə (ayá-).

(to, ስ- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሎ፡ፈረስ፡እንወዳለን፡፡

taṅáql^wo (§ 52a) fáras innwəddállän.

I prefer walking to riding: ከመቀመጥ፡በግሬ፡መሔድ፡
ከወዳለሁ። kamaqqámaṭ yágrʿe maḥăd iwwoddál-
lāu^h (§ 7d).

preferred, be, v.p. ተወደደ tāwóddada (tāuó-).

pregnant, adj. ርጉዝ rīgúẕ (§ 8).

እርጉዝ írgúẕ (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) ተሰናጽ tāsa-
nāddā (täsän-).

Let him (it) be prepared: ይሰናጽ። yissanáda.

Prepare to go: እንድትሔድ፡ተሰናጽ። nditthăd tāsa-
nāda, pl. እንድትሔዱ፡ተሰናጹ። nditthădu tāsa-
nādu.

prepare, v.t. አሰናጽ assanāddā.

Prepare it: አሰናጽው። assanādaū, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Let him prepare it: ያሰናጽው። yassanādaū, pl.
-ዱት። -dut.

prepuce, s. ወሽላ wáśálā (wóš-; § 8).

presence, s. መኖር mán^wór (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: ያሁኑ፡ yáḥunu (= የ- § 47a + አሁን
now § 7a + art. § 11).

present, s. ስጦታ siṭ^wótā.

መተያያ mattayáyā (-taiáia).

ጉርሻ gúršā.

It is not our custom to accept presents: በኛ፡ሥራት፡

መተያያ፡አንቀበልም። baññá sirát mattaiáia (§ 52a)
anniqqábbalim.

present, v.t. (give) ሰጠ sáṭṭa.

(introduce) አገናኘ agganāññä.

present, be, v.i. ኖረ n^wóra.

አለ állä (§§ 32a, d, 39a, b).

I wish you to be present: **ልትኖር፡አፈልጋለሁ።** litti-
n^wór ifálligállau^h, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ፡ ...-n^wóru....

He is not present: **የለም።** yálläm, pl. **የሉም።** yállum.
presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር፡አለው** qirr álaü (impers.
§ 43a; s.v. ✓**በለ**, § 44a; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **በ**- ba-
(§ 47a).

I have a presentiment about this: **በዚህ፡ቅር፡አለኝ።**
bäzzíh qirr álän.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቁነ** čəqqwona (čóqqona).
(against) **ገፋ** gáffä.

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቁነ** tačəqqwona (-čóqqona).
(against) **ተገፋ** tagáffä.

pretend, v.i. & t. **አደረገ** adárraga.
አስመስለ asmássaḷa.

He pretends he is ill: **ራሱን፡ታማሚ፡ያደርጋል።** rá-
sun tāmāmi yādārgāl.

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:
ውሸት፡ነገር፡አምጥቶ፡አውነት፡አስመስሎ፡ይናገራል። wǔ-
šät nágar ámtǝt^wo únät asmássiḷ^wo yinnággārāl.

He pretended not to know: **አላውቅም፡ብሎ፡ዋሸ።**
aláuqim bíḷ^wo wáššä.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wǔy).

prevent, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaḷákkala.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs
(§ 22a) with **አለ** ála (s.v. ✓**በለ**, § 44a).

Prevent him (it): **ከልከለው።** kálkilau, pl. **-ሉት።**
-lut.

Don't prevent him (it): **አትከልከለው።** attikálkilau,
-ሉት። -lut.

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረቃ፡**
አላስተኛኝም፡አለች። čaraqa alastännānnimm álač.

prevented, be, v.p. ተከለከለ təkələkkələ.

He (it) must be prevented: ይከለከል። yikkələkə,
pl. -ሉ። -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: አይከለከል። aikələ-
kə, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

previously, adv. አስቀድሞ asqəddim^{wo}.

price, s. ዋጋ wāgā.

What is its price? ዋጋው፡ስንት፡ነው። wāgau sīnti
nəu?

It fetched a good price: አክሎ፡ተሸጠ። ákkül^{wo} tə-
šáta (s.v. አከለ).

prick, v.t. ጠነቁለ tənəqqwəla.

ወጋ wóggā (^wóg-).

A thorn has pricked me: እሾህ፡ወጋኝ። iś^wóh wóg-
gāñ (-óh^wóg-).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) ተወጋ təwóggā
(təuó-).

Take care you don't prick yourself: እንዳትወጋ።
ndattijwwógga, ...yourselves: -ወጉ። -wwóggu.

prickle, v.t. ከብከብ kwəśəkkwəsa (-səkkosa).

prickly, adj. ከስኳሳ kwəskwāssā.

pride, s. ከራት kúráṭ (§ 8).

priest, s. ካህን káhīn, pl. also ካህናት káh(i)nát (§ 8).

ቁስ q^yēs, pl. also ቁሳውስት q^yesáust (§ 8), and

ቁሳውስቶች q^yesáust^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

princess, s. ወይዘሮ wāizər^{wo} (wāi-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wāizázir [-ዘሮች -zázir^{wōč} (-čč § 6)].

print, v.t. ጥተመ háttəmə (አተመ áttəmə).

printed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttəmə.

It is (has been) printed: ታትማል። táttimōāl.

It ought to be printed: ይታተም፡ነበር። yittáttəm
nábbär.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. **አሳተመ** asáttama (§ 68).

I will have it printed: **አሳተመዋለኑ።** asattimau-
állau^h (§ 7d).

prison, s. **የግዛት፡ቤት** yägiz^wót b^yēt (y^yēt).

የስር፡ቤት yäsír b^yēt (y-).

የምድር፡ቤት yämdír b^yēt (y-).

You must go to prison: **ታስር።** tásar, pl. **ታስሩ።**
tásaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: **እንዳትታስር።**
ndattittássar, pl. -ስሩ። -ssaru.

He must go to prison: **ይታስር።** yittásar, pl. -ስሩ።
-saru.

You will go to prison: **ትታስራለህ።** tittássarállah,
pl. -ራላችሁ። -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: **ቢገኝ፡ይታስራል።**
biggáñ (§ 6), yittássarāl, pl. **ቢገኙ፡ይታስራሉ።** big-
gáññu yittássarállu.

He is in prison: **ታስሩል።** tásröäl, pol. & pl. **ታስረዋል።**
tásraūāl.

He has come out of prison: **ተፈትተዋል።** tafáttöäl,
pol. & pl. **ተፈትተዋል።** tafáttauāl.

prisoner, s. **አስረኛ** asráññã (-ráñ-).

(of war) **ምርከኛ** mirk^wóññã.

ምርከ mirk^wo.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. **ተግረከ** tamárraka.

prisoner, take, v.t. **ግረከ** márraka.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) **ክልክል** kilikkil.

probably, adv. **ደንገት** dínḡat (-gät).

(standing alone) **ይሆናል።** yih^wónāl.

proclamation, s. **አዋጅ** áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. **ወለደ** wállada (wál-, wól-).

procure, v.t. (for hire) አቃጠረ aqqāttaraḡ (-tär-).

procurer, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātāri.

profit, s. ትርፍ tīrf.

ፍሬ fīr^{ye}, pl. ፍሬዎች fīr^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

What profit did you make? ምን፡ያህል፡አተረፍህ።

mīn yahl atárraḡh?

profit, v.i. አተረፈ atárraḡa (-tār-).

prohibited, adj. ክልክል kilikkil.

promote, v.t. ጨመረ čámmaḡa.

ሾመ š^{wō}maḡ.

promoted, be, v.p. ተሾመ taš^{wō}maḡ (täš-).

ተጨመረለት tačámmaḡallat (impers.

§ 43a; § 47a).

When were you promoted? መቼ፡ተሾምህ። máč^{ye}
taš^{wō}ómh? (-ምኸ -mk, -nk, § 7d).

If you act like that you will not get promoted:

እንዲህ፡በታደርግ፡አይጨመርልህም። ndih vjttādārg
āiččámmārillihim.

pronunciation, s. አነጋገር annagāḡar (-gär).

ንግግር nigigḡir.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) በውል baūl (baūl, § 8).

Use the article (§ 11).

Do it properly: በውል፡አድርገው። baūl ārgaū (§ 7d).

At the proper time: በጊዜው፡ baḡíz^{ye}ēu.

This is not the proper place: ይህ፡ስፍራውም፡አይ

ዶል። yīhe sijráūmm (§ 37b) āīdāl.

property, s. ክብት kayt (kaft § 7d).

ገንዘብ gánzab (-ay).

ንብረት níbrat (níyr-, -rät).

proportion, s. ተዋረድ taṵwārad (taṵuā-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: አንደስራቸው፡፡

በተዋረድ፡ከራላቸው። ndäsiráččäu yaṭaṵuārad kiṭa-
lāččäu.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ baṭaṵwārad (-aṵuā-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taṭkássaša.

prosecutor, s. ከሰሽ kásášš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለሞታ gaṭam^wótã.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ sāggäda (sāggäda).

protect, v.t. መከተ mákkata ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ኩሩ kúru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárat.

province, s. ግዛት gízāt (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mábil (-áyi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ siñq.

provoke, v.t. አስቁጣ asqwóttã.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቁጣው። attasqwóttäu,
pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ያስቁጣል። sāu yasqwót-
tāl.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): አጅግ፡ያስቁጣኛል።
íjjig yasqwóttāññāl.

prudence, s. ብልሃት bílhāt (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብልህ bílih.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ብልህ፡ነው። la-
nígda yílīh (§ 7d, § 8) nāu?

Prunus insititia, s. አንኩይ (í)ñkwaj (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

Pterolobium abessinicum (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantáffã.

Ptilonorhynchus albirostris (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.

ዋርዳ ወላደኛ.

pudding, s. ጣፋጭ ተፋፋሪ (§ 8).

አላዋ ለላወኛ (ላላወኛ).

pudenda, s. ብልት ህግግት (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. አፍ፡አለ ስፍ ልጋ (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

Pulex irritans, s. ቀጥጫ ሞህንጃሮኛ (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. ሳበ ሰጋጃ (ሰጋጃ).

Pull: ሳበ፡ ሰጋጃ, pl. ሳበ፡ ሰጋጃ.

Don't pull: አትሳበ፡ ሰጋጃ, pl. -በ፡ -ጋጃ.

Pull it: ሳበው፡ ሰጋጃ, pl. -በት፡ -ጋጃ.

Don't pull it: አትሳበው፡ ሰጋጃ, pl. -በት፡ -ጋጃ.

pulled, be, v.p. ተሰበ ተሰጋጃ (ተሰ-, -ሰጋጃ).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.

ቅል ሻግ.

punish, v.t. ቀጣ ሻግጥ.

Punish him: ቀጣው፡ ሻግጥ, pol. ይቅጡት፡ ሻግጥ.

Punish them: ቀጣቸው፡ ሻግጥጃጃ, pol. ይቅጡቸው፡ ሻግጥጃጃ.

Don't punish him: አትቀጣው፡ ሻግጥ, pol. አይቅጡት፡ ሻግጥ.

Don't punish them: አትቀጣቸው፡ ሻግጥጃጃ, pol. አይቅጡቸው፡ ሻግጥጃጃ.

Did you punish him? ቀጣህው፡ ሻግጥጃጃ?, pol. ቅጡት፡ ሻግጥጃጃ?

punished, be, v.p. ተቀጣ ተሻግጥ.

He will be punished: ይቀጣል፡ ሻግጥጃጃ, pl. -ጣል፡ -ጥጃጃ.

He should be punished: ይቀጣ፡ ሻግጥጃጃ, pl. -ጣ፡ -ጥ.

He should not be punished: **አይቀጣ።** *aiqqáta*, pl.
-ጡ። -tu.

Has he been punished? **ተቀጥቷል።** *taqqáttōāl*, pl.
-ጥተዋል። -ttāuāl?

punishment, s. **ቅጣት** *qítát* (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) **ተማሪ** *tamári*.

(of eye) **ብረት** *bírat* (-rät; § 52*a*, γ).

purchase, s. **መግዛት** *mágzát* (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. **ገዛ** *gázzā*.

purchased, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** *tagázzā*.

pure, adj. **ጥሩ** *tǵru* (*tǵru*).

pure, be, v.i. **ጠራ** *tárrā*.

purify, v.t. **አጠራ** *atárrā*.

purple, adj. **ጫንማ** *čǣgúmmā*.

purpose, on,—use gerund of **አወቀ** *áuwaqa*.

I did not do it on purpose: **አውቄ፡አላደረግሁም።**
áuŭqqʷe aladǣrraghum.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on
purpose: **አሳስተህ፡ላከህውወይ።አይደለም፡አውቄ፡ነው።**
assásītāh lǣkhaŭwwí? (*lǣkkaŭ*- § 7*d*; § 6).—*ǣdǣl-*
lāmm (§§ 6, 7*d*) *áuŭqqʷé* (§ 8) *naŭ*.

purr, v.i. **አንኳረፈ** *añkwǣrraḥa*.

purse, s. **ክረጢት** *karatít*.

ማፋዳ *māfúḍā*.

pus, s. **መግል** *mágil*.

push, v.i. & t. **ገፋ** *gáffā*.

Push: **ገፋ።** *gífa*, pl. **ገፉ።** *gífu*.

Don't push: **አትገፋ።** *attígfa*, pl. -ፋ። -fu.

pushed, be, v.p. **ተገፋ** *tagáffā*.

put, v.t. **አደረገ** *adǣrraga*.

አኖረ *anʷǒra*.

አስቀመጠ *asqámmaṭa*.

Where did (have) you put it? ዩት፡አደረግሀው። yēt adárragḥau?, pl. ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት። yēt adarra-gáččihut?

Where did (has) he put it? ዩት፡አደረገው። yēt adárragaü?, pl. -ጉት። -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: ያደረገበትን፡ አላውቅም። yādárragabbaṭin aláuqim.

Put it here: ከዚህ፡አድርገው። kazzih ádrigau (árgau § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

Put it down: አስቀምጠው። asqámmiṭau, pl. -ጡት። tut.

Put it right: በውል፡አድርገው። baül árgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

Put it on the table: በገበታው፡ላይ፡አኑረው። baga-ṽatáu laị ánurau, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

Put it back: መልሰው። mállisaü, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

— Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንዳየው። qirỵ yihun (s.v. ህወነ) indáiaü.

put, be, v.p. ተደረገ taḍárraga.

Where was it put? ዩት፡ተደረገ። yēt taḍárraga?, pl. -ጉ። -gu?

It is to be put here: ከዚህ፡ይደረግ። kazzih yiddárag, pl. -ጉ። -gu.

put away, v.t. ወሰደ wássaḍa (wós-).

Put it away: ውሰደው። wüsaḍau, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Put them away: ውሰዳቸው። wüsaḍáččau, pl. -ዲቸው። -dwáččau.

put away, be, v.p. ተወሰደ tawássaḍa (taüá-, -ós-).

Has it been put away? ተወሰዱል። taüósdoäl?, pl. -ደዋል። -daüäl?

put in (inside, indoors), v.t. አገባ agábbā.

Put it in: አገባው። ágyāu, pl. አገቡት። ágyut.

Put them in: አገባቸው። āgyáččāu, pl. -ቧቸው።
-ywáččāu.

Don't put it in: አታገባው። attágyāu, pl. -ቡት።
-yut.

Don't put them in: አታገባቸው። attāgyáččāu, pl.
-ቧቸው። -ywáččāu.

Put the table inside: ገበታውን፡አገባው። gaṽatāun
ágyāu.

put in, (etc.) be, v.p. ገባ gábbā.

Has it been put inside? ገባቷል። gáṽtōállwí?
(s.v. ወይ).

put out, v.t. አወጣ awótṭā (āuó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffā.

Put the dog out: ውሻውን፡አወጣው። wúššaun
áuṭau.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋ። mayrátun
átfa.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátfa.

python, s. ዘንዶ zánd^{wo}.

Q

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

quail (*Perdrix coturnix*, Guidi, Vocab., p. 663), s. ድር

ዊት dírcít (§ 52a, ḍ).

quality, s. ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

quantity, s. ልክ likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር kirǝkkir.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር፡ምክንያት፡

ምን፡ነው። yäkirǝkkir miḵnyát mǝn-nau?

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ taṭállā.

ተከራከረ taḵarākkaraḵ (-kärākkär-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣላ። attittála, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡

ሁለታችሁ፡ አሰናብታችኋለሁ። biṭittállu hulättäč-

čyuh assanabbittäčcyuhállau^b (§§ 7*d*, 12*c*).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ tiḡābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

quarter, s. (1/4) አራት arättiññā.

[እ]ሩብ (i)rúb (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራ፡ሰደደ፡ብ- taśāri sāddada ba-
(ፃፏ-; § 47*a*).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራ፡ገባ፡ብ- taśāri
gābbā ba- (ፃፏ-; § 47*a*).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራ፡አይገ

ባባቸውም። taśāri (§ 52*a*, δ) aḡaṃābbāččauṃ.

queen, s. ንግሥት nǝgist (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ gud.

question, s. ጥያቄ tiyyāq^{ye}.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ ṭáyyaqaḵ (-yāq-).

Question him: ጠይቀው። ṭáyyiqau.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው። ṭáyyiqáččau.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ taṭáyyaqaḵ (-yāq-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ qaltāffā.

ፈጣኝ fátāñ (fát-; -āññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ qalattāfa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo āla (s.v. ፈጠላ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ fáttanaḵ (fáttāna).

Be quick: ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo ɣal, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ። tʷólo ɣálu.

He is to be quick: ቶሎ፡ይበል። tʷólo yǫɣal, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሎ tʷólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሎ፡በለሀ፡አምጣው። tʷólo ɣǫläh ántau (§ 7d), pl. ቶሎ፡በላችሁ፡አምጡት። tʷólo ɣǫláččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሎ፡በለሀ፡ተመለስ። tʷólo ɣǫläh tamálas, pl. ቶሎ፡በላችሁ፡ተመለሱ። tʷólo ɣǫláččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሎ፡በሎ፡ይመለስ። tʷólo ɣǫlʷo yǫmmálas, pl. ቶሎ፡በለው፡ይመለሱ። tʷólo ɣǫlǫu yǫmmálasu.

quicksilver, s. በዚቃ bāzyéqā.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zǫmmi-tǫññǎ (-tǫñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [እ]ርጉ rǫgu (ǫrgu).

(tame) ገራም gǫrrám (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gar (gär).

(patient) ጭምት čǫmmiṭ.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ገራም፡ነው። yǫhe ɣǫqlʷo gǫrrám nǫu?

A quiet place: ጩኸት፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ čúhat ɣǫlǫl-läbbat (§ 39b) sǫfra.

A quiet person: ጭምት፡ሰው፡ čǫmmiṭ (§ 8) saü.

quiet, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ zǫmm assǫññǎ.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála.

(silent, of inanimate objects) [**አ**]ፈጋ (ĩ)rág-gã.

(undisturbed) **ጸጥ፡አለ** ṣatt ála.

S.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

Be quiet: **ዝም፡በል።** zimm bäl, pl. **ዝም፡በሉ።** zimm bálu.

Tell them to be quiet: **ዝም፡ይበሉ።** zimm yíṽalu.

Is the country quiet? **አገር፡ጸጥ፡በኢሉይ።** ágar ṣatt ṽilōállwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

Sit down and be quiet: **ዝም፡በለሀ፡ተቀመጥ።** zimm bíläh taqámat, pl. **ዝም፡በላችሁ፡ተቀመጡ።** zimm bíláččyuh taqámatu.

quietly, adv. **ዝም** zimm or **ቀስ** qass with ger. of **አለ** ála.
quietly, act, v.i. **ቀስ፡አለ** qass ála (s.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡በለሀ፡አድርገው።** qass ṽiläh árgau (§ 7*d*), pl. **ቀስ፡በላችሁ፡አድርጉት።** qass ṽiláččyuh (§ 7*d*) árgut.

quinine, s. **ክኒና** kinínã.

quite, adv. **በውል** báwúl (báuúl, báúl; § 8).

በጣም baṭám (§ 8).

Was it quite boiling? **በውል፡ፈልቶ፡ነበር።** bauúl fált^wo nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: **በጣም፡አልገባም።** baṭám algábbām.

Quite hot: **ትኩስ፡** tíkkús (tűk-; § 8).

R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር *zar* (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍቅ *sanáfīč* (§ 52*a*, δ).

raft, s. ታንኳ *tánkwā*.

rag, s. ጨርቅ *čärq*.

rage, s. ከርፈያ *kwûrfyā*.

ቀጣ *qwüttā*.

rage, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቁጣ *taqwóttā* (§ 63*d, e*).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም: ተቁጥቶት:

ነበር:: *šum taqwóttit^wot nábbär*.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ *šimfā*.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ *zamáččā* (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ *wórrara*.

ወጋ *wóggā* (^wó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችንን: ወጉት::
agäráččiniñ wóggut.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ *tawóggā* (*taü*ó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require compensation from you (pol.): አገራችንን: ቢወጋ: ገንዘብ ስንገኝ: ከርሰም: እንፈልጋለን::
agäráččiniñ biwwóggaganzayáččiniñ kärsá^wo nnifalligállän.

railway, s. የባቡር: መንገድ *yäbábūr* (*yäyáyūr*; § 70) *mángad*.

Railway stores: የባቡር: ሥንቅ: *yäbábúr* (*yäyáyūr*; § 8) *siñq*.

railway-station, s. መቆሚያ *maq^wómyā*.

መሐጣ *maháttā*.

railway-train, s. መንከራ-ከር *mañkworákwür*.

የምድር: ባቡር *yämdír bábūr* (*yáyūr*).

rain, s. **ዝናብ** zínáb (-áy; § 8).

Heavy rain: **ጎርፍ**: gworf.

rain, v.i. **ዘነበ** zánnaba (zán-, -aṽa).

If it rains: **በዘንብ**: bizánñy.

rainbow, s. **ቀስተ፡ደመና** qásta (§ 9d) dammánã (§ 8).

B. **የማርያም፡መቀነት** yāmáryam (§ 70) maqqán-nat (-nät).

rains (rainy season), s. **ክረምት** kírámt (§ 8).

Before the rains come on: **ክረምት፡ሳይገባ**: kírámt saigáya.

raise, v.t. **አነሣ** anássã.

Raise it: **አንሣው።** ánsau, pl. **አንሡት።** ánsut.

raise into sight, v.t. **ብቅ፡አደረገ** biqq adárraga.

raised, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tañássã.

It must be raised: **ይነሣ።** yinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

If it were raised: **የተነሣ፡አንደሆን፡** yätañassándah^won (§ 81c, ξ), pl. **የተነሡ፡አንደሆን፡** yätañas-súndah^won.

raisin, s. **ዘቢብ** zábíb (závíy; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. **ወንድ፡በግ** wóndj bag (ṽag; § 54b).

ramrod, s. **የጠበንጃ፡ዘንግ** yätabánja (-aṽa-; § 70) zaṅg.

rank, s. (line) **ሰልፍ** salf (salf).

(position) **ሹመት** šumat (-mät).

Ranunculus sp., s. **የውሃ፡በርበሬ** yäúha barbár^{ve} (ṽarṽá).

rapid, adj. **ቀልጣፋ** qaltáffa.

ፈጣኝ fáttán (fát-; -áññ § 6; § 8).

rapidly, adv. **ቶሎ** t^wólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. **ቶሎ፡አለ** t^wólo ála (s.v. **√በለ**, § 44a).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttäna).

It dries (up) rapidly: **ቶሎ፡በሎ፡ይደርቃል።** t^wólo ṽí^wo yidárqāl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. **አቀለጠፈ** aqaláttəfa.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. **እስቲያገስ**

ግሱት :: istiyāgāsḡisut, ... cause them ... -**ገስግሷ**

ቸው :: -gāsḡiswáččau.

rapidly, travel, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gasággasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: **አሁን፡ተነሥተህ፡ገስ**

ገስ :: áhun tanástäh (§ 74b) gāsḡis, pl. **አሁን፡ተነ**

ሥታችሁ፡ገስግሱ :: áhun tanástáččyuh (§ 7d) gās-
ḡisu.

rat, s. **አይጥ** áyit (áit), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. **አይጣም** :: áyitám (áit-; § 8).

rations, s. **ቀለብ** qállab (-aṽ).

rattle, s. **ጸናጽል** šanásil.

rattle, v.i. **ኳ፡አለ** kwa ála (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: **ኳ፡**

አንዳይል :: kwa ndáil.

ravage, v.t. **ዘረፈ** zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

raw, adj. **ጥሬ** tír^{ve}.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: **ጥሬ፡አንበላም** ::

tír^{ve} anniṽálām.

ray, s. **ጭላንጭል** čilánčil.

razor, s. **ምላጭ** míláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): **ምላጩን፡አትንካው** ::

míláčč^{en} attínkau.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: **እሩቅ፡ነው** :: írúq nau.

reach, v.i. & t. **ደረሰ** dárrasa, constr. with **እስከ-** iska- or
በ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: **አልደርስበትም** :: aldársibbatim.

He (it) did not reach me before I started: ሳልነገገ፡
ክልደረሰኝም። sālinnássa aldárrasāññim.

You will reach it: ትደርስበታለህ። tjdärsibbatálläh,
pol. ይደርሱበታል። yjdärsubbatäl, pl. ትደርሱበታላ
ችሁ። tjdärsubbatalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Did you reach it? ደረስህበት። dárrashibbat? (-s-h-,
not -š-, § 3), pol. ደረሱበት። dárrasubbat?, pl. ደረ
ሰችሁበት። darrasáččihubbat?

reach, cause to, v.t. ክደረስ adárrasa.

read, v.i. & t. ክነበበ anábbaba (-aṽa).

Can you read? ታነበለህ። tānabbálläh? (§ 63c).

Read it: ክንበበው። ámbiyāu (§ 7d).

I can (will) read it: ክነበዋለኑ። anabbāuállāu^h (§ 7d).

I can't read it: ማንበቡ፡ ክይቻለኝም። mámbayū (§ 30)
aiččáläññim.

I will not read it: ክላነበውም። alanábbāum.

reading, s. ንባብ níbáb (níṽáy; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. ተሰናዳ ሐጻናንáddā (§ 63d, e).

Is he (it) ready? ተሰናድቷል። ሐጻናንádītōāl? (-nárt-
§ 7d), pl. -ተዋል። -tauāl?

He (it) ought to have been ready: ይሰናዳ፡ነበር።
yissanádda nábbär, pl. -ዱ፡ነበሩ። -ddu nábbäru.

When will he (it) be ready? መቸ፡ይሰናዳል። máčä
yissanáddāl?, pl. -ናዳሉ። -naddállu?

Get ready: ተሰናዳ። ሐጻናንáda, pl. -ዱ። -du.

Be ready before dawn: ሳይጠባ፡ተሰናዳ። saītáyä ሐጻ
ጻናንáda.

I am ready: ተሰናድቻለኑ። ሐጻናንádiččállāu^h (§ 7d).

I am not ready: ክልተሰናዳሁም። altāጻናንáddahum.

I shall be ready before sunrise: ጠሀይ፡ሳይወጣ፡ክሰ
ናዳለኑ። ሐጻ፡ሳይገደ፡ሰጻናንáddállāu^h.

ready, make (get), v.t. **አሰናዳ** assanāddā.

Get it ready: **አሰናዳው።** assanādaū, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Have you got it ready? **አሰናዳህው።** assanāddahāu?,

pl. **አሰናዳችሁት።** assanaddāččihut?

You ought to have got it ready: **አንተ፡ታሰናዳው።**

ነበር። anta tassanāddaū nābbär.

Get lunch ready: **ምሳ፡ይቅረብ።** mīsā yǫqraṽ (s.v.

ቀረበ).

really, adv. **ይመት** yǫmut (s.v. **ሞተ**).

[**ኧ**]ኮ (**፲**)kk^wó (ük-; alone, & suffix).

-ው -u (q.v.).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

(expressing mild impatience or surprise)

አረ ሳገገ!

I really didn't see him (it): **ይመት፡አላየሁትም።** yǫmut aláyyähutim.

This is really it: **ይህ፡ነውኮ።** yǫhe nāukk^wó.

It is really *you* that (have) killed him (it): **አንተው።**

ነህ፡የገደለህው። antāu nāh yägāddälhāu.

Was this really so? **ይህ፡እንዴህ፡ሆነ፡ቢያ።** yǫhe ndyēh h^wóna bíyya?

I really don't know: **አረ፡አላውቅም።** ሳገገ aláuqim!

reap, v.i. & t. **አጩደ** áččada (-čädä).

reason, s. (cause) **ምክንያት** mǫknyāt (§ 8).

What is the reason? **ምክንያቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው።** mǫknyātu mǫndir nāu?

For no reason: **ያለምክንያት፡** yālamǫknyāt, or **እንዲያው።** (፲)ndyāu (§ 8).

rebel, s. **አመጠኝ** āmatāññā (-tāñ-).

rebel, v.i. **ተነሣ** tanāssā, against, **ቡ** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

አመጠ āmmaṭa „ „ „

He rebelled against him: ተነሣበት። taṇāssabbat, pl. ተነሠብት። taṇāssubbat; or አመጠበት። ámmaṭabbat, pl. አመጠብት። ámmaṭubbat.

rebellion, s. **አመጥ** **ሕጠጥ**.

rebellion, incite to, v.t. **အရှိመ** asāmmata.

He incites them to rebellion: ṣāṣammiṭācčauāl , pl. ṣāṣammiṭwācčauāl .

rebound, v.i. **ꠘꠇꠘ** náttara (-tär-).

receipt, s. (acknowledgment of) **ᠰᠠᠨ ᠮᠤᠯᠡᠭ** (§ 8).

Wait for the receipt: ምላሽ፡ቁጂ። millášun qw^h_o.
receive, v.t. ተቀበለ taqábbala.

(take over) **†**𐌲𐌺𐌹𐌸 *tārakkaba* (tārāk-, -av̥a).

v.i. (give audience) ተገኘ tagáññä.

I received your letter: pol. དེ་ཀྱི་ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་མཛུགས་པ་ལྟར་དུ་
dábbye^wo dárrasañ.

I did not receive your letter: pol. ደብዳቤዎ፡አልደረሰኝም። daydább^{yewo} aldárrasaññim.

Does the Emperor receive to-day? ንጉሥ፡ዛሬ፡
ይገኛል። nīgús zâr^{ye} yigganñállu?

reception-room, s. **አዳራሽ** addáráš (§ 8).

reckon, v.i. & t. **ꠘꠤꠞ** qw^o**tt̃ara** (-t̃ar-).reckoned, be, v.p. **†ꠕꠄꠘ** taqwa^ottara^o (-tär-).

This (that) was not reckoned: ይህ፡አልተቆጠረም።
yíhe altaqwa'ttaram.

recognise, v.t. **አወቀ** áuwaqä (-wəq-; § 63*d, e*).

Do you recognise him (it)? **ኣወቅሀው። ሰውወባኳ?**

I should recognise him (it): አውቀው፡ነበር። áuqāu
nabbär (§§ 26, 81*c*).

recognised, be, v.p. 𐌲𐌿𐌸𐌹𐌳𐌰 *tāuwaqa* (-wɔq-).

reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰማሙ ṭasamāmmu (täsäm-; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰማሙም ። altäsā-māmmum.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰማሙም ። aïssa-māmmum.

recount, v.t. ተረክ ṭarraḳa (tār-).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳነ dāna.

ተሻለው ṭäšäläw (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይድናል ። yïdīnāl, pl. ይድናሉ ። yïdīnāllu.

He (it) will not recover: አይድንም ። aïdīnīm, pl. -ኑም ። -num.

Have you recovered? ተሻለህ ። täšäläh?, pol. -ለም ። -la^wo?

rectangular, adj. አራት ማዘን ያለው ። arátt mázan yálläw [lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቁሽት qwəšt.

red, adj. ቀይ qäï (qayy § 6).

Red soil: ቦረቦር b^wórab^wor (-ay^wor).

ቦረንቅ b^wórañq (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀለ qállā.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር ኤርትራ báhir (-har) ertírá.

red-hot, adj. ፍም fim.

reed, s. ሽምበቆ šambáqq^wo.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus*?) ደንገል dāngäl.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦሀር b^wóhar (-hor).

reflect, v.i. መከረ mákkara (-kär-).

refusal, s. አምቢታ (i)mbitā.

refuse, s. አድፍ íd(i)f.

ጉድፍ gúd(i)f.

refuse, v.i. & t. **እምቢ፡አለ** (i)mbi ála ((i)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with **አለ** ála.

S.v. **በለ**, § 44a.

If you refuse: **እምቢ፡ብትል፡** mbi vṭtíl, pol. **እምቢ፡ቢሉ፡** mbi yílu, pl. **እምቢ፡ብትሉ፡** mbi vṭtílu (§ 81a, b).

If he refuses: **እምቢ፡ቢል፡** mbi yil, pol. and pl. **እምቢ፡ቢሉ፡** mbi yílu.

Did he refuse? **እምቢ፡አለ።** mbi ála?, pol. and pl. **እምቢ፡አሉ።** mbi álu?

He refused to give me the money: **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጥህም፡አለኝ።** gánzayun alsátihimm áläñ, or **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጠኝም፡አለ።** gánzayun alsátäññimm ála.

He refuses to tell us: **አልነገራችሁም፡ይለናል።** alnag-ráččihum yílännāl, or **አልነገረንም፡ይለናል።** alnág-rännim yílännāl.

regret, interj. expressing: **አይ** ái!

regret, s. **አዘን** ázan.

regret, v.t. **አዘነ** ázzana ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

I regret this: **ስለዚህ፡አዝናለኩ።** silazzih aználla^h (§§ 7d, 26).

reign, s. **መንግሥት** mángist.

In King John's reign: **ባጤ፡ዮሐንስ፡መንግሥት፡** bátye (§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. **ነገሠ** nággasa.

relate, v.t. **ተረከ** tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) **ዘመድ** zámäd.

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother),
pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wóndimá-
m^{wōč} (-ōčč § 6).

pl. **ሥጎች** síg^{wōč} (-ōčč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. **ዝምድና** zimdínnä.

release, s. መፍታት máftát (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfáttā.

release, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

Release him (it): ፍታው። fītau, pol. ይፍቱት። yiftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው። fītäččau, pol. ይፍቷቸው። yiftwáččau.

I will release him (it): አፈታዋለኝ። ifatauállau^h.

I will release them: አፈታቸዋለኝ። ifatāččauállau^h.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም። alfátaum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም። alfatāččaum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafáttā.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል። tafátītōāl?, pol. & pl. ተፈትተዋል። tafátītāuāl?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል። yiffáttāl?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ። yiffáttállu?

reliable, adj. ታማኝ táman̄ (-án̄ § 6; § 8).

አመን imun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ tāmman̄ (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል። yīt-tāmmanāl, pl. ይታመናሉ። yittammanállu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም። āittámman̄im, pl. -ኑም። -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳሪ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóttā.

Have you relieved nature? አዳሪ፡ወጥተሃል። iiddári wóttāhāl?, pol. ...፡ ወጥተዋል። ... wóttāuāl?

When did you relieve nature? መቸ፡አዳሪ፡ወጣህ። máčä ddári wóttāh?, pol. ...፡ ወጡ። ... wóttu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ፡አዳሪ፡ትወጣለህ። bayyáqanu ddári tiwóttállah?, pol. ...፡ ይወጣሉ። ... yiwóttállu?

religion, s. ሃይማኖት haïmáñ^wot.

rely on, v.t. አመነ ámmaña.

ታመነ támmaña (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: አምነዋለኩ። amñauállau^h (§ 7d).

I do not rely on him: አላምነውም። alámñaum.

remain, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ኖረ n^wóra.

ሰነበተ sanábbata (-bät-).

(behind, over) ቀረ qárra.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tär-).

I shall remain here ten days: ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቁ
ያለኩ። kázzíh assír qan iḡqwóyyállau^h, pl. ...፡
እንቁያለን። ... iññiqwóyyállän.

Remain where you are: በስፍራህ፡ቁይ። basífráh
qwóï, pl. በስፍራችሁ፡ቁዩ። basífráččyuh (§ 7d)
qwóyyu.

He (it) has remained for a long time: ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡
ኑረል። bízu gíz^{ye} núrōāl, pl. ...፡ ኑረዋል። ... nú-
rauāl.

He will go on, I shall remain: እርሱ፡ይሔዳል፡እኔ፡
አቀራለኩ። iṛsú yihádāl, in^{ye} qarállau^h (§ 7d), pl.
እርሳቸው፡ይሔዳሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን። iṛsáččau yihä-
dállu, iññá nniqarállän.

You go on, you remain behind: አንተ፡ሒድ፡አንተ፡
ቅር። antá (§ 8) hiḍ, antá qir, pl. አላንተ፡ሒዱ፡
አላንተ፡ቅሩ። illánta hiḍu, illánta qíru.

remainder, s. ቅሬታ qírr^{ye}tä.

የተረፈ yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqárra („).

remember, v.i. & t. አስታወሰ astáuwasä (-was-).

አሰበ ássaba (-aya).

See § 63d, e.

I don't remember (him, it, etc.): **አላስታወስሁም** :: al-
astáuw^hshum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): **አስብሁት** :: ássaḃhut.

remind, v.t. **አስታወሰ** astáuwasa.

አሳስበ asássaḃa (-aṃa).

Remind me: **አሳስበኝ** :: asássiṃäñ.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: **ነገ፡አንድ**

ጥፋለት፡አስታውሰኝ :: nága nditífillat astáuw^hsän.

You ought to have reminded me: **ታሳስበኝ፡ነበር** ::

tāsássiṃäñ nábbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstauáśā (-au^hś-).

Remington rifle, s. **ሰናድር** saṇādir (sän-).

remorse, s. **አዘን** ázan.

remove, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

(some distance) **ሳብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

(entirely) **ወሰደ** wássaḃa (wós-).

Remove this: **ይህን፡አንሣው** :: yihánnän ánsau, pl.
-ሠት :: -sut.

Don't remove it: **አታንሣው** :: attánsau, pl. -ሠት ::
-sut.

removed, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taṇássa.

ተወሰደ ta^hwássaḃa (ta^huá-, -ós-).

Has he (it) been removed? **ተነሥቷል** :: taṇástōāl?,
pl. -ተዋል :: -ta^huāl? or **ተወሰዷል** :: ta^huósdoāl?, pl.
-ደዋል :: -da^huāl?

This is to be removed: **ይህ፡ተወሳድ፡ነው** :: yíhe
ta^hu^hossāj na^hu.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḃa
(-wós-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. **አስተያስወስዱት** ::
istiyaswóssidut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) **አሰኘ** assáññä.

renew, v.t. **አደሰ** áddasa.

rent, s. (hire) **ክረይ** kírái (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) **ተክረየ** takaráyyä.

(let on hire) **አክረየ** akkaráyyä.

repair, v.t. **አበጀ** abájjä (av-, -áj-).

Repair it: **አበጀው።** avíjjäu.

Repair them: **አበጁቸው።** avíjjáččau.

repaired, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájjä (taṽ-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: **ይበጀ።** yíbbäj, pl. **ይበጁ።** yibbájju.

The watches have been repaired: **ሰዓቶች፡ተበጀ**

ተዋል። saät^wōč taṽájjiṭauāl.

repeat, v.t. **ደገመ** dággama (dǎg-).

Repeat it: **ደገም።** dígam (§ 61b).

replace, v.t. **ተካ** tákkā, by, **በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: **በቅሎውን፡**

በህያ፡ተካ። báql^woun ṽahíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. **ተተካ** taṭákkā, by, **በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

repletion, s. **ጥጋብ** tígáb (-ǎṽ; § 8).

reply, s. **ምላሽ** mǐlláš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: **ምላሹን፡ቁይ።** mǐllášun qwóǐ, pl.

...፡ቁዩ። ... qwóyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. **መለሰ** mállasa (mál-).

What did he reply? **ምን፡መለሰ።** min mállasa?, pol.

& pl. **-ሱ።** -su?

report, s. (news) **ወሬ** wóre.

(of gun) **ደምጥ** dimt.

report, v.i. & t. **ወሬ፡አመጣ** wóre amátṭā.

He reports that they are coming: **የመምጣታቸውን፡**

ወሬ፡አመጣ። yāmamtātáččauṽn wóre amátṭa.

reported, be, v.p. **ወሬ፡መጣ** wór^{ye} máttā (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: **ወንዝ፡የሞላ፡
ብሎ፡የሚል፡ወሬ፡መጣ።** wonz yām^{wólla} yíl^{wo} yām-
míl wór^{ye} máttā (s.v. **ብለ**, § 44a).

repose, s. **እርፈት** írfat (-fät).

represent, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

representative, s. (agent) **ሁነኛ** hunáññā (-nāñ-).

repulsive, adj. **ጸያፍ** ṣáy^{yá}f (ጠ- tá-; § 8).

request, v.t. **ጠየቀ** táyyaqa.

require, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

I require him (it): **እፈልገዋለኑ።** ifálligauállā^h
(§ 7d), pl. **እንፈልገዋለን።** innifálligauállān.

I do not require him: **አልፈልገውም።** alfálligaum,
pl. **አንፈልገውም።** annifálligaum.

Do you require him? **ትፈልገዋለህ።** tifálligauállāh?,
pol. **ይፈልጉታል።** yifálligutāl?, pl. **ትፈልጉታላችሁ።**
tifalligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

This (that) is not required: **ይህ፡ይቅር።** yíhe yíqir.

rescue, v.t. **አዳነ** adána.

resemble, v.t. **መሰለ** mássala.

It resembles a watch: **ሰዓት፡ይመስላል።** saāt yimás-
lāl.

reside, v.i. **ኖረ** n^{wó}ra.

ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Where does he (pol.) reside? **ወይት፡ተቀምጠዋል።**
wod^{yét} taqámtauāl?

residence, s. (place of) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáčă.

(fact of) **መኖር** mán^{wó}r (§ 8).

residency, s. **ቤተ፡መንግሥት** b^{yét}a (§ 9d) mángist.

resolute, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkán (-ññ § 6; § 8).

respect, v.t. አፈረ áffara (-fär-).

He doesn't respect him: አያፍረውም። a^ʿāfra^um,
pl. አያፍሩትም። a^ʿāfrutⁱm.

He doesn't respect them: አያፍረውቸውም። a^ʿāfrāč-
č^um, pl. አያፍሩቸውም። a^ʿāfrwáčč^um.

respectful, adj. አፋር áffār (§ 8).

rest, s. እርፈት ırfat (-fät).

The rest, s. ቅሬታ qırr^ʿétä.

የተረፈ yätarrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqarra („).

Take the rest back: የቀረውን፡መልስ። yäqarra^un
mállis, pl. ...፡ -ስ። ... -su.

rest, v.i. አረፈ árrafa.

You are tired: go and rest: ደክሞሃል፤ ሐደህ፡አረፍ።
dākm^wohāl (§ 43b): hıdāh ıraf, pl. ደክሟችኋል፤
ሐዳችሁ፡አረፉ። dākmōáččyuhāl (§ 7d): hıdáččyuh
ırafu.

I can't rest till I have finished it: ሳልጨርሰው፡
አላርፍም። salčärrisa^u alárfim (§ 63c).

resting-place, s. ማረፊያ mārāfyä (-ráf-).

restore, v.t. (return) መለስ mállasa (mál-).

(repair) አደስ áddasa.

restore order, v.i. ዳኘ dāññä.

resurrection, s. ትንሣኤ tınsái.

return, v.i. ተመለስ tamállasa (-mál-).

መጣ máttä.

When I return: ስመለስ፡ simmállas, pl. ስንመለስ፡
sinnimmállas (§ 45).

return, v.t. መለስ mállasa (mál-).

When I return him (it): ስመልሰው፡ simállisa^u, pl.
ስንመልሰው፡ sinnimmállisa^u.

I want to ride: $\Delta\Phi\sigma\Gamma : \tilde{\kappa}\tilde{\delta}\tilde{\Delta}\tilde{\gamma}\tilde{\Lambda}\tilde{\upsilon} ::$ liqqámmat
ifalligállau^h.

You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ፡ ፈረሱን፡ ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ፡ በግርህ፡ ትሔዳለህ። ántä fá-rasun tǝqqammaṭálläh, ántä vǎgrǝh (§ 52*a*, γ) tǝ-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭ፡ነው። taqammačǝ nǝw? ridge-pole, s. ጋድም gádǝm.

ridiculous, adj. መሣቂያ masáqyǎ.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaññ.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bá)lǝkk (§ 8).

ደገና dǎhnā (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dagg).

(adv., quite) በውል báwúl (báwúl, báwúl; § 8).

በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን፡ qaññihin (§ 56*d*).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን፡ ስትደርስ፡ በቀኝ፡ ሒድ። tarāraun sittidárs (siddárs) vaqaññ hid.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። yǝhe lǝkkǝ nǝw?—(proper): ይህ፡ ደግ፡ነው። yǝhe dǎggǝ nǝw?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። ǝndih lǝkkǝ (§ 7*d*) nǝw.

He (it) went right in: በጣም፡ገባ። baṭám gábba.

All right (approving): ይሁን። yǝhun, or አሺ። ǝššǝ.

They are all right: ደገና፡ ነቸው። dǎhná náččǝw.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም፡ አይል። mǝnǝmm

ǎil (§§ 37*d*, 44*a*, s.v. ላለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ ṭǝnkárrǎ.

rind, s. ቀርፍት qǝrfǝt.

ring, s. ቀለበት qálabat (-aṽ-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. ደወለ dáuwala (-wol-).

Ring the bell: ቃጭሉን፡ ደውለው። qáčilun dáuwǎ-lāu.

ripe, adj. ብስል bísil.

የበሰለ yäbássala (yävǎ-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: ይህ፡ በለስ፡ አልበሰለም። yíhe yǎlas (§ 52a, δ) alǎssalam.

Are there any ripe figs? የበሰለ፡ በለስ፡ አለ። yävássala yǎlas állä?

ripen, v.i. በሰለ bássala.

It will not ripen here: ከዚህ፡ አይበስልም። kǎzzíh äǎǎslim.

rise, s. (ascent) አቀበት áqabat (-aṽat; § 8).

rise, v.i. ተነሣ tanássǎ.

ብድግ፡ አለ bídigǎ ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

Rise: ተነሣ። tanása, pl. ተነሡ። tanásu.

Don't rise: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

When the river rises: ወንዝ፡ ሲኖላ፡ wǎnz sim^wóla.

rise into sight, v.i. ወጣ wótǎ.

ብቅ፡ አለ bíqq ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

When the sun rises: ጠሀይ፡ ሲወጣ፡ ሕሳ። ስወጣ፡ ሕሳ። siwóta.

When the hippopotamus rises: ጉማራ፡ ብቅ፡ ሲል፡ gumárve bíqqǎ (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. ጎራ g^wórǎ.

river, s. ወንዝ wǎnz.

(Of a river): to rise: መላ mállǎ (ኖላ m^wóllǎ).

to fall: ጉደለ gwóddala.

road, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanǎ.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን፡ታውቃለህ። mǎṅ-gadun tāuqállāh?, pol. ...፡ ያውቃሉ። ... yāuqállu?, pl. ...፡ ታውቃላችሁ። ... tāuqallāččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን፡የሚወስድ፡ መንገድ፡ዩቱ፡ነው። g^wóndarin yāmmiwásǐd mǎṅ-gad yétu nāu?

Waggon road: ተየሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yāsiragállā mǎṅ-gad.

Š. ተየጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yägári mǎṅgad.

See §§ 47*a*, 70.

Is the road fit for waggons? መንገድ፡ሥረገላ፡ (Š. ጋሪ፡) ሊሔድበት፡ይመቻል። mǎṅgad siragállā (Š. gári) lihádǐbbat yimmáččāl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫነ፡በቅሎ፡ በዚህ፡መንገድ፡ያስኬዳል። yätačánaṅ yáql^wo bazzih mǎṅgad yaskádāl? (§ 52*a*, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ፡ ተመንገድ። āyráččyuh (§ 7*d*) qwóyyu tamǎṅgad.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን፡የማያውቅ፡አንፈልግም። mǎṅgadun yām-māiāuq annfálligim (§ 37*a*, *b*).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), *s.*

ወንድቤ wondǐbbē.

D. ወደምቢ woddāmbi.

See § 52*a*, δ.

roar, *v.i.* አገሣ agássā.

roast, *v.t.* ጠበሰ tāṭabbasa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tǐyasāu.

roasted, *be, v.p.* ተጠበሰ tāṭabbasa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittāyasa, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, *v.t.* ቀማ qámmā.

ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

17—2

roof, s. **ባጥ** bāt.

room, s. (in a house) **ቤት** byēt.

ቅርጥ qirt.

(private) **አልፍኝ** ǵlfĩñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) **መቀመጫ** maqqamāčǎ.

When you clean the room: **ቤቱን፡ስትጠርግ፡** byētun
sittitǎrg, pl. **-ርጉ፡** -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: **ለወምበር፡መቀመጫ፡**
የለም። lawómbär maqqamāčǎ yálläm.

root, s. **ሥር** sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. **ገመድ** gámad.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. **ቀጋ** qágǎ
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) **ብርቱ** birtü.

ኃይለኛ hailáññǎ (-lǎñ-).

(rude) **ባለጌ** bálagye (-läg-).

(of a surface) **ሸካራ** šakárǎ.

(scabrous) **ክፍካፍ** kwaskwǎssǎ.

The lake is rough: **ባሕር፡ይናወጣል።** bähir yinnáu-
wotāl.

roughly, adv. (violently) **በኃይል** baháil (§ 8).

(approximately) **ያህል** yáhil (yahl; s.v. **አካለ**).

He seized him roughly: **በኃይል፡ያዘው።** baháil yá-
zäu.

There were roughly 100: **መቶ፡ያህል፡ነበር።** mát^{wo}
yahl nábbär (§ 20a).

round, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

round, prp. **ቡ-...፡አጠገብ** ba-... atágab (-aḡ; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: **ተተራራ፡**
ዙርያውን፡ዙረሀ፡ና። tatarára zuryáun (§ 56c) zuráh
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. **ዞረ** *z^wōra*.

Turn round: **ዙር** :: *zur*, pl. **ዙሩ** :: *zúru*.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. **አዞረ** *az^wōra*.

Turn him (it) round: **አዙረው** :: *ázuraū*.

Turn them round: **አዙራቸው** :: *azuráččāu*.

rouse, v.t. **ቀሰቀሰ** *qasáqqasa*.

አስነሣ *asnássä*.

Rouse him: **ቀሰቀሰው** :: *qásqisaū*.

Rouse them: **ቀሰቀሰቸው** :: *qásqisáččāu*.

Rouse me before dawn: **ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣኝ** ::

ímdir saítáya asnássāñ.

Don't rouse me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: *attasnássāñ*.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) **ተቀሰቀሰ** *taqasáqqasa*.

See that I am not roused: **እንዳልቀሰቀሰ** :: *ndaliq-qasáqqas*.

rub, v.i. & t. **ፈገፈገ** *fagáffaga*.

አሽ *áššä*.

(with an unguent) **ቀባ** *qábbä*.

Rub it: **ፈገፍገው** :: *fágfigāu*, pl. **-ፍጉት** :: *-figut*.

Don't rub it: **አትፈገፍገው** :: *attifágfigāu*, pl. **-ጉት** :: *-gut*.

Don't rub your eyes: **ዓይንህን፡አትሸው** :: *äñihñ*
(§ 52a, γ) *ättišāu*.

rub down, v.t. **ወለወለ** *walāuwala*.

Rub the horse down: **ፈረሱን፡ወለውለው** :: *fárasun*
wálwilāu (-lwül-).

rubbed, be, v.p. **ተፈገፈገ** *tafagáffaga*.

ታሽ *táššä*.

ተቀባ *taqábbä*.

It should be rubbed: **ይፈገፈግ** :: *yiffágfag*, pl. **-ፈጉ** :: *-fagu*.

rubbed down, be, v.p. ተወለወለ *tawalāwala* (*tāuā-*).

Has the horse been rubbed down? ፈረሱ፡ተወለ

ወ-ሷል። *fārasu tāuālwūlōāl?*, pl. ፈረሶቹ፡ተወለው

ለዋል። *fāras^wóčču tāuālwūlāuāl?*

rubber (India-), s. ላስቲክ *lástík* (§ 8).

rubbish, s. ምናምን *mināmīn*.

ጉድፍ *gúdīf*.

(sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ *tjirrāgi*.

ግብስብስ *giḅḅisḅis* (*giḅḅisḅis*).

ቁሻሻ *qwsāššā*.

Rubus exsuccus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. ክሻሻል *kwāššā-*

šíllā (-šwš-; § 52*a*, *δ*).

rude, adj. (impolite) ባለጊ *bālagye* (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. ጋዱ *gáddu*.

rug, s. ምንጣፍ *mīntáf* (§ 8).

(of skin) አገዛ *ag^wózā*.

(carpet) ስጋጃ *sigájjā*.

ruin, s. (destruction) ጥፋት *tífát* (§ 8).

ፍርስ *fīrs*.

ruin, v.t. አፈረሰ *afárrasa*.

You have ruined it: አፈረስህው። *afárrashāu* (-s-h,

not -š-, § 3), pl. አፈረሰችሁት። *afárrasáččihut*.

He will ruin it: ያፈርሰዋል። *yāfársāuāl*, pl. -ሱታል።

-sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. ፈረሰ *fárrasa* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is ruined: ፈርሷል። *fársōāl*, pl. ፈርሰዋል። *fār-*

sāuāl.

rule, v.i. ነገሠ *nággasa*.

(over, v.t.) ገዛ *gázzā*.

ruled (over), be, v.p. ተገዛ *tagázzā*.

ruler, s. (governor) ገዢ *gaž*.

መከላከል *makwónnan* (-nän).

rumble, v.i. ግም፡አለ gımm āla (s.v. ሂበለ, § 44a).

Rumex abessinicus (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. መቅመቆ
maqqmāqq^{wo}.

rumour, s. ወሬ wó^{re}.

run, v.i. [አ]ሮጠ (i)r^wōṭa.

Run: አሩጥ፡ ሳሩጥ, pl. ሩጡ፡ rútu.

He is to run: ይሩጥ፡ ሃሳሩጥ, pl. ይሩጡ፡ yirútu.

Don't run: አትሩጥ፡ attíruṭ, pl. አትሩጡ፡ attirútu.

run away, v.i. ጠፋ táffa.

(from, v.t.) ሸሸ šášša (šáš-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: አንዳይጠፋ፡
ndaítáfa.

(To child):—Run away! ወግድ፡ wógid!, f. ወግጅ፡
wógiǵ!, pl. ወግዱ፡ wógiǵu!

runaway, s. & adj. ከጅ kájǵ.

Runaway slave: ከጅ kāj.

running, s. [አ]ሩጫ (i)rúččā.

rush (*iuncus* sp.), s. በረቤንዝ baṛab^{re}énz (-a^{re}é-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቆፍ፡አገር yámásq^wof āgar.

Russian, adj. የመስቆፍ፡ yámásq^wof (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Russian, s. መስቆፍ፡ másq^wof.

rust, s. ዛገኛ zāgánnā.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. ዛገ zāga (§ 63d, c).

Don't let it get rusty: አንዳይዛገ፡ ndaízǵ.

rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. አዛገ azāga.

It will make it rusty: ያዛገዋል፡ yāzíga^{ua}!

rustic, s. ባለጌ bálage^{re} (-lāg-).

ባለገር bālāgar (-gār).

ገበሬ gábar^{re} (-a^{re}-, -ār-).

See § 52a, δ.

rustle, v.i. ተንከሻከሻ ṭāṅkwωśákkwωśā.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ፡የሚንከሻከሻ፡
ምንድር፡ነው። kāzzíh yāmmiṅkwωśákkwωś mīn-
díṛ (§ 8) nāu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. አንከሻከሻ aṅkwωśákkwωśā.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ታንከሻኩሻቸዋ
ላችሁ። ṭāṅkwωśákkwüşwāččāualláččyuh.

S

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia
Amharica, Part I).

sabbath, s. ሰንበት sánbat (-ny-, -ät).

sack, s. ከረጢት karatít.

sacred, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

saddle, s. ከርቻ k^wöríččā.

Put the saddle on: ጫን። čān.

Let him put the saddle on: ይጫን። yičān.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: ጫኑ። čānu.

Let them put the saddles on: ይጫኑ። yičānu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ጫነው። baúl
čānāu.

saddle, v.t. ጫነ čāna.

Saddle it: ጫነው። čānāu.

Saddle this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን። yihán fáraś
čān.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. አስጫነ asčāna (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61b) saddled: አስጭን። ásčīn.

Please have it saddled: pol. አስተያስጭኑት። isti-
yásčīnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫነ tačǎna.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል፡አልተጫነ

ነም። baül altačǎnam.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčǎ.

ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daúllǎ.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደኅና dáhnā (§ 8).

እመን ímun.

Is he (it) safe? ደኅና፡ነው። dáhnā nǎu?

It is not safe: ደኅናም፡አይደል። dáhnámm (§ 37b)

áidāl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደኅና፡ገባ። dáhnā gǎbba?, pol.

& pl. -ቡ። -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዚህ፡እመን፡ነን። täzzǐh ímún

(§ 8) nǎn.

safety, s. ደኅንነት dáhnǐnnat (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሱፍ

sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

Is it said? ይባላል። yibbálāl?

sailor, s. መርከበኛ marḳabǎññǎ (mār-, -kay-, -ǎñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር፡ silagziayh'éér.

salary, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ mášat (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ፡ lamášät.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል፤ እንደውሃ፡ይሔዳል።

yǐššätāl, indä^wúha yihádāl.

salt, s. ጨው čǎu.

save, v.i. & t. አዳኑ *adāna*.

(economise) ቁጠቦ *qwóttaba* (-*aya*).

He saved his life: ተሞት፡አዳኑ። *tam^wót adānāu*.

saved, be, v.p. ተቁጠቦ *taqwóttaba* (-*aya*).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

በተቁጠቦ፡ገንዘብ፡ሌላ፡ገዛ። *bataqwóttaya* (§ 62^c) *gān-zay léla gázza*.

saw, s. መጋዝ *mágázz* (§ 8).

say, v.t. አለ *ála* (s.v. √በለ, §§ 44^a, 80).

ነገረ *nággarā* (-*gär*-).

Say it: በለው። *bálaü*.

Don't say it: አትበለው። *attiyálaü*.

Say it again: ደገም። *dígām* (§ 61^b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? ያለሁትን፡

ሰማህ። *yálhutin* (§ 62^c) *sámmāh?* (§ 63^d), pl. ...፡

ሰማችሁ። ... *sammáččyuh?* (§ 7^d).

Did you hear what he said? ያለውን፡ትሰማ፡ነበር።

yálaün tısáma nábbär?, pl. ...፡ትሰሙ፡ነበር። ...

tısámu nábbär?

What did you say? ምን፡አለህ። *mīn alh?* (alk § 7^d),

pol. ምን፡አሉ። *mīn álu?*, pl. ምን፡አላችሁ። *mīn*

āláččyuh?

What does he say? ምን፡ይላል። *mīn yílāl?*, pol. &

pl. ...፡ይላሉ። ... *yílállu?*

I can't say: አንጃ። *nja*.

He said nothing: ዝም፡አለ። *zimm ála*, pol. & pl.

ዝም፡አሉ። *zimm álu*.

What is it you said? ምንድር፡ነው፡ያለህ። *mīndir*

nāu yālh?

I hear (understand) what you say: ያለሁውን፡ሰም

ቻለኝ። *yálhāün samiččállāu^h*.

I don't hear (understand) what you say: ያልሀውን፡
አልሰማሁም። yálhāun alsámmahum.

This is what he said: እንዲህ፡ብሎ፡አለ። ndíh yíl^wo
ála, pol. & pl. እንዲህ፡ብለው፡አሉ። ndíh yíla^u álu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? ባማርኛ፡እንዴት፡
ይባላል። bamāríñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd^yét yibbálāl?

saying, s. ቃል qāl.

scabbard, s. ሰገባ saḡáḡbā (-áḡvā; § 8).

scabrous, adj. ከብካካ kwōskwāssā.

scald, v.i. & t. ተከብ tákkwōsa (tōkkosa § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. ተተከብ taṭákkwōsa (-tōkkosa).

scalding, adj. ፍል fil.

scales, s. (balance) ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš^wokášš^woka.

scandal-monger, s. አሾከሻከ ašš^wokšwáki.

scapula, s. መጋፍያ maḡáfyā.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) ተበተነ taḡáttana (taṭ-,
-áttana).

(spread apart) G. ተረራቁ tararāqu (tärär-).
Š. ተራራቁ tarārāqu (tär-).

scatter, v.t. በተነ báttana (báttana).

(drive apart) G. አረራቁ arrarāqa (-rär-).
Š. አራራቁ arrārāqa.

Don't scatter it about: አትበትነው። attiyáttina^u,
pl. -ኑት። -nut.

scent, s. ሽታ šíttā.

scent, v.t. (smell) አሸተተ ašáttata (-šát-).

It will scent us: ያሸተናል። yāšáttannāl, pl. ያሸቱ
ናል። yāšáttunnāl.

It has scented us: አሸቶናል። ašítt^wonnāl, pl. አሽ
ተውናል። ašíttā^uunnāl.

scented, be, v.i. (perfumed) ታጠኑ tāttana.

sceptical, adj. ጠርጣሪ tartári (tär-).

scholar, s. (learned man) ደብተራ dabtarā (-aṽt-, -aṽt-, -tär-).

(schoolboy) ተማሪ tamári (§ 52a, δ).

school, s. [የ]ትም[ህ]ርት፡ቤት (yä)tīm(h)irtĩ (§ 70b) bʸēt (ʸ-).

Have you been to school? ተትምርት፡ቤት፡ነበርህ።

taṭīmirtĩ ʸēt nābbarh?

schoolmaster, s. መም[ህ]ር mámm(h)ir, pl. also መም[ህ]ራን mámm(h)irán (§ 8).

አስተማሪ astamári.

scissors, s. መቀስ máqas.

scold, v.i. & t. ተቂጣ taqwóttā.

scoop, s. መፈለፈያ maṭalfáyā (-fāl-, -áĩā).

scoop, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

scooped, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taṭáffaḷa.

scorch, v.i. & t. ተከብ tákkwosa (tókkoṣa § 7d).

scorched, be, v.p. ተተከብ taṭákkwosa (-tókkoṣa).

Take care it doesn't get scorched: አንዳይተከብ።
ndaĩttókkoṣ.

scorching, adj. ተከብ tíkkús (túk-; § 8).

scorpion, s. ግንጥ gint (usually f. § 54c).

Is it a scorpion? ግንጥ፡ናት። gíntĩ (§ 7d) nāt?

scour (scrub), v.t. ማጨ mwáččä.

Scour (scrub) it: ማጨው። mwáččäw, pl. ማጨት።
mwáččut.

scoured (scrubbed), be, v.p. ተማጨ tamwáččä.

scouring (scrubbing), instrument for, s. መሣጫ ma-
mwáččä.

scout, s. ሰላይ sálläi (säl-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

scout, v.i. ሰለለ sállala (säl-).

scramble for, v.t. ተሻማ tašämmä (täš-).

scrape, v.i. & t. **ፋቀ** fáqə.

(off, out v.t.) **ሰቀሰቀ** saqássaqa.

Scrape it: **ፋቀው፡፡** fáqəw, pl. **ፋቁት፡፡** fáqut.

Don't scrape it: **አትፋቀው፡፡** attifáqəw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Scrape it off (out): **ሰቅሰቀው፡፡** saqsiqəw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Don't scrape it off: **አትሰቅሰቀው፡፡** attisaqsiqəw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. **ተፋቀ** tafáqa.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. **መሰቅሰቂያ** masəq-sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. **አከከ** ákkakə.

ሞጃጃራ mōáččära.

Don't scratch it: **አትከከው፡፡** attíkəkəw.

The cat will scratch him: **ድመተቱ፡ትሟጭረዋለት፡፡** dímmatitu timōáččirəuálläč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. **አሳከከ** asákkakə (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: **አታሳከከው፡፡** attāsákkikəw.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) **ታከከ** tákkakə.

scream (screaming), s. **ጨኸት** čúhat (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. **ጮኸ** č^wóha.

scrofula, s. **ነቀርሳ** naqársā (መቀ- maqə-).

scrotum, s. **ሰንኮፍ** sánk^wof.

የቂለት፡ቆርበት yäqwólat q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. **ባሕር** báhir (-har).

የጨው፡ባሕር yáčəw (§ 70b) báhir (yá-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) **መኅተሟያ** mahattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) **ማኅተም** mahtam (mahātam § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. **ኅተመ** háttama.

አተመ áttama.

Seal it: ሳትመው፡፡ háttimāu, pol. ይሳትመው፡፡ yihát-timut.

sealed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It has not been (was not) sealed: አልታተመም፡፡ altáttamam.

sealed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. አሳተመ asáttama.

Please have it sealed: pol. አስቲያሳትመው፡፡ isti-yāsáttimut.

sealing-wax, s. ማጣበቂያ፡ሰም mattābaqyá (-āy-, -āq-; § 8) sam.

search, s. ፍለጋ fállagā (§ 8).

Have a search made for him (it): አስፈልገው፡፡ as-fálligāu, pol. ያስፈልግው፡፡ yasfálligut.

search, v.i. & t. ጎረጎረ gworággwora (-rógg-).

(for, v.t.) ፈለገ fállaga.

Search him (it): ጎርጎረው፡፡ gwórgwūraū, pl. ጎርጎሩት፡፡ gwórgwūrut.

Search them: ጎርጎራቸው፡፡ gworgwūrāččāu, pl. -ሩቸው፡፡ -rwāččāu.

Search for him (it): ፈልገው፡፡ fálligāu, pl. -ጉት፡፡ -gut.

Search for them: ፈልጋቸው፡፡ fálligāččāu, pl. -ጎቸው፡፡ -gwāččāu.

He must search for him (it): ይፈልገው፡፡ yifálligāu, pl. -ጉት፡፡ -gut.

Have you searched for him (it)? ፈለግህው፡፡ fállag-hāu, pl. ፈለጋችሁት፡፡ fállagāččihut?

searched, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagworággwora (-rógg-).

The house is to be searched: ቤቱ፡፡ ይጎርጎር፡፡ b'ētu yiggwórgwor.

searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taḫállaga.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈለገ፡ተገኘ።
taḫállig^wo taḡáññä (§ 74a).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈለገ፡
አልተገኘም። taḫállig^wo altagáññäm.

seat, s. መቀመጫ maqqamáčä.

(chair) ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ hulattáññä (-läť-, -táñ-; § 20b).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ dāgmáwi mīnilík.

secret, adj. ደብቅ díbbiq.

s. ምስጢር mīstir.

secretary, s. ጣፊ táfi.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ taśarraqa (täśár-).

He went secretly: ተሰርቆ፡ሔደ። täśárq^wo hádä.

security, s. (guarantor) ዋስ wās.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ mayázä
(mäjá-).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። ma-
yázah mīndín (§ 8) näu?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። mayáza
ánta (§ 7d).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ tawása (täuá-).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።
mān yuwásähāl?

sedition, s. አመጥ ámat.

seditious, adj. አመጥኛ āmatáññä (-táñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ assáta.

(a woman) ወሽመ wáśšama (wóś-).

see, v.i. & t. አየ äyyä (§ 44b, § 63d, e).

(examine) መረመረ marámmara (mārámmara).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። äiäüálläü^h.

I see him (it): **አይቺዋለሁ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{c}\check{c}ew\widehat{a}ll\widehat{a}u^h$.

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም።** $\widehat{a}l\widehat{a}i\widehat{a}u\widehat{m}$.

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት።** $\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{u}t$.

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም።** $\widehat{a}l\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{u}t\widehat{im}$.

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$,
pl. **አይታችሁታሎይ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}ih\widehat{u}t\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$ (s.v. ወይ).

Do you see them? **አይተሃቸዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$,
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}ihw\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$ (- $\widehat{t}\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}yuh\widehat{a}$ - § 7*d*).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሀው።** $\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችሁት።** $\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}ih\widehat{u}t?$

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየሃቸው።** $\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችኋቸው።** $\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}ihw\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$ (- $\check{c}\check{c}yuh\widehat{a}$ - § 7*d*).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየሀውም።** $\widehat{a}l\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u\widehat{m}?$ (-**ሀውዋይ።** $-\widehat{h}\widehat{a}u\widehat{m}m\widehat{w}\check{i}?$), pl. **አላያችሁትም።** $\widehat{a}l\widehat{a}yy\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}ih\widehat{u}t\widehat{im}?$ (-**ትዋይ።** $-\widehat{t}\widehat{im}m\widehat{w}\check{i}?$).

Go and see: **ሒደህ፡አይ።** $h\check{i}d\widehat{a}h\ \widehat{i}$, pl. **ሒዳችሁ፡አይ።** $h\check{i}d\widehat{a}\check{c}\check{c}yuh\ \widehat{i}u$.

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብሮ፡አንደሆን።** $m\check{a}r\check{m}\check{r}\widehat{m}\check{r}\widehat{a}u\ t\check{a}s\check{a}y\check{r}^w\widehat{o}nd\check{a}h^w\widehat{o}n$.

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}n\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}l$.

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል።** $y\widehat{a}i\check{a}nn\widehat{a}l$, pl. **ያዩናል።** $y\widehat{a}i\check{u}nn\widehat{a}l$.

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}^w\widehat{o}nn\widehat{a}l$, pl. **አይተውናል።** $\widehat{a}i\check{t}\widehat{a}unn\widehat{a}l$.

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል።** $h\check{a}k\check{im}\ y\check{i}m\check{a}r\check{a}m\check{m}\check{i}r\check{u}t\widehat{a}l$.

See that it is not left behind: **አንዳይቀር።** $n\check{d}\widehat{a}i\check{q}\check{a}r$.

He is by himself: **ለብቻው፡ነው።** laḅiçčáu nāu.

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (i)ndyāu (§ 8).

እንደው (i)ndaū (§ 8).

They went of themselves: **እንዲያው፡ሐዱ።** ndyāu hādu.

sell, v.i. & t. **ሸጠ ሸጳጳ** (šāṭa).

Sell it: **ሸጠው።** šīṭāu, pl. **ሸጡት።** šītut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጠው።** attišīṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -tut.

Sell them: **ሸጣቸው።** šītāččāu, pl. **ሸጡቸው።** šīt-wāččāu.

Don't sell them: **አትሸጣቸው።** attišītāččāu, pl. **-ጡቸው።** -twāččāu.

Will you sell it? **ትሸጠዋለህ።** tišāṭāuallāh?

Will he sell it? **ይሸጠዋል።** yišāṭāuāl?

What will you sell it for? **በስንት፡ትሸጠዋለህ።** bašīnt tišāṭāuallāh?

What will they sell it for? **በስንት፡ይሸጡታል።** bašīnt yišāṭutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among yourselves: **እየሸጣችሁ፡ተከፈሉት።** iyyāšāṭāččyuh (§ 61b) takāfalut.

semen, s. **ሸንት** šīnt (prop. urine).

(euphem.) **ኃጠአት** (h)ātvāt (§ 8).

send (away), v.i. & t. **ላከ** lākā.

ሰደደ sāddada.

Send him (it): **ላከው።** lākāu, pol. **ይላኩት።** yiḷákut.

Don't send him (it): **አትላከው።** attilākāu, pol. **አይላኩት።** aḷákut.

Send him the answer: **ምላሹን፡ላክለት።** millášun lākīllat (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: **ተምላሹ፡ጋር፡ላከው።** ta-millášu gār (§ 47b) lākāu.

We will send him (it) to you (pl.): አንልክላችኋለን።
innilikillāččyuhállän (§ 7*d*).

Send me him (it): pol. ይስደዱልኝ። yísdaḍulliñ.
send for, v.t. አስመጣ asmátṭā.

Send for him (it): አስመጣው። asmátṭāu, pol. ያስ
መጡት። yasmátṭut, pl. አስመጡት። asmátṭut.

I will send for him (it): አስመጣዋለኩ። asmaṭṭāu-
állāu^h.

I will send for them: አስመጣቸዋለኩ። asmaṭṭāč-
čāuállāu^h.

I have sent for him (it): አስመጣሁት። asmátṭahut.

I have sent for them: አስመጣኋቸው። asmaṭṭahwáč-
čāu.

send on (ahead), v.t. አስቀደመ asqáddama.

Send him (it) on ahead: አስቀድመው። asqáddimāu,
pol. ያስቀድሙት። yasqáddimut.

Send them on ahead: አስቀድማቸው። asqáddimáč-
čāu, pol. ያስቀድሟቸው። yasqáddimwáččāu.

sense, s. (meaning) ማለት málät (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

There's no sense in it: ማለት የለውም። málät yál-
lāum.

sensitive of, be, v.t. ተሰማው taśámmau (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

sent (away), be, v.p. ተላከ tałáka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? ተልኳል። tálikōāl?
(tál-), pol. & pl. ተልክዋል። tálikāuāl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:
አልተላከም፤ አለ። altalákam, állä, pol. & pl. አልተላ
ከም፤ አሉ። altalákum, állu.

Let him (it) be sent: ይላክ። yíllāk, pl. ይላኩ። yil-
láku.

sentry, s. **ዘበኛ** zabáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -ráñ-).

ጠባቂ tabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. **ብቻ** biččā.

Keep it separate: **ለብቻው፡፡ ይሁን።** laḅ፡፡iččāu yḥun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. **ተረራቁ** tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tarārāqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. **ተዘሀ፡ይበልጥ፡ተረራቁ።**

täzzih yiḃált tararāqu, Š. ...: **ተራራቁ።** ... tarārāqu.

Don't separate: G. **አትረራቁ።** attirraráqu, Š. **አት**

ራራቁ። attirrārāqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. **አረራቀ** arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቀ** arrārāqa.

(distinguish) **ለየ** láyyä (láy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. **አረርቃቸው።**

arrärqáččāu, Š. **አራር-** arrär-: pl. **-ቃቸው።** -qwáččāu.

Separate the bad and the good: **ክፉንና፡ደጉን፡**

ለየው። kífuninna dággun láyyāu, pl. ...: **ለዩት።** ... láyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) **ተለየ** taláyyä (-láy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [**እ**]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

ከባድ kábbád (§ 8).

(of things) **ትልቅ** tǐlǐq.

He is a serious man: **ከባድ፡ሰው፡ነው።** kábbád sāu

nāu, pol. ...: **ናቸው።** ... náččāu.

This is a serious matter: **ይህ፡ትልቅ፡ነገር፡ነው።** yḥe

tǐlǐq naḡār (§ 8) nāu.

servant, s. አሽከር áškār (-kär).

ሎሌ l^wól^{ye}, pl. also ሎላልት l^wolálit.

Table-servant: አሳላፊ: asalláfi.

Call a servant: ሎሌ፡ጥራ። l^wól^{ye} tíra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—አንት፡አሽከር። ant áškār!

servant-girl, s. ገረድ gárad.

serve, v.i. & t. አገለገለ agalággala.

How long has he served? ስንት፡አገልግሏል። sint agálgilōāl?, pl. -ግለዋል። -gilāuāl?

service, s. (mil.) ወታደርነት wottaddarínnat (-där-, -nät).
(domestic) ሎልነት l^wolínnat (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. ሰሊጥ sálit (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) ገባ gábbā.

When the moon sets: ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ፡ čaraqá sittigáya.

set, v.t. (place) አደረገ adárraga.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አኖረ an^wōra.

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

Set it down: አኑረው። ánurāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) ተደረገ taḍárraga.

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

ተዘራ tazárrā (täzár-).

Setit (river), s. ተከዜ takkáze.

settle, v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

ሰፈረ sáfara (-fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) ዳኘ dáññä.

(define) ወሰነ wóssana.

seven, card. num. ሰባት sábat (-áya-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. አሥራ፡ሰባት asrāsábat (-áṽá-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሰባተኛ asrāsabāttáññā (-saṽā-, -tǎñ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. ሰባተኛ sabāttáññā (saṽā-, -tǎñ-; § 20b).

seventh ($\frac{1}{7}$), s. ሰባትያ፡ [ሰባተያ] sabāttíyyā (saṽā-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

seventieth, ord. num. ሰባኛ sabáññā (saṽá-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. ሰባ sábā (sáṽā; § 20a).

severe, adj. ብርቱ bírtū.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. ሰፋ- sáfṽā.

ጠቀመ ተፈባባማ (tǎq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: ሰጽፋ፡ሰፋው። saṽ-
tǎfa sífau.

Let him sew it up: ጽሰፋው። yísfau.

sewing, s. ሰፈት sífṽét (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. ተሰፋ- tasáfṽā (tās-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): ጽሰፋ። yíssáfa, pl. -ፋ።
-fu.

shade, s. ጥላ tǐlā.

Put it in the shade: ተጥላ፡አድርገው። tatǐla (§ 47a)
ǎrgāu (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

There is no shade: ጥላ፡የለም። tǐla yállām.

shadow, s. ጥላ tǐlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) ተወዘወዘ taṽazáúwaza (taúa-
-wzǎúwaza).

ተነቀነቀ tanaqánnāqā.

It is not to shake (be shaken): አይወዝወዝ። aṽw-
wózwōz, pl. -ወዙ። -wōzu.

It shakes when the wind catches it: ንፋስ፡አየነካው።
ይነቀነቃል። nifás iyyānǎkkāu yinnaqánnāqāl.

shake, v.t. **ወዘወዘ** wəzə́wəzə (wəzə́wəzə).

ነቅነቅ naqánnəqə.

Shake it: **ወዘወዘው፡፡** wəzwǔzə́u, pl. **-ዙት፡፡** -zut, or **ነቅነቅው፡፡** nəqniqə́u, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Don't shake it: **አትወዘወዘው፡፡** attiwəzwǔzə́u, pl. **-ዙት፡፡** -zut, or **አትነቅነቅው፡፡** attinǎqniqə́u, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Shake the bottle: **ጠርመዙን፡ነቅነቅው፡፡** tarmúzun nəqniqə́u.

shame, s. (sense of) **ከፍረት** ifrat (-rät).

(matter of) **ነውር** nəur.

shape, s. **መልክ** maḵk.

share, s. **ክፍል** kífil.

Your share: **ክፍህ፡** kífilh (§ 12b).

This is *your* share: **ይህ፡ያንተ፡ክፍል፡ነው፡፡** yih yántä (§ 60b) kífil (§ 8) nəu.

share, v.i. & t. **ተካፈለ** takáflə́lə.

Share (pl.) it: **ተካፈሉት፡፡** takáfalut.

sharp, adj. (edged) **ስል** sil.

sharpen, v.t. **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

shatter, v.t. **ሰባበረ** sabábbərə (sayǎ́-, -bära; § 22b, η).

shattered, be, v.p. **ተሰባበረ** tasabábbərə (täsá-, -yǎ́-, -bära; § 22b, θ).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r.; be shaved, v.p.) **ተላጩ** taláččä.

I am going to shave: **እላጫለሁ፡፡** illáččə́alləu^h.

shave, v.i. & t. **ላጩ** láččä.

This razor won't shave: **ይህ፡ምላጭ፡አይላጭም፡፡** yíhe mīláččə́ əiláččim.

shaving-brush, s. **ፋጫጫጫ** mafagfágyä.

she, pers. pron. **እርሷ** ǧrsöä (§ 8, § 12a), usually omitted unless emphatic.

shear, v.t. **ቀጠጠ** qáttatə.

sheared, be, v.p. **ተቀጠጠ** taqáttatə.

shears, s. **መቅጠጫ** maqtáčã (-táč-).

sheath, s. **ሰገባ** ságábã (-ágã; § 8).

(vet.) **ብልት** bíllit.

shed, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Put (pl.) up a shed: **ዳስ፡ጣሉ።** dās tálu.

sheep, s. **በግ** baḡ (§ 52a, δ).

sheep-skin, s. **የበግ፡ቆዳ** yäbág (-äyá-; § 47a) q^wódã.

(with coat) **አገዛ** ag^wózã.

shelf, s. **ቆጥ** q^wot.

On the shelf: **ተቆጥ፡** táq^wót (§ 8; § 74a).

shelter, s. (straw, temporary) **ጎጆ** g^wójj^wo.

shield, s. **ጋሻ** gǎššã.

shin, s. **ማሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágadã (§ 52a, γ).

shine, v.i. **በራ** bárrã.

What is that shining there? **ያ፡አሚበራው፡ምንድር፡**

ነው። yā mmiyáráu (§ 62c) mindír nāu?

ship, s. **መርከብ** márkab (már-, -ay).

shirt, s. **ቀሚስ** qámis (-mīs).

አጅ፡ጠብብ íjjä (§ 9c) tábbáb (-áy; § 8).

(common native) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

shiver, v.i. **ተንቀጠቀጠ** tañqatəqqatə.

shock, s. (fright) **ድንጋጤ** diṅgát^{ye}.

He (it) died of (the) shock: **በድንጋጤ፡ሞተ።** baḍiñ-

gát^{ye} m^wótə.

shocked, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** daṅaggatə.

shoe, s. **ጫማ** čámmã (§ 52a, δ).

A pair of shoes: **ጫማ፡** čámma.

Bring me another pair of shoes: **ሌላ፡ጫማ፡አምጣ**

ልኝ። léla čámma ántallin (§ 7d, § 47a).

shoe-horn, s. የሄማ:ማድረጊያ yäčǎmma mādrágyǎ (-rág-)
ማግቢያ mágbyǎ (-gvyǎ).

shoe-lace, s. የሄማ:ማሰሪያ yäčǎmma mäsáryǎ (-sár-, -yǎ).

shoot, v.i. ተከሰ tákkwosa (tǒkkosa § 7*d*).

v.t. በጠበንኛ:መታ baṭabánja (-aṽǎ-) máttǎ.

Has he learnt to shoot? ተከሰ:ለምደል። tuks lám-
dǒāl?, pl. ...: ለምደዋል። ... lámǎuāl?

Did he shoot him (it)? በጠበንኛ:መታው። baṭaṽánja
máttǎu?, pl. ...: መታት። ... máttut?

I am going shooting: አደን:አሔዳለሁ። ádān ihādál-
lǎu^h, pl. ...: እንሔዳለን። ... innihādállān.

He shot himself: ጠበንኛ:ጠጣ። ቴፕጎንጎ ቴቴቴ, or
ጠበንኛ:ጎረሰ። ቴፕጎንጎ ግወረረጎ.

shop, s. አቃ:ቤት iqǎ-bṽēt (-ṽ-).

†መጋዘን maḡázān (-ዚን -zin).

short, adj. አጭር áččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. አጠረ áttaraǎ (-tǎraǎ; § 58*b*).

It is (too) short: ያጥራል። yǎtrǎl, pl. ያጥራሉ። yǎt-
rállu.

This is to be shorter than that: ይህ:ተዚህ:ይጠር።
yíhe täzzíh yítar.

shorten, v.t. አሳጠረ asáttaraǎ (-tǎraǎ).

Shorten it: አሳጥረው። asáttirǎu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

shot, be, v.p. በጠበንኛ:ተመታ baṭabánja (-aṽǎ-) tamáttǎ.

should, v. aux.—see § 24*b*, note 2; § 81*c*, *d*.

You should have gone: ትሔድ:ነበር። tihǎd nábbär,
pl. ትሔዱ:ነበር። tihǎdu nábbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it:
ጥሩ:በቅለ።ቢያመጡ:እገዛው:ነበር። túru ṽǎql^wo ṽyā-
mǎtu, igǎzáu nábbär.

shoulder, s. ትከሻ tikaššā.

ጫንቃ čānqā.

(of horse, mule, etc.) ኣምቢያ (i)mbyā.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. ጫጋፋያ magáfyā (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. ጮኹ čʷóha (§ 7d).

Shout: ጮኹ። čuh, pl. ጮኹ። čúhu.

Don't shout: ኣትጮኹ። attičuh, pl. -ጮኹ። -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. ተጫጫኹ tačōáčōāhu.

Shout to each other: ተጫጫኹ። tačōáčōāhu.

Don't shout at one another: ኣትጫጫኹ። attič-
čōáčōāhu.

show, v.i. (appear) ታየ tāyyä.

v.t. አሳየ asāyyä.

It doesn't show: አይታይም። aittáyyim.

(of a small object) ኣትታይም። at-
tittáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): አሳየኝ። asáyyāñ.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) ጠበበ tǎbbaba (-aṽa)

It doesn't shrink when washed: ሲታጠብ፡አይጠብም።
sittáttay aittábbim.

shrub, s. ቊጥቋጦ qwütqwátʷo (§ 52a, δ)

shudder, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለው síqiqq álaū (impers. § 43a; s.v.
√በለ, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: ስቅቅ፡ይለኛል። síqiqq yilǎñ-
ñāl.

shut, adj. ገገ zigg.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazággā.

It is not to be shut: አይዘጋ። aizzága, pl. -ጉ። -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: ተዘግቷል። አወን፡
ዘግቼዋለሁ። tazágtǎl?—áwɔn, zagiččewállāu^h.

shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zágǧǧǎ.

(a lid) **ክደኑ** káddana.

Shut it: **ዘጋው።** zígāu, pl. **ዝጉት።** zígut.

Don't shut it: **አትዘጋው።** attízgāu, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዘጋው።** sánqāun zígāu

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑን፡ክደኑህ፡ቁልፈው።**
sátinun kádnäh qwóllifāu.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danágǧata.

ገረገረ garágǧara (gärágǧära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰው፡አይወድም።** sāu aṯwóddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** dāngǧǧǧ (dān-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dāngǧǧtǧǧ (dān-).

ገርጋሪ gārgāri (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmāmi.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tāmama.

አመመው ámmamāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** táffǧ.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ።** tṯafálläh, pl. **ትተፋ**.

ላችሁ። tṯafalláččyuh (§ 7d).

sick, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmama.

(cause to vomit) **አስተፋ** astáffǧ.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኛል።** yāstáf-faññāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል።** yāstáf-fahāl, ...

you (pl.) ...: **ያስተፋችኋል።** yāstáf-fáččyuhāl (§ 7d).

sickle, s. **ማጭድ** máčǧid.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátám (-aṯǧǧǧ-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bášitǧ.

side, s. **ግድን** gwódin (ግን gwonn; § 52a, γ).

(part) **ወገን** wágan (wóǧ-).

What is the length of the side? ጉኑ፡ስንት፡ነው።
gwónnu sîntĭ nâw?

Have you a pain in your side? ጉንህን፡አሞገል።
gwónnihin ámm^wohāl?, pol. ጉነዎን፡አሞዎታል።
gwónna^won ámm^wotāl? (§ 56c).

On this side: (of an object) በዚህ፡ወገን፡ bazzih
wógan.

(in regard to an object) በወዲህ፡
bāuódih (-dih; § 8).

On the other side: (= over there) በወደያ፡ bāuó-
dyā (§ 8).

Go round to the other side: ወደያ፡ዙር። wodyá
zur, pl. ...፡ ዙሩ። ... zúru.

The other side: (of water) ማዶ፡ mād^wo.
sieve, s. ወንፊት wánfit (wó-, ሙፍ-, -fit).
sift, v.t. ነፋ- náffā.

Sift it: ነፋው። nífau, pl. ነፋት። nífut.
sifted, be, v.p. ተነፋ- tanáffā.

Let it be sifted: ይነፋ። yinnáfa.
sigh, v.i. ተነፈሰ tanáffasa.

sight, s. (seeing) ማየት māiät (māyät : § 44b).

(of gun) መነጣጠሪያ maṇṇaṭāttáryā (-tār-).

He (it) has come into sight: ዘልቋል። zálqōāl, pl.
ዘልቀዋል። zálqāuāl (s.v. ዘለቀ).

sight-protector, s. የመነጣጠሪያ፡መክደኛ yämaṇṇaṭāttárya
(§§ 47a, 70a) maḵdāñā.

sign, s. (signal, gesture) ጥቅኛ tĭq(iš)šā.

(mark, token) ምልክት miĭkkit.

(symptom). ማስታወቂያ māstāuóqyā.

Make a sign (signs) to him: ጥቀሰው። tĭqasaū, pl.
-ሱት። -sut.

Make signs to them: ጥቀሳቸው። ṭiqasáččäu, pl.
-ሷቸው። -swáččäu.

sign, v.i. (beckon) ጠቀሰ ṭáqqasa.

(write one's name) ስሙን፡ጣፈ. símun ṭáfä,
pol. & pl. ስማቸውን፡ጣፉ። simáččäun ṭäfu.
(Note. Abyssinian documents are sealed,
not signed.)

silence!, interj. ዝም፡በል። zimm ba!, f. ዝም፡በይ። zimm
bäi!, pl. ዝም፡በሉ። zimm bálu!

silence, s. (forbearance from causing noise) ዝምታ zím-
mitä.

(freedom from noise) [አ]ርጋት ríggät (írg-; § 8)
silence, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ zimm assáññä.

Silence him (it): ዝም፡አሰኘው። zimm assáññäu.
silent, adj. (not causing noise) ዝምተኝ zimmṭáññä
(-táñ-).

(free from noise) [አ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).
silent, be, v.i. (cause no noise) ዝም፡አለ zimm ála (s.v.
✓በለ, § 44a).

(be free from noise) [አ]ርጋ (ĩ)rāggä.
Let him be silent: ዝም፡ይበል። zimm yíṽal, pl. ዝም፡
ይበሉ። zimm yíṽalu.

silk, s. ሀር harr.

silver, s. ብር bīrr.

simpleton, s. ገውጋዋ gāugāwwä (-āuwä).

sin, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

since, conj. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-) with simple perfect (§ 48a).

It is ten days since he started: አሥር፡ቀን፡ነው።
ከተነሣ። ássir qánu nāu kaṭanāssa.

Well, go in, then, since you want to: እንኳን፡ግባ፡
ተፈለግህ። ákwān, gíṽa, ṭafállagīh.

sincere, adj. ቁፆም qum.

ቅን qin.

sinciput, s. አናት ánáť (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záffaṇa (záf-).

አቅራቢ aqrárrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaṛa (-mär-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándit (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት ábyét (áy-; § 8).

sister, s. አሕት íhit (hit, it).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mírát (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል şanáşil.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ :: taqámaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ :: yiq-qámaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ :: taqámaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት siddist (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ፡ስድስት asrásiddist (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስድስተኛ asrásiddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ siddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth ($\frac{1}{6}$), s. ስድስትያ፡[ስድስተያ] siddistíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ silsáññā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sílsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqínnat (-nät).

ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What size is it? ምን፡ያህላል :: min yáhlāl? (s.v. አከለ).

It is about this size: ይህን፡ያህል፡ነው :: yihánn yahl nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tibatáññā (tiṭay-, -án-).

skill, s. ብልሃት bǝlǝhāt (§ 8).

ጥበብ tǝḅab (tǝḅav).

skin, s. ቆርቦት q^wórbat (-rǝ-, -ät).

(bag made of) አቁማጽ aqumǎdǎ.

ፊ. ስልቻ sillǝččǎ.

(for water) ራዋት ráuwāt (§ 8).

(hide) ቆጽ q^wódǎ.

(with coat) አጎዛ ag^wózǎ.

skull, s. ቅል qil.

sky, s. ሰማይ sǎmáǝ (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) ልል lil.

slander, v.t. ነገር፡ሰራ nágar (-gär) sǎrrǎ (sǎr-) በ- ba- (ፃፉ-; § 47a).

አማ ámmǎ.

He slandered him : ነገር፡ሰራበት :: nágar sǎrrabbat.

slanderer, s. ነገረ፡ሰራ nágarǎ (-gär-; § 9d) sǎri (sǎr-).

አሚ ámi.

slaughter, v.i. & t. አረፂ árradǎ.

slave, s. ባርያ báryǎ, pl. ባሮች bǎr^wōč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave : ካጅ kǎj.

slavery, s. ባርነት bǎrǝnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. እንቅልፍ (ǝ)nqǝlf (§ 7d; § 8).

ምኒታ mǝnnitǎ (መኒ- mǎnni-, -ǝt-).

He needs sleep : መተኛት፡ይሻል :: matǎnnǎt yišál.

sleep, v.i. ተኛ tánnǎ (tǎn-, -ñǎ, § 7d).

I could not sleep : አልተኛሁም :: altǎnnahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on : ይህ፡

ጩኸት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም :: yǝhe čúhāt sǎu a^yastǎnnām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v.i. & t. አስተኛ astǎnnǎ (-tǎn-, -ñǎ, § 7d).

múqat yastáññāññāl.

I feel sleepy: $\text{h}^3\text{p}^4\text{q}^4\text{-}\text{h}^3\text{r}^4\text{:}$ anqalaffállau^h (§ 7d).

sleeve, s. **h̄p̄z** **ijjig̃e** (§ 52a, ô).

slide, v.i. **†३४††** *tanśāttata* (-tata).

(of rifle) मङ्गल māṅgācā (-gācā).

Sling it over your shoulder: በጫንቃህ፡አንግተው።

ba'cānqāh āngitāu.

You will slip: ትድግለህ። tǝdǝgallah, pl. ትድግላችሁ።

tiditalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

Take care you don't slip: አንዳትደጥ። ndattidít.

pl. -*ḫ-m* = -*dḡtu*.

slip, cause or allow to, v.t. **hēm** adāta.

slipper, s. နံရိုးစွဲ *nāṭalā cāmīnā.*

(with turned-up toe. مرکوب 'n-ḡ: ʕkuff
cāmmā.

See § 52a, d.

slippery, adj. (of ground, etc.) **P-T** dij.

Ś. RT dāt.

हमारे अर्चा (१४).

(cluding the grasp) **мүллік** (-**ң** 6).

slippery, be (become), v.i. (of ground, etc.) **həm** adáta.

(eluding the grasp) **መ.ልግ፡**

ka mulličč āla (s.v. √na,
44a; 63d, e).

This place is slippery: **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ያደጣል።** yīhe sífra yādītāl.

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: **እጅግ፡ሙልጭ፡**

ብሏል፤አይያዝም። íjjig mulliččĭ vĭlōāl: aīvyázim.

slit, s. **ቀዳዳ** qadádā (§ 52a, δ).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: **ቀዳዳ፡አለበት።** qa-dáda állabbat.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqáddada.

It will slit: **ይቀደዳል።** yĭqqáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።** yĭqqáddadállu.

It has (is) slit: **ተቀደሏል።** taqáddōāl, pl. **-ደዋል።** -ddāuāl.

Take care it doesn't slit: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndāiqqáddad, pl. **-ደዱ።** -ddadu.

slit, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

Slit it: **ቅደደው።** qídadāu, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qídadut.

Don't slit it: **አትቅደደው።** attíqdadāu, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

slope, s. **ቀልቀለት** qwūlqwūlat (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: **ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ፡** qwūlqwūlát sĭwórd.

slope, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** zĭqq āla (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e).

See that it doesn't slope: **ዝቅ፡እንዳይል።** zĭqq īndāil.

sloping, adj. **ቀልቀል** qwūlqwūl.

The ground is sloping: **ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው።** mdir qwūlqwūl (§ 8) nāu.

slops, s. **አድፍ** íd(i)f.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

አድፉን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት። ídfun afīssāh tŭru wūha ádrigĭbbat (tŭrūhārgĭbbāt).

𐌲𐌳𐌹𐌸 čillitáññā (-tāñ-).

or ...: $\Phi C \pm \Delta :: \dots q \acute{a}rt\hat{o} \acute{a}l$.

Φη qass !

ΦΗ:ΛΛ qass ála.

S.v. $\sqrt{\eta\lambda}$, § 44a.

Let him speak slowly: **𑖦𑖪:𑖦𑖬:𑖪𑖦𑖳: zīgḡi** (§ 7*d*)
ṽl^wo ṽinnágar.

They are quite small : ၵံၵံၶ်းဝဲး ၵိၵိၵိၵိၵိ (§ 8)
náčcāu.

He is pitted by small-pox: ኩፍኻ፡የወጋው፡ነው።
kuffīñ yāwoggáu nāu.

Has he had small-pox? ኩፋኝ፡አወጣ። kúffjînn âw-
 ótta?, pol. & pl. -ጡ። -ttu?

(well dressed) **ʔm̥ʔ** gʷẽtǎ̀ññã (-tǎ̀n-).

smash, v.t. **ሰባበረ** *saḅābbara* (*saḅā*-, -*bāra*; § 22*b*, *η*).

smashed, be, v.p. **†𐰇𐰏𐰚𐰚** *taṣabābbara* (*tāsa-*, *-yā-*, *-bāra*;
§ 22*b*, *θ*).

አበሰ ሳባሳ.

Smear the boots with grease: ሜማውን፡ስብን፡ቅባው።

čammaun (§ 52*a*, δ) sīṇin (§ 56*f*) qīṇau, or རྒྱུ་ལྷོ་མ་:

በስብ፡ቅባው። ḥámmāun baṣíṽ qíṽāu.

smear, v.p. (smear oneself, v.r.) **†** $\Phi\Omega$ taqábbā.

ታበሰ tābbasa.

[illegible]

síyṽn (§ 56*f*; or nḥ-n: baṣíy) taqáytōāl?, pl. ...:

十中十中△: ... taqáytáuāl?

smell, s. 𑖦𑖫𑖞 śittā.

(unpleasant) ግግቶ ምግጥ (§ 8).

I can't bear the smell of it: ᠭᠣᠮᠮᠠᠨ :: gámmañ (§ 61*c*).

smell, v.i. ṣṭṭ ṣāttata (ṣāt-).

(unpleasantly) ၇၀၇ ၵံၵံၵံၵံ.

See § 63*d, e.*

He (it) smells: ṣṭatḥ : śattōāl.

(unpleasantly) 79°±Δ :: gámtoâl.

smell, v.i. & t. **አሸተተ** ašáttata (-šät-; § 63*d, e*).

I have a cold, I can't smell: ጉንፋን፡ያዘኝ፡አላሸትም።

gumfán yázān, alašáttım (§ 63c).

I smell it: ḥāṣṭəwəllā^h (§ 7*d*), pl. ḥ

𑀧𑁆𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀾𑀢𑀺 = āśittanāṇāl.

Do you smell it? *አሽተህዋሎይ። āṣittahāuallwī?* (s.v.

ወይ), pl. አሽታችሁታሉይ። aṣittáččihutāllwí?

smell sweet, v.i. **𑖦𑖪𑖫𑖫𑖫𑖫** **tātṭaṇa** (§ 63*d. e*).

It smells sweet : 𑂔𑂧𑂱𑂰 :: tāt̃ĩṇōāl, pl. -𑂔𑂧𑂱𑂰 :: -nāṇāl.

smile, v.i. ፍግግ፡አለ fīgīgǝǝ āla (s.v. ሂባለ, § 44a).

smith, s. 𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰 bálájj (§ 8).

ФТШБ қатқалық (§ 8).

smoke, s. *m.ñ* tīs.

ᄃᆞᆫ ᄃᆞᆫ.

smoke, v.i. **мѡ тѣсѧ** (§ 42c).

(tobacco) v.i. & t. **မာတု** တံတံ.

Do you smoke? ትምበኝ፡ትጠጣለህ። tĩmbáuha tĩ-
tattálläh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ።... yitattállu?

smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ taṭṭāṭṭā.

smoky, adj. ጢሳም tĩsám (§ 8).

smooth, adj. ለስላሳ laślássā.

ልዝብ lízzib (-iy).

snail, s. ተሳቦ taśább^wo (tās-), usually f. (§ 54c).

snake, s. አባብ íbáb (iyáy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ፡አባብ፡መርዛም፡ነው።
yih iyáy marzám nāu?

snare, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájā (-májā).

snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ náṭṭaqa (nāt-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attíntaqa.

sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anáṭṭasa.

snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yāúha dířčīt (§ 52a, δ).

snore, v.i. አንኳረፈ ankwarrafa.

snow, s. አመዳይ amádāi (§ 8).

ወርጭ wurč (prop. frost).

snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daṭṭāṭṭā.

snuff, s. ስንቀን síñqan.

snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ síñqan ṭāṭṭā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን፡ትጠጣለህ። síñqan tĩṭat-
tálläh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ። ... yitattállu?

so, adv. (consequently) አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyā (-zād-; § 8),

Š. ታዲያ tádyā.

አንግደህ (i)ngdyéh.

(thus) አንዲህ (i)ndíh (-díh; § 8).

አንደዚህ (i)ndázzíh (-dáz-, -zíh; § 8).

(inferential) -አ -ኧ? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: አንደዚህ፡አልፈልግም። ndazzíh
alfálligim.

Quite so: ነው። nəw, or አውነት፡ነው። unät nəw.

So you are going? ትሔዳለሃ። tihädállähá?

so-and-so, indef. pron. አገሌ igálye (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና sāmūnā.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች tačáuáč (§ 8).

ጩዋተኛ čauatáññā (-táñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭa (-wṭa).

sock, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áṽ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ laslássā.

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፡ነው። laslássā (§ 8) nəw.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

soften, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

soil, s. መሬት máryēt (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፎረፎር፡ fʷórafʷor.

Red soil: ቦረቦር፡ bʷóraḅʷor (-aṽʷ-).

ቦረንቅ፡ bʷórañq (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

Don't soil it: አታሳድፈው። attāsáddifaŭ, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

You will soil it: ታሳድፈዋለህ። tāsaddifaŭálläh, pl.

ታሳድፋታላችሁ። tāsaddifutalláččyuh (§ 7d).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

It is soiled: አድኛል። ádfōāl, pl. አድፈዋል። ádfauāl.

It will get soiled: ያድፋል። yádfāl, pl. ያድፋሉ። yād-fállu.

See that it doesn't get soiled: አንዳያድፍ። ndaʷā-

dīf, ... that they don't ...: አንዳያድፉ። ndaʷádfu.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ tašáṭa (täšáṭa).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። yíššät, pl. ይሸጡ። yiššātu.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። áiššät, pl. አይሸጡ። áiššātu.

What is it sold at? በስንት፡ይሸጣል። başínt yiššá-
tāl?, pl. ...፡ ይሸጣሉ። ... yiššätállu?

solder, s. ማጣበቂያ mattābáqyā (-āy-, -āq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ attābbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

It must be soldered፡ ይጣበቅ። yittāyaq.

soldier, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫማ čāmmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tīnu.

ብርቱ bírtü.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andíyyā.

Somali, s. ሶማሌ s^womál^{ve} (-ā. -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yállä (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyál^{ve} (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8), pl. አን

ዳንዶች andánd^{wōč} (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንደኋለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።

ndāhwālāññāu yállä ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ይታያል። andánd
yittáyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: እባክህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።
iyákkih wūha síṭañ.

Is there some? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándī gíz^{ve}.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አማች áamáč (§ 8).

song, s. ዘፈን záfən (záf-).

soon, adv. ቅርብ፡ጊዜ qirb (-ry) gíz^{ve}.

በጥቂት፡በኋላ baṭiqit bahwálā (ፃፉ-, -āuhá-, § 7d).
(fast) ቶሎ t^wólo.

I shall start soon: ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡አነሣለኝ። qirv gíz^{ve}
innassállā^h.

Come as soon as you can: እንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።
ndämmiččálīh t^wólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመ
ለሳል። āhun t^wól^wo yimmállasāl.

soot, s. ጥቁርሻ ṭiqáršā (-qār-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. አስማት ásmāt (§ 8).

sore, s. ቀሳል qwūsīl.

To have a sore (sores): ቁሳለ፡ qwóssala (§ 63d, e).

To cause a sore (sores): አቁሳለ፡ aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: ቁሳሏል። qwóslōāl, pl. ቁሳለዋል።
qwóslāuāl.

He (it) will get a sore: ይቁሳላል። yiqwóslāl, pl.
ይቁሳላሉ። yiqwóslállu.

It is not to get sores: አይቀሳል። āiqwūsāl, pl. አይ
ቀሳሉ። āiqwúsālu.

It will cause a sore: ያቁሳላል። yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: ዝምብ፡
ተቀሳል፡ቢቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም። zimb (§ 52a, δ) ta-
qwūsīl yiqqámmaṭ ājššálāum.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. ማሽላ māšīllā.

sorghum-stalk, s. ትንክሽ tñkiš (§ 52a, δ).

sorrel (*Rumex abessinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.
መቅመቆ maqmaq^wo.

sorrow, s. አዘን ázan.

sorry, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

I am very sorry : አጅግ፡አዝኛለሁ። íjjig aziññállau^h
(§ 7*d*), pl. ... : አዝነናል። ... áznänāl.

sort, s. ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

What sort of? ዩትኛው yétíññau? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ miníññā? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? ቤቶቻቸው፡ዓይነቱ፡

አንደምንድን፡ነው። bʸēt^wōččáččau (§ 55*b*) áinatu
ndäminḍín (§ 8) nau?

soul, s. ነፍስ nafs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. ጥሩ tíru (túru).

ደጎና dāhnā (§ 8).

sound, s. ድምጽ dīmt.

(continuous) ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7*d*).

sound, v.i. ተሰማ taśámmā (tās-).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) ነፋ፡ náffā.

(by percussion) መታ máttā.

soup, s. መረቅ maraq.

sour, adj. ሆምጣጣ h^womtāttā (ኮም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tāt^{ve}).

south, s. ደቡብ dābúb (dáyúv; § 8).

souvenir, s. ማስታወሻ māstauášā (-auóšā).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) ዘራ zárrā.

How do they sow it? አንዴት፡ይዘሩታል። ndʸét yi-
zárutāl?

sown, be, v.p. ተዘራ tazárrā (täzár-).

When is it sown? መቼ፡ይዘራል። máč^{ve} yizzárrāl?

space, s. (room) መቀመጫ maqqamáčā.

spade, s. መቁፈሪያ maq^woffáryā (-fár-).

span, s. (8 inches) ስንዝር sínzir (§ 52*a*, δ).

sparkle, v.i. አብለጨለጨ ablāčállāčä (ayl-).

speak, v.i. & t. ተናገረ ጥንጋጫጫ (-gäraḡ).

Don't speak so fast: ቶሎ፡ቶሎ፡አትናገር። ጥዕሎ ጥዕሎ
attinnägär, pol. ...፡ አይናገሩ። ... aḡnnägäru.

Speak slowly: ዝግ፡በለህ፡ተናገር። ጊገገ፤ ሃ፤ለህ ጥንጋ-
gär, pol. ዝግ፡በለው፡ይናገሩ። ጊገገ፤ ሃ፤ለህ ሃ፤nnä-
garu.

Speak very loudly: ጩኸህ፡ተናገር። čúhäh ጥንጋgär.

I can't speak much Amharic: አማርኛ፡በዙ፡አልና
ገር። amārīñña ሃ፤zu aḡnnäggarim (§ 63c).

Do you speak Arabic? አረብኛ፡ትናገራለህ። ara፤ፃ፤ñña
ጥ፡nnaggäralläh?, pol. ...፡ ይናገራሉ። ... ሃ፤nnaggä-
rállu?

spear, s. ጦር ጥ፡wör.

spear-head, s. አፍሬ ሳፍሬ.

spectacles, s. መነጥር ሠንጠረዥ.

speech, s. ቃል qāl.

spelt, s. አጃ ájjä.

spider, s. ሸረራት šararít (šärär-), usually f. (§ 54c).

spill, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Don't spill it: አታፍሰው። attāfíssaḡ.

You will spill it: ታፈሰ፡ዋለህ። tāfassaḡuálläh.

spin, v.i. & t. (thread) አነዘረ anázzara (-zäraḡ).

Can she spin? ታነዝራለች። tānazrálläč? (§ 63c).

spindle, s. አንዝርት (፤)nzirt (§ 8).

spine, s. (vertebræ) አከርካሪ akarkári (-kärk-).

spirit, s. (liquor) አረቂ áraqi (-räq-).

(ghost) ውቃቤ wüqábṣe (-äṣṣe).

spit, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ ጥ፤ ላላ (not Š.).

አንትፍ፡አለ (፤)ntiff (-tüff) ላላ.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

Spit it out: አንትፍ፡በለው። ntiff፤ ሃ፤ለህ.

spleen, s. ጣፍያ táffyä.

splendid, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

ግሩም gírum.

እጅግ፡መልካም íjjig málkám (§ 8).

It is splendid: አይገኝም ። aiggáññim.

splice, v.t. ቀጠለ qáttala.

spliced, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ taqáttala.

splinter, s. ስንጥር síntir.

I have got a splinter in my hand: ስንጥር፡ተጄ፡ገባ።

síntir tájjye (§§ 7a, 47a) gábbá.

split, adj. ሰንጣቃ santáqqā.

split, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ síntiq.

split, v.i. (be, v.p.) ተሰነጠቀ tasanáttāqā (täsän-).

ነቃ náqqā.

It is split: ተሰንጥቋል። täsántiqōāl, pl. -ቀዋል። -qāuāl.

It will split: ይሰነጠቃል። yiṣsanáttāqāl, pl. ይሰነጠቃሉ። yiṣsanáttāqāllu.

It won't split: አይሰነጠቅም። aiṣsanáttāqim, pl. -ጠቁም። -ttāqum.

Mind it doesn't split: አንዳይሰነጠቅ። ndaiṣsanáttāq.

The wood is going to split: እንጨቱ፡ሊሰነጠቅ፡ነው። nč'ētu liṣsanáttāq (§ 8) nāu.

This kind is inclined to split: ይህ፡ግይነት፡ነቂ፡ነው። yihe ájnāt naqí nāu.

split, v.t. ሰነጠቀ sanáttāqā.

Split the wood: እንጨቱን፡ሰንጥቀው። nč'étun sántiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

spoil, v.i. (be spoiled, v.p.) ተበላሸ tabalášša (taṃa-).

ፈረሰ fárrasa.

It will all be spoiled: ሁሉ፡ይበላሽል። húllu yibbaláššāl.

spoil, v.t. አበላሽ abba_lāššä.

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: እንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡
ታበላሽዋለህ። ndih árgäh (§ 7*d*) tabba_lāššä_uálläh,
pol. እንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል። ndih árgä_u yab-
ba_lāššutāl, pl. እንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ።
ndih ārgāččyuh tabba_lāššutallāččyuh.

You will spoil them: ታበላሽቸዋለህ። tabba_lāššāč-
čä_uálläh, pl. ታበላሽቸዋላችሁ። tabba_lāššwāččä_ual-
lāččyuh.

spoon, s. ማንክ māñkā.

spoor, s. ፍለጋ fi_llágā (§ 8).

Š. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fārā.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

spout, s. (of vessel) አፍ āf.

sprain, s. ወለምታ wálamtā.

sprained, be, v.i. ወለም፡አለ wálam_m āla (s.v. √በለ. § 44*a*;
§ 63*d*, *e*).

The joint is sprained: ሥር፡ወለም፡በሏል። sir wálam
(§ 6) bílōāl.

spread, v.i. ገነነ gánnana.

The fire will spread: እሳት፡ይገናል። isāt yi_gánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. አነጠፈ anát_ttafa.

(to dry) አሰጣ asát_ttā.

Spread it out: አንጥፈው። antifä_u, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

አሰጣው። ástā_u, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

spring, s. (of water) ምንጭ minč.

(metal) ሽቦ šíb^wo (šíy^wo).

(leap) ዝልያ zíllyā.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) ዘለለ zálla_lala.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው፡፡** zállalāw, pl. **ዘለለው፡፡** zállalut.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት፡፡** zállalabbat (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለለበት፡፡** zállalubbat.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈከፈ.** kaḥákkafa.

ረበረበ raḥárraba (ra-
yárraya).

[እ]ረጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** naśánnasa.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ፡ረብርብበት፡፡** wúha ráy-
riyibbat (§ 47a), or **ውሃ፡ረብርብው፡፡** wúha ráyriyāw.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬቱን፡ውሃ፡**
ርጨው፡፡ mar^yétun úha ríččāw.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፈሩን፡ነስነስበት፡፡** áfarun
násnisibbat, pl. ...: **ነስነሱበት፡፡** ... násnisubbat.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈከፈ.** taḥákkafa.

ተረበረበ tarárraba (tär-,
-ayárraya).

ተረጨ taráččä (taráč-).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

ተነሰነሰ taśánnasa.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይከፍከፍ፡፡ mar^yét úha yikkáfkaf, or

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይረብረብ፡፡ mar^yét úha yirráyray.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው፡ይነስነስበት፡፡**
ččāw yinnásnasibbat (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** báqqala (bäq-).

spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ *tanázzara* (-zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡አንደጌት፡ይነዘራል።
asáyyäññ (§ 6) ind^yét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳዩኝ፡አን
ደጌት፡... asáyyiññ ind^yét....

spur, s. (calcar) መከፈከፍ *makwākwáyā* (-kwol-, -ájā).
መከፍከፍ *makworkwóryā*.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከፈከፈ *kworákkwora* (-rók-).

spurge (*Euphorbia* sp.), s. አንተርፋ *antárfā* (-tár-).

sputum, s. ተፍታ *tíffitā*.

spy, s. ሰላይ *sállāi* (sāl-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ *sállala* (sāl-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ማዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።
bārātt mázan yállāu sātīn állä.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደበበይ *adda-*
bābāi (-ayáyi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥ፡አለች *sītṭṭ áläč* (-čč § 6; § 54c).
(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ፡አለ *sītṭṭṭ (sītṭṭṭ)*
álä.

S.v. ሲለ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጣበቀ *atṭábbaba*.

ጩቄነ *čáqqwona* (čóqqona § 7d *kāiy*).

Squeeze it: አጣበቀው። *atṭáyṭqāu*.

ጩቁነው። *čáqqwūnāu*.

Don't squeeze it: አታጣበቀው። *attātṭáyṭqāu*.

አትጩቁነው። *attičáqqwūnāu*.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ *taṭábbaba*.

ተጩቄነ *tačáqqwona* (-čóqqona).

If it is squeezed: ቢጣበቅ፡ *biṭṭábbab*.

ቢጩቄን፡ *biččóqqon*.

squeeze out, v.t. **ကစာ** tắmmaṇṇa.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s) § 52a): $\varphi \Lambda^\circ$

ሚወጥ፡ወሃ፡ጥመቀው። yäl^wōmíun úha tǎmaqāu.

squeezed out, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ ṭatāmmaqə.

squirrel (*Xerus* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278,

279), s. \tilde{n}^{\wedge} šālā, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **𐌿𐌿** wóggǣ (^wóg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: በካራ፡ወጋው። ba-

kárra (§ 47a) wóggâu.

stabbed, be, v.p. **†****ᵐᵛ** **tawóggã** (**tău**ó-).

stable, s. የፈረስ፡ቤት *yäfaräs* (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) *byēt* (ṽ-).

ᠭᠠᠲᠤ gāt.

Put it in the stable: ከፈረስ፡ቤት፡አድርገው። *kāfarās*

(†4- ta₀fa-) v̄^yēt ádrigāu (ǎrgāu § 7*d*).

stack, s. **hʔC** kimmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmāra (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, δ) here: **h̥u.v:h̥ʷʌw.::** káz-

zīh kámmirāu, pl. -ḥḥ -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. တံကံ takámmara (-māra).

Show him where it is to be stacked: የሚከመርበትን፡

ኦሳዩው። yāmmikkammārībbatīn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **манна́рыя** mānnaháryā (-**н**- -χá-, -ká-

§ 7*d*; § 52*a*, δ).

stagnant, adj. [ʰ]ɕʈ rígu (írgu).

የግድዱ ሃማላክል (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [𑀧]𑀓𑀭𑀮𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 (ĩ)rāggā (§ 63*d, e*).

Use neg. of **hădă** (hăđ-, hăđ-, -dă, § 7*d*), to flow.

It is stagnant: አይሰራም። aihādīm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: $\angle 7 \pm \Delta \bar{\cdot} \Lambda \sigma$

ጠጣት፡ ደግሞ፡ አይደል። rágtóāl, lamatatát dág-
gimm (§ 37b) áidāl.

stain, s. **ቀለም** qálam.

(of dirt) **እድፍ** íd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) **ቀለመ** qállama.

(soil) **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

It will stain it: **ያሳደፈዋል** :: yāsáddifāuāl.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) **ተቀለመ** taqállama.

(be soiled) **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: **ጨርቅ፡አንዳያ**

ድፍ :: čärq inda^yádīf.

stale, adj. **የኖረ** yän^wōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) **ሸነ** šánna.

stalk, s. **አገዳ** ágadā (§ 52a, δ).

stall, s. **ጋጥ** gāt.

stammering, adj. **ዳዳ** dūdā.

stamp, s. (instrument) **መኅተሚያ** maḥattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) **ማኅተም** máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) **ተቴምብር** támbir (§ 52a, δ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) **ኅተመ** háttama (**አተመ** áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. **ተተመ** táttama.

stampede, v.i. **ደነበረ** daṇábbara (-bāra).

They stampeded and are all lost: **ደንበሮ፡ሁሉ፡ጠፋ** ::

dāmbir^wo húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. **ቆመ** q^wōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: **ከዚህ፡ቁም** :: kǎzzīh qum, pl. ...፡**ቁሙ** ::

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. **አቆመ** aq^wōma.

Stand it here: **ከዚህ፡አቁመው** :: kǎzzīh áqumāu, pl.

...፡**አቁሙት** :: ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. **ቀጥ፡አለ**፡ qatt āla (s.v. ፤**በለ**, § 44a).

Stand still: **ቀጥ፡በል** :: qáttī yal, pl. **ቀጥ፡በሉ** :: qáttī yálu.

stand up, v.i. ተነሣ taṇássa.

ብድግ፡አለ bídigg (§ 6) ála (s.v. ሂባለ, § 44a).

Stand up: ብድግ፡በል። bídigg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ዓላማ፡ሰንደቅ alāma sāndaq.

star, s. ከከብ k^wókab (-ay), pl. also ከዋክብት kəwākibt
(-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተአሚዶ amid^{wo}.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ taṇássa.

(begin) ተጀመረ tajámmara (-mära).

Start: ተነሣ። taṇása, pl. ተነሡ። taṇásu.

Don't start: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start: ሳትነሣ፡ sāttinnása, pl. -ሡ፡ -ssu.

When you start: ስትነሣ፡ sittinnása, pl. -ሡ፡ -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣህም።
mín-nāw altāṇássahim?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣች
ሁም። mín-nāw altāṇássáččihum?

He is to start: ይነሣ። yinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait: አይነሣ፤ ይቁይ።
āinnása, yíqwwāi, pl. አይነሡ፤ ይቁዩ። āinnásu, yí-
qwwāyyu.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። taṇástōāl?, pol. & pl.
ተነሥተዋል። taṇástāuāl?

He is to start at once: ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። t^wólo āhun
yinnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ... -su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máč^{ve} taṇása?,
pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máč^{ve} taṇásu?

I am going to start: ልነሣ፡ነኝ። linnassá (§ 8) nān,
pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። linninnassá nān.

I am not going to start: አልነሣም። alinnássām, pl.
አንነሣም። anninnássām.

Before I start: ሳልነሣ፡ salinnása, pl. ሳንነሣ፡ san-
ninnása.

When I start: **ስነሣ፡** sinnássa, pl. **ስንነሣ፡** sinnin-nássa.

We are not starting yet: **አንነሣም፤ ገና፡ነው።** annin-nássām, **ጸጋጃ** (§ 8) **ጋህ**.

I shall start early in the morning: **ማለዳ፡እነሣለጉ።** māladá nnassállāu^h, pl. **ማለዳ፡እንነሣለን።** māladá nninnassállän.

start, v.t. (move) **አስነሣ** asnássā.

(begin) **ጀመረ** jámmaṛa (-mära).

Start the transport: **ጓዙን፡አስነሣው።** gwázun as-nássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

Don't start it: **አታስነሣው።** attasnássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

started, be, v.p. **ተጀመረ** tajámmaṛa (-mära).

startle, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

It startled me: **አስደነገጠኝ።** asdanággatāñ.

What was it that startled you? **ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን፡ነበር።** yāsdanággatāh min nábbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

starving, adj. [**እ**]ራብተኛ (ī)rābtāññā (-āyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. **አለ** āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

ነገረ nággara (-gära).

station, s. (post) **ፈንታ** fāntā.

(railway-) **መሐጣ** mahátṭā.

(stopping-place) **መቆሚያ** maq^wōmyā.

station, v.t. **አቆመ** aq^wōma.

Station a man at every fifty yards: **አንዳንድ፡ሰው፡**

በየመቶ፡ክንድ፡አቁም። andánd sāu yayyāmat^wó (§ 8.

§ 18) kind āqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) **መኖር** man^wōr (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

(reside) **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭa.

Stay here: **ከዚህ፡ቁይ።** kǎzzíh qwóî, pl. **ከዚህ፡ቁዩ።** kǎzzíh qwóyyu.

Don't stay (away) long: **ብዙ፡አትቁይ።** bízu attí-qwóî, pl. **ብዙ፡አትቁዩ።** attíqwóyyu.

I am going to stay here: **ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኝ።** kǎzzíh iqqammaṭállāu^h, pl. **ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን።** kǎzzíh in-níqqammaṭállän.

I am not going to stay long: **ብዙ፡አልቀመጥም።** bízu aliqqámmaṭim, pl. **ብዙ፡አንቀመጥም።** bízu anniqqámmaṭim.

Stay! (where you are) **ሁን።** hun!, pl. **ሁኑ።** húnu!
stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) **ቀረ** qárra.

Stay behind: **ቅር።** qír, pl. **ቅሩ።** qíru.

Don't stay behind: **አትቅር።** attíqír, pl. **አትቅሩ።** attíqru.

What did you stay behind for? **ለምን፡ቀረህ።** lamín qárräh?, pl. **ለምን፡ቀረኝሁ።** lamín qarráččyuh? (§ 7*d*):—(expressing annoyance) **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረህብኝ።** mín-naû qárrähíbbiñ?, pl. **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረኝሁብኝ።** mín-naû qarráččihubbiñ?

He is to stay behind: **ይቅር።** yíqír, pl. **ይቅሩ።** yíqru.

He is not to stay behind: **አይቅር።** áiqír, pl. **አይቅሩ።** áiqru.

stay, cause to, v.t. **አቁዩ** aqwóyyä.

steady!, interj. **ተው።** táu!, f. (e.g. to a mare) **ተይ።** táî!
steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) **[እ]ረጋ** (î)rággǎ (§ 63*d, e*).

Is this mule steady? **ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ረገቷል።** yíhe yáql^wo rágtóal?, f. **ይች፡በቅሎ፡ረገታለች።** yíččî yáql^wo rágtálläč?, pl. **እነዚህ፡በቅሎች፡ረገተዋል።** nnǎzzíh yáql^wōč rágtāuāl?

steal, v.i. & t. ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: ይሰርቀዋል። yisárqauāl, pl. ይሰርቁል። yisárqutāl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: አንዳይሰርቀው። ndaisárqau, Mind they don't ...: -ርቁት። -rqut.

He has stolen it: ሰርቆታል። sárq^wotāl, pl. ሰርቀውታል። sárqautāl.

He did not steal it: አልሰረቀውም። alsárraqaum, pl. አልሰረቁትም። alsárraqutim.

steamer, s. ባቡር bábüř (báyür; § 8).

የባሕር፡ባቡር yäḃähir (§§ 47a, 70) ሃáyür.

steel, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(for use with flint) ቡላጅ búl(1)ád (§ 8).

stem, s. አገዳ ágadā.

stench, s. ግማት gímāt (§ 8).

Stereospermum Kunthianum (Broun, Cat. 426), s. ዛፍ zānā.

stew, v.t. ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Stew it: ቀቅለው። qáqqilau.

steward, s. አዛዥ ázzāž (§ 8).

(of household) አጋፋሪ aggafári.

stewed, be, v.p. ተቀቀለ taqáqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: ይቀቀል። yiq-qáqal.

stick, s. ቦትር báttir.

G. & B. also ብትር bíttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) ተጣበቀ taṭabbaga.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): ይጣበቃል። yittábbaqāl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: አይጣበቅም። äittábbaqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: አልጣበቅም፡አለኝ። alit-ṭabbagimm (§ 6) ālāñ (s.v. ላለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) አጣበቀ atṭabbəqə.

The gum doesn't stick well: መጫን ፡ ደኅና ፡ አያጣብ

Φρ :: múčča dáhna a^yatṭabbigim.

stiletto, s. *ਸੁਥਰੀ* माँग्या.

ωñḫ, wósfyē.

still, adv. (yet) ၇၄ gánã.

I still don't understand: **ገና፡አልሰማሁም።** gána al-

sāmmahum (§§ 37*a*, 63*d*).

still, be, v.i. [ħ]ḷṣ (ĩ)rāggā (§ 63*d, e*).

Keep still: **𐌆𐌋𐌵** :: ǣrgā, pl. **𐌆𐌋𐌶** :: ǣrgu.

still, stand, v.i. **ΦΤ:κλ** qaṭṭ ālạ (s.v. √**ηλ**, § 44*a*).

Stand still: $\Phi T: \Pi \Delta ::$ qátı̃t̃ı̃ (§ 7*d*) vəl, pl. $\Phi T: \Pi \Lambda ::$

qáttǐ válu.

sting, v.i. & t. **ነገፈ** náddafä.

It has (they have § 52*a*, δ) stung me: ဘီဇ်အံ့ ။

nádf^woññāl.

It (they) didn't sting me: አልነደፈኝም። alnāddā-

faññim.

It (they) will sting you: **𐎧𐎡𐏁𐎠**: yinādfahāl.

Did it (they) sting you? ነጂህ፡፡ ስገገህ?

sting (habitually), v.i. ተናገረ. *tanáddafa*.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) sting? **ይናደፋሎይ።** *yin-*

náddafállwí? (s.v. *we*).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: አይናደፍፍ፡፡ ልጎን፡፡

daſim.

stingy, adj. ພຸ່ນ ສິສຸ.

stink, s. ግግት gímát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. १^{०७} gāmmā (§ 63*d, e*).

stinking, adj. ཉམ་ gim.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) አማሳላ ammássaḷa.

Stir it: አማሳጸው ። ammāsilaū.

stirrup, s. [ʎ]Cʰ-n ǵrkáb (rǵk-, -áv; §§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Stop: **ቁም** :: qum, pl. **ቁሙ** :: qúmu.

(desist) **አታድርግ** :: attádrig (attárg § 7*d*), pl. **-ጉ** :: -gu.

ተወ :: táu, f. **ተይ** :: táî, pl. **ተወ** :: táuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) **አቆመ** aq^wõma.

(prevent) **ከለከለ** kałákkala.

Use neg. of **ተወ** táúa, to allow, or of causative in **ከስ-** as- (§ 22*a*).

Stop him (it, —from going): **አቁመው** :: áqumaû, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop them: **አቁማቸው** :: áqumáččäû, pl. **አቁማቸው** :: áqumwáččäû.

Don't stop him: **አታቁመው** :: attáqumaû, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): **አትተወው** :: attitáuaû, or **ከልከለው** :: kálkiläû, pl. **አትተወት** :: attitáuu, or **ከልከለት** :: kálkilut.

Stop them: **አትተዋቸው** :: attitáuaáččäû, or **ከልከላቸው** :: kálkiláččäû, pl. **አትተወአቸው** :: attitáuuáččäû, or **ከልከላቸው** :: kálkilwáččäû.

Don't stop him: **አትከልከለው** :: attikálkiläû, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: **ንፋስ፡አያሰማኝም** :: nifás a^yassámmaññim (aas-).

stop a little, v.i. **ቁየት፡አለ** qwóyyätt ála (s.v. **ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Stop a little: **ቁየት፡በል** :: qwóyyät (§§ 6, 8) val, pl. **ቁየት፡በሉ** :: qwóyyät válu.

store, s. **አቃ፡ቤት** iqá-b^yēt (-y^y-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: **ሀለቀን፡ተቡን፡ቁርስ፡በኋላ፡ተቃ፡ቤት፡የምትፈልገውን፡ንገረኝ** :: hulláqan tayúnn qurs yāu-hála ta-qá^yēt (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*) yämmittfálligaûn níga-rän.

stork, s. (*Ciconia Abdimii*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. p. 436) ሽመላ šimālā.

(*C. ephippiorrhyncha*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 131)
[ኧ]ራዛ (ǝ)rāzā.

story, s. (tale) ታሪክ tārik (-rik).

(of house) ደርብ dārb (-ry; § 52a, δ).

A two-storied house: ሁለት፡ደርብ፡ያለው፡ቤት፡ hú-lätt dāry yallāu (§ 8) yʾēt.

stout, adj. ወፍራም wófrām (§ 8), pl. also ወፋፍራም wofāffī-rām (§ 8).

Very stout: ገፋፋ gafáfā.

stout, be (become), v.i. ወፈረ wóffara (-fāra; § 63d, e).

He is (too) stout: ወፍሩል። wóffirōāl.

stout, be (become) very, v.i. ገፈፍ፡አለ gʷófaff āla.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiſſ (-füſſ)
āla.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very stout: ገፈፍ፡ብሏል። gʷófaffī (§ 7d) yí-lōāl.

straight, adj. (not crooked) ቅጥ qin.

ቀና qánnā.

ትክክል tikikkil.

Put (make) it straight: ቀጥ፡ይበል። qatt yíval.

Is it a straight road? መንገድ፡ቀና፡ነው። māngad qannā (§ 8) nāu?

straight, be, v.i. ቀጥ፡አለ qatt āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ቀና qánnā.

Is it straight? ቀጥ፡ይላሎይ። qatt yílallwí? (s.v. ወይ).

It is not straight: ቀጥ፡አይልም። qatt ālim.

Hold yourself straight: ቀጥ፡ብለህ፡ቁም። qáttī (§ 7d)

yíláh (§ 8) qum, pl. ቀጥ፡ብላችሁ፡ቁሙ። qáttī (§ 7d)

yíláččyuh (§ 7d) qúmu.

straighten, v.t. አቀና aqánnā.

Straighten it: አቅናው። áqnaû, pl. አቅኑት። áqnut.

straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (ጎ)ጎግፊድ (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ ṣint māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር tāfīr.

(for loading animal) ሙጫኛ mačāñā.

The strap (-s § 52a, δ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠሳ።

tāfīr yibbāttasāl.

straw, s. ገለባ gálábā (-áyā; § 8).

Chopped straw (تب): ደፈጫ daḥāčā (-fāčā).

G. ደፈንጫ daḥānčā (-fānčā).

(fine) አብቅ íbbiq.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጭድ čid.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት bírtāt (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwúlbāt (-ly-, -ät).

Strepsiceros kudu (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–272), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተጓዥመ tagwāssama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ tazarággā (täzar-).

Don't stretch: አትጓዥም። attiggwásam, pl. -ሰሙ። -samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡እስከዚህ፡ድረስ፡

ይዘረጋ። kāzzih iskāzzih díraṣ yizzarággāl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ zarággā (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wóttara (-tära).

Stretch it: ዘርጋው። zārgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wóttiraû, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ tazaraggā (tāzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገመዱ፡ እስተያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gāmaḍu stiyála
díras yizzārga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ tana-
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mítāu, pl. ምቱት። mítut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attímtāu, pl.
-ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡ መታህ። mān máttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተኮሻ matakkwóšā (-tək-).

string, s. ገመድ gāmaḍ.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ ገመድ፡ አርዝመ

ቱ፡ አይበቃም። yíhe gāmaḍ (§ 55b) írziṃaṭu aṣyáqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mítát (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássasa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

ኃይለኛ hailáññā (-láñ-).

ብርቱ bírtü.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-ly-, -át-;
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbataññā (-ly-, -ät-
-añ-).

ቅልጥማም qiltímám (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ baráttā (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ ይበረታል። yíhe yiṃaráttāl.

strop, s. ሃሙላጭ፡ለሆኑ yāmīlāččī (§ 70) lāh^wótʼye (§ 8).

መለመጫ mālammāččā.

strop, v.t. ለመጠ lammata.

Strop it: ለምጠው፡፡ lammīṭāu.

stropped, be, v.p. ተለመጠ talammata.

It should be stropped: ይለመጥ፡፡ yillāmaṭ, pl. -ጡ፡፡
-tu.

It is not to be stropped: አይለመጥ፡፡ aillāmaṭ, pl.
-ጡ፡፡ -tu.

struggle, s. ትግል tīgīl.

struggle, v.i. ታገለ tāggala.

Struthio camelus, s. ሰጎጎ sāg^won (§ 8).

stubborn, adj. ቸክቸክ čakčákkā.

stubborn, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a;
§ 63d, e).

He (it) is stubborn: ቸክ፡በሊል፡፡ čikkī (§ 7d) yīlōāl,
pl. ቸክ፡በለዋል፡፡ čikkī yīlāuāl.

stump, s. ግንድ gīnd.

stung, be, v.p. ተነደፈ taṇáddafa.

Have you been stung? ተነደፈሃል፡፡ taṇádfahāl?,
pl. ተነደፋችኋል፡፡ taṇádfáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

You will get stung: ተነደፋለህ፡፡ tīnnáddafállāh, pl.
ተነደፋላችሁ፡፡ tīnnáddafalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Mind you don't get stung: እንዳትነደፍ፡፡ ndattīn-
náddaf, pl. -ደፋ፡፡ -ddafu, (s.v. እንደ፡-).

stunted, adj. ልቃም līqqām (§ 8).

stupid, adj. ሞኝ m^woññ.

ደንቁሮ dañqwór^wo.

stupidity, s. ሞኝነት m^woññinnat (-nät).

ደንቁርነት dañqwörínnat (-nät).

stuttering, adj. ዱዱ dūdā.

subdue, v.t. ገራ gárrā.

subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ gábbara (-bära), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን፡ይገብራሉ። lamān
yigabbirāllu?

Aren't they subject to Rās Tasamma? ለረስ፡ተሰማ፡

አይገዛም። larās tāsamma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tákkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for,
or acc. (cp. § 56c) of ቦታ bʷótā, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ፡ለ

በቅሎው፡ተካ። ahíyya (§ 56a) layáqlʷou tákka, or

የበቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተካ። yäyáqlʷoun (§§ 56b, 70b)

bʷóta ahíyya (§ 56a) tákka.

Or use ለወጠ láuwaṭa, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ሻይ፡ለቡን፡ለውጠው። šāi

layúnn láuwüṭau (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተተክቷል። yäyáqlʷoun bʷóta

ahíyya tatákkitōāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mǝtǝkk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጀ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራቱ፡በጀቷል። sirātu

yájjitōāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጀም፡ነበር። āiyájjim

nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tábbā.

Suck it: ጥባው። tǝyāu.

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ፡አንዲወጣ፡ጥባው።

märz indiṡóṭa (§ 48a) tǝyāu.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው። attǝyāu.

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ tatábbā.

Sudan, s.—usually called **የደርቡሽ፡አገር፡** yädáryuš āgar.
suddenly, adv. **ደንገት** dínḡat.

በደንገት baḡínḡat.

sufficient, be, v.i. **በቃ** báqqā (báq-).

That is sufficient: **ይህ፡ይበቃል።** yíhe yiyáqāl.

It is not sufficient: **አይበቃም።** āiyáqām.

sugar, s. **ሱካር** súkkār (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. **ሽንኩር** šáñkwor (šón-).

suit, v.i. & t. **ተመኙ** tamáččä (-máč-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: **ይመኙል።** yimmáččāl, pl. **ይመኙሉ።**
yimmáččállu.

He (it) doesn't suit: **አይመኙም።** āimmáččim, pl.
-ኹም። -ččum.

He (it) suits me: **ይመኙኛል።** yimmáččänñāl, pl.
-ኹኛል። -ččunñāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: **አይመኙኝም።** āimmáččän-
ñim, pl. **-ኹኝም።** -ččunñim.

Does he (it) suit you? **ይመኙሃል።** yimmáččähāl?,
pl. **-ኹሃል።** -ččuhāl?, ... you (pol.)? **ይመኙዎታል።**
yimmáččä^wotāl?, pl. **-ኹዎታል።** -ččü^wotāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: **አይመኙህም።** āimmáččä-
him, pl. **-ኹህም።** -ččuhim, ... you (pol.): **አይመኙ**
ዎም። āimmáččä^wom, pl. **-ኹዎም።** -ččü^wom.

It wouldn't suit the Rās: **ለራሱ፡አይመኙም፡ነበር።**
larás āimmáččim nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. **ምቹ** mǐčču.

sulphur, s. **ዲን** din (dīn).

sum, s. (calculation) **ቁጥር** qwítir (-wúṭ-).

(total) **ጀምላ** jímlā.

summit, s. **ጫፍ** čāf.

(of ascent) **አፋፍ** āfáf.

summon, v.t. ተጣራ taṭārrā.

Please summon him: pol. እስቲይጣሩት። istiyyittārut.

Please summon them: pol. እስቲይጣኗቸው። istiyyittārwáččāu.

summoned, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭārrā.

Has he been summoned? ተጠርቷል። taṭārtōāl?,
pl. -ተዋል። -taūāl?

sun, s. ጠሐይ tāhāi (ፀ- ሳ-; thāi, tāj; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንግው። ta-
tāhāi ánsāu.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ tāhāi siwóṭa
(ስትወጣ፡ sittwóṭa).

Sunday, s. & adv. እሁድ ihúd.

support, v.t. ደገፈ dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Support him (it): ደግፈው። dággifāu, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

ገድፈው። gáddifāu, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

supported, be, v.p. ተደገፈ taḍággafa.

ተገደፈ taḡáddafa.

suppose, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-aṗa).

መሰለው mássalāu (impers. § 43a; type
A § 34).

What do you suppose? ምን፡ይመስለሃል። min yimás-
lahāl?, pol. ምን፡ይመስለዎታል። min yimásla^wotāl?

I suppose so: ይሆናል። yih^wónāl.

sure, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ taráddā (§ 63d, e).

I am sure: ተረድቻለኝ። tarādiččállāu^h (§ 7d).

Are you sure? ተረድተሃል። tarádtahāl?, pol. ተረድ-
ተዋል። tarádtāuāl?

There is sure to be one (some § 52a, δ): አይጠፋም።
aiṭáfām.

surety, s. ዋስ wās.

surety, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ተዋሰ** təwása (täuá-).

Who will stand surety for you? **ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።** mān yuwásahāl?

surety, find, v.i. **ዋሰ፡ጠራ** wās tǝrrā.

ዋሰ፡አመጣ wās amátṭā.

You must find a surety: **ዋሰ፡ጥራ።** wās tǝra, or **ዋሰ፡አምጣ።** wās ánta (§ 7d).

surety, produce as, v.t. **አዋሰ** awása (āuá-).

Whom have you produced as surety? **ማነን፡አዋሰህ።** mǎnnān āuásh! (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. **ተሻለ** tašála (täš-) **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

በለጠ bállaṭa **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

surprise, interj. expressing:

(pained) **አይ ሳ!** (ǎi).

(incredulous) **እረግ ሳገግ!** (arǎág; § 7d).

(admiring) **አጡብ ነጥብ!** (-y, § 8, haṭūūy).

(horrified) **በስመ፡አብ** básmā āb! (āy).

surprised, be, v.i. **ተገረመ** tagárramā.

ገረመው gárramāu (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I am surprised: **ገረመኝ።** gárramāñ, pl. **-መን።** -man.

surrender, v.i. **ተማረከ** tamárraka.

ተገዛ tagázzā.

survey, v.t. **አየ** áyyä (§ 44b).

መረመረ marámmara (mārámmāra).

surveyed, be, v.p. **ታየ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarámmara (-mārámmāra).

survive, v.i. **ተረፈ** tárrafa (tār-).

v.t. **ቻለ** čála.

A man that survived from the fight: **ተውገ፡የተረፈ፡**

ሰው፡ täuūggi (§ 47a) yätárrafá (§ 8) sāu.

This child would not survive small-pox: ይህ፡ልጅ፡

ከፍኝ፡አይችልም። yihé (§ 8) lij kuffīnñ aiččim.

suspect, v.i. & t. ጠረጠረ ጥጥረጥረ (ጥጥረጥረ), of, በ- ba-
(ጥጥረ-; § 47a).

I suspect him: አጠረጥረዋለኝ። itarattirāuallāu^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንጠረጥረዋለን። innitarattirāuallān.

I don't suspect him: አልጠረጥረውም። alጥጥረጥረ, pl. አንጠረጥረውም። annitarattirāu.

Whom do you suspect? ማንን፡ትጠረጥረለህ። mǎn-
nān tiጥጥረጥረallāh?, ... you (pol.) ...? ማንን፡ይጠረጥረለህ። mǎnnān yiጥጥረጥረallu?

What do you suspect him of? በምን፡ትጠረጥረዋለህ።
bamīn tiጥጥረጥረallāh?

suspected, be, v.p. ተጠረጠረ ጥጥረጥረ (-ጥጥረጥረ).

suspend, v.t. (hang up) ሰቀለ sāqqala.

አንጠለጠለ antalattala.

(interrupt) አጎለ āggwala.

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) ተሰቀለ taśāqqala (tās-).

ተንጠለጠለ tantalattala.

(interrupted) ታጎለ tāggwala.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? በምን፡

ተሰቀለል። bamīn taśāqlōāl?

The work has been suspended: ስራ፡ታገለል። sīra
tāggwūlōāl.

suspender, s. መያዝ mayázā (majā-).

suspicion, s. ጥርጣሪ tirittāri.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) ጠርጣሪ tartāri (tār-).

swallow, v.i. & t. ዋጠ wāṭa.

Swallow it: ዋጠው። wāṭau.

Don't swallow it: አትዋጠው። attwāṭau.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: ስትውጥ፡

አያቁየህ፡ዋጥ። sittwūṭ iyyāqwōyyāh wāṭ (§ 61b).

swamp, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqäčäq.

swarm, v.i. ተሰበሰበ tasabássaba (täś-, -aṽássaṽa).

(into, over, v.t.) ወረረ wórrara.

swear, v.i. (at, v.t.) ሰደበ sáddaba (-aṽa).

Don't swear: አትሰደብ። attísday, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

Don't swear at him (it): አትሰደበው። attísdayäü,
pl. -ቡት። -yut.

swear, v.i. (make oath) ማለ mála (§ 80).

Swear that this is the truth: ማልልኝ፡ይህ፡እውነት፡

ነው። málillin (§ 47a) yíhe unát (§ 8) näü.

swearing, s. (abuse) ሰደብ sídib (-iy).

sweat, s. ወዝ waz (wωz).

ላብ lāb (lāṽ).

sweat, v.i. ወዛ wázzā (wóz-).

sweep, v.i. & t. ጠረገ tárraga.

Sweep it: ጥረገው። tíragäü, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

sweepings, s. ጉድፋ gúdif.

ጥራጊ tírrāgi.

ግብስብስ gibísbis (giṽísviś).

ቁሻሻ qwωśášš.

sweet, adj. ጣፋጭ táfáč (§ 8).

sweet, s. ተአላዋ aláwā (aláuā).

sweet, be, v.i. ጣፈጠ táffaṭa.

swell (be or become swollen), v.i. አበጠ ábbaṭa (§ 63d, e).

It is swollen: አብጧል። áṽtōāl, pl. -ጠዋል። -ṭäüāl.

If it swells: ቢያብጥ፡ byaṽṭ, pl. -ጡ። -ṭu.

swelling, s. አበጥ íbaṭ (íṽ-, -ät).

አብጠት íbṭat (íṽṭ-, -ät).

አባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

swept, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ** taṭárraga.

Has it been swept? **ተጠርጓል።** taṭárgǝāl?

It has not been swept: **አልተጠረገም።** alṭaṭárragam.

It is to be swept: **ይጠረግ።** yiṭṭárag.

swim, v.i. **ዋኝ** wáññä.

I am going for a swim: **ልዋኝ፡ነኝ።** liwáññǝ nǝñ.

I cannot swim: **ዋና፡አላውቅም።** wána aláúqim.

Can you swim? **ዋና፡ታውቃለህ።** wána tāuqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? **ይዋኛል።** yuáññāl?, pl. **ይዋኛሉ።** yuáññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. **ዋና** wánǎ.

swine, s. **አሳማ** äsámǎ (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. **መንጃ** mǎnjǎ.

sword, s. (straight) **ሰይፍ** säíf.

(curved) **ጎራዴ** gworádʷe.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ባምባ** bǎmbǎ.

(*Ficus sp.*) **ወርካ** wárkǎ (wór-, **ዋር**- wár-).

(„) **ሾላ** šʷólǎ.

syce (سائس), s. **ለጓማ** ləggwámi.

symptom, s. **ማስታወቂያ** mǎstáúwqyǎ.

syphilis, s. **ቂጥኝ** qíṭṭiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. **ቂጥኝም** qíṭṭiññǎm (§ 8).

T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. ሽ. ገበታ gábatā (gáṽa-; § 8).

G. ሰደቃ sádáqā (-dāq-; § 8).

ሰዴቃ sad^yéqā.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው፡ላይ፡አድርገው። taga-
ṽatáu (§ 8) lai (§ 47b) árgāu (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት፡ሰዓት፡ይቅረብ። baśimmint saāt yǫqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ፡ልብስ yägavata (§§ 8, 70) libs (lǫṽs).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asalláfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

tail, s. ጅራት jírát (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ sáfi, pl. ሰፎች sáf^wōč & (not G.) ሰፊዎች sá-
fi^wōč (-čč § 6 ; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዝ yáza (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዝው። yázāu, pl. ያዙት። yázut.

Don't take him (it): አትያዝው። attyázāu, pl. -ዙት።
-zut.

Did you take him (it)? ያዝህው። yázhaū?, pl. ያዙ
ኹት። yázáččihut?

I have taken him (it): ይገረዋለኑ። yižž^yeuállāu^h
(§ 7d), pl. ይዘነዋል። yízanāuāl.

I have not taken him (it): አልያዝህትም። alyázhu-
tūm, pl. አልያዝነውም። alyáznāum.

I will take him (it): ኢዘዋለኑ። ižāuállāu^h, pl. ኢኒ
ዘዋለን። innižāuállän.

I will not take him (it): **አልኢዘውም** :: alǝzāum, pl.
አኒዘውም :: annǝzāum.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህ፡ውሃ፡እንያዝ
በት** :: bazzih wūhá nnyázibbat.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡እወስ
ደዋለሁ** :: taṅglíz āgar iwwsdāuállāu^h (§ 7*d*).

Who has taken it? **ማን፡ወስዶታል** :: mān wósd^wotāl?
take away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

አነሣ anássa.

Take him (it) away: **ውሰደው** :: úsaḍau, pl. **-ዱት** ::
-dut, or **አንሣው** :: ánsau, pl. **-ሁት** :: -sut.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61*b*) away:
ና፡ውሰድ :: nā wúsad (náusad), pl. **ኑ፡ውሰዱ** :: nu
wúsadu.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውሰደው** :: attúsadau,
pl. **-ዱት** :: -dut, or **አታንሣው** :: attánsau, pl. **-ሁት** ::
-sut.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብሪት፡
ተዚህ፡አታንሣ** :: kiyrít tazzih attánsa.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዝ** yāza (§ 44*c*), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take him (it) in: **አግባው** :: āgṽau, pl. **-ቡት** :: -yut.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታግባው** :: attāgṽau, pl.
-ቡት :: -yut.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** awállaqḍa (āuǎ-, -ól-).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህን፡አውልቀው** :: čámma-
hiṅ áuliqāu (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

Take the bridle off: **ልንም፡አውልቅ** :: lūgām (§ 7*d*)
áuliq.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** tarákkaba (tärák-, -ǎṽa).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** tawássaḍa (tāuǎ-, -ós-).

ተነሣ tanássa.

Let it be taken away: **ይነሣ።** yinnása, pl. **-ሁ።** -su.

It is not to be taken away: **አይነሣ።** āinnása, pl. **-ሁ።** -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássada (-wós-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደዋለኩ።** aswóssidaūállaū^h, pl. **እናስወስደዋለን።** innaswóssidaūállän.

Have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደው።** aswóssidaū, pol. **ያስወስዱት።** yaswóssidut, pl. **አስወስዱት።** aswóssidut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbā.

Has it been taken indoors? **ገብቷል።** gáytoāl?, pl. **ገብተዋል።** gáytaūāl?

It must be taken in: **ይገባ።** yígva, pl. **-ቡ።** -yu.

tale, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rik).

tale-bearer, s. **አሾክሿክ.** ašš^wokšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. **አሾክሾክ** ašš^wokášš^woka.

Don't carry tales: **አታሾክሹክ።** attášš^wokáššuk, pl. **-ሹኩ።** -šūku.

talisman, s. **ጠልሰም** tálsam.

talk, s. **መነገር** mannagágar (-gär).

ጨዋታ čäuātä.

ወግ wog.!

We will have a talk to-morrow: **ነገ፡እንጫወታለን።** nága nniččäuwotállän.

talk, v.i. **ተናገረ** tanāggara (-gara).

(together) **ተነገረ** tanagāggara (-gara).

ተጫወተ tačäuwata (-wota).

Don't talk: **አትናገር።** attinnágär, pl. (together)

አትነገሩ። attinnagágaru.

It's no use talking: መናገር፡አይረባም። mannágär
aṛáyām.

S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafállafa.

He talks too much: ይለፈልፋል። yilafállifāl, pl.
ይለፈልፋሉ። yilafállifállu.

Don't talk too much: አትለፍልፍ። attiláfiḥ, pl.
-ልፋ። -lifu.

talkative, adj. ምላሰኛ miḥāsáññā (-sāñ-).

ለፍላፈ lafláfi.

ለፍላፋ lafláffa.

talking, s. መናገር mannágär (-gär).

tall, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rážžim, ráž-), intensive
pls. ረጃጅም rajǎjjim (rāj-), ረጃጅሞች rajǎjjim^{wōč}
(rāj-, -čč § 6).

Talpa sp., s. ፍልፈል fiḥfāl, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

ሆመር h^{wō}mar (ከ- k^{wō}-, -mär, § 7d).

ፊ. ሮቃ r^{wō}qā.

tame, adj. ገር gār (gär).

ገራም gárrām (§ 8).

ለማዳ lammādā (-māddā).

ለዝብ lízzib (-iṽ).

tame, v.t. ገራ gárrā.

tame, be (become), v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type B § 35;
§ 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? ገርኝል። gárrimōāl?

tamed, be, v.p. ተገራ taḡárrā.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? ይገራል። yiggár-
rāl? (§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. ወስፋት wósfāt (§ 8).

target, s. ዓላማ alámā.

taste, s. መቀመስ maqqámas.

(pleasant) ጣም tām.

I like the taste of it: ጥምኛል። tým^woññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: አይጥመኝም። aiṭýmāñ-
ñim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. ይጥመዎታሉይ።
yṭýmā^wotállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) ተቀመስ taqqámmaṣa.

What does it taste like? አንደምን፡ ይቀመሳል። ndāmín
yṭqqámmaṣāl?

taste, v.i. & t. ቀመስ qámmaṣa.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61*b*) before :

pol. አግዚአብሔር፡ ይስጥልኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ ፊት፡ ቀምኸያለሁ።
igziayh^rér yṭstìllìn, kazzih fit qamiššyállau^h (§ 7*d*).

taste pleasant, v.i. ጣመ tāmā (§ 63*d, e*).

tasted, be, v.p. ተቀመስ taqqámmaṣa.

It cannot be tasted: አይቀመስም። aiṭqqámmaṣim
(§ 63*c*).

taught, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

Where were you taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረሃል። wod^rét
támǝrahāl?, pol. ...፡ ተምረዋል። ... támǝrāuāl?, pl.
...፡ ተምራችኋል። ... támǝráččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

Where was he taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረዋል። wod^rét tá-
mǝróāl?, pol. & pl. -ረዋል። -rāuāl?

tavern, s. መሸታ mašátā (-šátā).

tax, s. ግብር gíḃ(ǝ)r (gíḃ-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. ገበረ gábbara (-bära).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራል። yṭgábbirāl?,
pl. ይገብራሉ። yṭgábbirállu?

tea, s. ሻይ šái.

Š. ቻይ čái.

After tea: ተሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ tašái ሃጸህላ (§§ 7*d*, 47*b*).

This tea is too strong—weak: ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡
ነው።—ቀጭን፡ነው። yíhe šái wəfrám (§ 8) nəu—
qaččín (§ 8) nəu.

teach, v.i. & t. አስተማረ astamāra.

Teach him: አስተምረው። astámǝrau.

Who taught you? ማን፡አስተማረህ። mǎnn (§ 6) as-
tamārāh?

What does he teach? ምን፡ያስተምራል። min yās-
támǝrāl?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ያስተምራሉ። min yāstámǝ-
rállu?

teacher, s. አስተማሪ astamāri.

teaching, s. ትም[ህ]ርት tíṃ(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) አንባ (ǝ)nbā (-nyā, (ǝ)mbā; § 52a, δ).
(rent) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (taṃá-, -át-).

It will tear: ይቀደዳል። yiqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደዳሉ።
yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ።
yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't tear: አንዳይቀደድ። ndaiqqáddad,
pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠስ። ndaiyibbáttas,
pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It is torn: ተቀደሏል። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddaūāl.

ተበጠሷል። taṃáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -saūāl.

It is strong, it won't tear: ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።
tañkarrá (§ 8) nəu, aiqqáddadim.

tear, v.t. ቀደደ qáddada.

በጠሰ báttasa (bát-).

Tear it: ቅደደው። qídadau, pl. ቅደዱት። qídadut.

በጠሰው። báttisaū, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

Don't tear it: **አትቀደደው።** attiqdaḍaḍu, pl. **-ዱት።**
-dut.

አትበጥሰው። attiyáttisāu, pl. **-ሱት።**
-sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ።** tiqaddaḍuállah, pl.
ትቀዱታላችሁ። tiqaddutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቈጣ** asqwóttā.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቈጣው።** attāsqwóttāu,
pl. **-ጡት።** -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a*, γ).

telegram, s. **ተሌግራም** tälägrām.

telegraph, s. **ተሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

ተስልክ silk.

By telegraph: **በተሌግራፍ፡** baṭalägráf (§ 47*a*).

Telegraph-wire: **የተሌግራፍ፡ኸቦ፡** yätälägráf (§§ 47*a*,
70) šíy^{wo}.

They erected a telegraph: **የተሌግራፍ፡ኸቦ፡ተከሉ።**
yätälägráf šíy^{wo} tákkalu.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የተሌግራፍ፡ኸቦ፡**
አስተከሉ። yätälägráf šíy^{wo} astákkalu.

telephone, s. **ተሌፎን** täläf^{won}.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ** āla (s.v. **ላለ**, §§ 44*a*, 80).

ነገረ nággaraḡ (-gäraḡ).

(inform) **አስታወቀ** astáuwaqaḡ (-wəqaḡ).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gällaṭaḡ (gál-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አለሃለሁ።** ilahállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **አን**
ልሃለን። innilihállān (App. B § 12*c*).

I can't tell you: **አንጃልህ።** njállih (s.v. **አንጃ**, §§ 47*a*,
12*c*).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ።** nággärhub, pl. **ነገርንህ።** nágg-
gärniḡ.

I told you (pol.): ነገርሁም። nággarhu^{wo}, pl. ነገርነም። nággarna^{wo}.

I told you (pl.): ነገርኋችሁ። naggarhwáččyuh (§ 7d), pl. ነገርናችሁ። naggarnáččyuh.

Did I not tell you? አልነገርሁህም። alnággarhubiri?, pl. አልነገርንህም። alnággarnihim?

Did I not tell you (pl.)? አልነገርኋችሁም። alnaggarhwáččihum?, pl. አልነገርናችሁም። alnaggarnáččihum?

I told him: ነገርሁት። nággärhut, pl. ነገርነው። nággärnaü.

I did not tell him: አልነገርሁትም። alnággarhutim, pl. አልነገርነውም። alnággärnaü.

I told them (him, pol.): ነገርኋቸው። naggarhwáččäu, pl. ነገርናቸው። naggärnáččäu.

I did not tell them (him, pol.): አልነገርኋቸውም። alnaggarhwáččäu, pl. አልነገርናቸውም። alnaggärnáččäu.

Tell me: ንገረኝ። nígarañ (-rän), pl. ንገሩኝ። nígaruñ.

Tell him: ንገረው። nígaräu, pl. ንገሩት። nígarut.

Don't tell him: አትንገረው። ättiñgaräu, pl. አትንገሩት። ättiñgarut.

Tell them (him, pol.): ንገራቸው። nigaráččäu, pl. ንገሩቸው። nigarwáččäu.

Don't tell them (him, pol.): አትንገራቸው። ättiñgaráččäu, pl. አትንገሩቸው። ättiñgarwáččäu.

Did you tell him? ነገርህው። nággärhäu?, pl. ነገራችሁት። naggaráččihut?

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? ነገርሃቸው። naggarháččäu?, pl. ነገራችኋቸው። naggaráččihwáččäu? (-ččyuhá- § 7d).

He will tell you: **ይለሃል።** yǝlahāl, pol. & pl. **ይለሃል።** yǝluhāl.

Won't he tell you? **አይነግርህም።** āināgrīhīm?, pol. & pl. **አይነግሩህም።** āināgruhīm?

He told me: **ነገረኝ።** nāggārāñ, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ።** nāggāruñ.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም።** alnāggārāññīm (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም።** alnāggāruññīm.

He told us: **ነገረን።** nāggārān, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን።** nāggārun.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም።** alnāggārānnīm (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም።** alnāggārunnīm.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ።** nāggārāh?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ።** nāggāruh?

Did he tell him? **ነገረው።** nāggārāw?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት።** nāggārut?

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገራቸው።** nāggārāččāw?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩቸው።** nāggārāččāw?

Who told you? **ማን፡አለህ።** mānn (§ 6) ālāh?

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን፡አላችሁ።** mānn ālāččyuh? (§ 7d).

Who told him? **ማን፡አለው።** mānn ālāw?

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን፡አላቸው።** mānn ālāččāw?

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም፡አትግለጠው።** lamānnimm attíglaṭāw, pl. -ለጠ-ት። -laṭut.

Tell him to come: **ና፡በለው።** nā ṽálaṭw, or **ይምጣ።** yǐmtā.

Tell Tāsámma to come: **ለተሰማ፡ና፡በለው።** laṭasámma nā ṽálaṭw, or **ተሰማ፡ይምጣ።** taṣámma yǐmtā.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም፡አስታውቀው።** húllunimm astáuqāw.

Tell him just what I tell you: **ንገረው፡እንደምነግርህ፡
ብቻ።** nígaraŭ ndämmiṅgriḥ yǐčča.

Tell him to give you some money: **ንንዘብ፡ስጠኝ፡
በለው።** gánzay sítāñ yálaŭ, or **ንንዘብ፡ይስጥህ።** gán-
zay yǐstih.

He told me there wasn't any: **የለም፡አለኝ።** yäl-
lämm álāñ, pol. & pl. **የለም፡አሉኝ።** yállämm áluñ.
tell a tale, v.i. **ተረከ** tárrakə (tár-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell
tales: **የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ።** yämmiṭärrək (§§ 8,
14, 63c) sāu fálligillīñ (§ 47a), pol. ... **ይፈልጉልኝ።**
... yǐfálligullīñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. **ጎጆ** g^wójj^wo.

tempt, v.t. **ፈተነ** fáttana (fáttāna).

tempted, be, v.p. **ተፈተነ** tafáttana (-fáttāna).

ten, card. num. **አሥር** ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. **አልፍ** ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. **ጅማት** jím-mát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. **ድንኳን** dǐñkwān (dǔñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ትከለው።** dǔñkwānun tí-
kaŭ, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Strike the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ንቀለው።** dǔñkwānun ní-
qalaŭ, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: **ድንኳኑ፡ከዚህ፡
ይተከል።** dǔñkwānu kazzih yittákaŭ.

tenth, ord. num. **አሥረኛ** assiráññā (-ráñ-; § 20b).

tenth ($\frac{1}{10}$), s. **አሥርያ፡[አሥሪያ]** assiríyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. **ከስማ** kásimā (-sūmā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. **ተራዳ** tarādā.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the
pegs: **አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል።** ántä ta-
radaun (§ 8) yaz: ántä níqal.

tepid, adj. ለብ labb.

Terminalia glabra (Broun, Cat. 187), s. ቀይ፡ወምበላ qayy wombálǎ.

Terminalia splendida (ib.), s. ጥቁር፡ወምበላ tǔqur wombálǎ.

terrified, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ fárrǎ (fár-).

(suddenly) ደነገጠ danággata.

terrify, v.t. አስፈራ asfárrǎ (-fár-).

terror, s. ፍራት fírat (§ 8).

(sudden) ድንጋጤ dīngātʿe.

test, v.t. ሞከረ mʷókkara (-kara).

ፈተነ fáttana (fáttäna).

I will test him (it): አሞከረዋለኑ። imʷokkirāuállāu^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንሞከረዋለን። innimʷokkirāuállän.

tested, be, v.p. ተሞከረ tamʷókkara (-kara).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttäna).

It has not been tested: አልተሞከረም። altamʷók-

karam, pl. -ሩም። -rum.

testicle, s. ቁለት qwólat (-lät; § 52a, γ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „).

testify, v.t. መሰከረ masákkara (-kara).

testimonial, s. ምስጋና misgánǎ.

Testudo sp., s. ኤሊ. yéli.

tether, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sära).

Tether it to a tree: ተዛፍ፡አሰረው። tazáf ísarāu.

tethered, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (-sära).

Has it been tethered? ታስሩል። tásrōāl?, pl. ታስረዋል። tásrāuāl?

It is to be tethered: ይታሰር። yittásär, pl. -ሰሩ። -saru.

than, conj. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 58).

Is he older than you? አርሱ፡ታላቅ፡ነው፡ ታንተ። irsú tallāq nāu tántä? (§ 7a).

than that, conj. **ከ**- **k(i)**- prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I would rather that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: **ከ.ሞት፡ሊታሰር፡አወዳለኝ።** *kim^wót littáássär iḡwoddállāu^h* (§ 7d).

It was better that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: **ከ.ሞት፡ቢታሰር፡ተሻለ።** *kim^wót yittáássär täšála*.

thanks, s. **ምስጋና** *misgānā*.

thank you, interj. **እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥህ።** *iḡziayh^{yér} yǐstih. ተባረክ።* *taḅārək (taḃā-).*

pol. **እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ።** *iḡziayh^{yér} yǐstilliñ, or ... ይስጠዎ። ... yǐsta^wo.*

Thank you very much, but the doctor has forbidden me this: pol. **እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ፡ብብዙ፡ሀኪም፡ይህን፡ክልክለውኛል።** *iḡziayh^{yér} yǐstilliñ ሃፃ-yǐzu, hakīm yihānnän kálkilāuññāl.*

that, conj. (in order that) **እንደ**- (**i**)**nd(i)**-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I will question him that *I* may hear: **እጠይቀዋለኝ፡ራሴ፡እንደሰማ።** *iṭayyiqāuállāu^h rās^{ye} ndisāma.*

I questioned him that *I* might hear: **ጠየቅሁት፡ራሴ፡እንደሰማ።** *táyäyāqhut rās^{ye} ndisāma.*

that, conj. (introducing subst. clause)

s.v. **✓ባለ**.

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river and are coming here: **ወንዙን፡ተሻግረው፡ወዲህ፡ይመጣሉ፡የሚሉ፡ወሬ፡መጣ።** *wónzun tašágraū w-w-dih yimaṭállu yámmil wór^{ye} máṭṭa.*

Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come?

ይመጣል፡አለ። yimátáll (§ 6) ála?

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come?

እመጣለኝ፡አለ። imatállāu^h (§ 7*d*) ála?

I heard that you had gone: **መሔድህን፡ሰማሁ።** ma-hādihin sámmau^h (§ 7*d*).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አለ**

ወቀኖይ። ālaṃan^wōr^{en} alāu^woqammwí? (s. v. ወይ).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** yíhe (yíh, yáhe), f. **ይህች** yíhič (-čč) or **ይች** yič (yí-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (i)n-názzih (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-, -zih) or **እኒህ** (i)nn^yēh (-**ኒህ** -nnih, -nnih, **እሌህ** illyēh, -**ሊህ** -llih, -llih); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** yā, also prefix yā-, f. **ያች** yāč (-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (i)nnázzya (yā-) (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-) or **እኒያ** (i)nnya (yā-) (**እለያ** illyā); (§ 8).

See § 13*a*.

That's it: **ይህው።** yihāu.

This and that: **ይህና፡ይህ፡** yihénna yíhe.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያነን፡ሰጠኝ።** yān-nān sítāñ.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው።** yíhe yām-mimátá (§ 8) sāu.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡ትናንት፡የነበረው፡** yāsāu tāzzih tinánt yānābbāraū.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ኖቸው፡እነዚያ።** nnāmān nāččāu nnāzzya?

I like these better than those: **ተዚህ፡እኒህን፡አወዳለኝ።** tānnāzzih (§ 58) innihin iwoddallāu^h (§ 7*d*).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. **ከፈከፈ** *kafákkafa*.

What do they thatch it with? **በምን፡ይከፈከፉታል።**

bāmīn (§ 47*a*) *yikafákkifutāl*?

thatched, be, v.p. **ተከፈከፈ** *ṭakafákkafa*.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. -ነቱ -itu (-itu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. **ስርቆት** *sīrq^wot* (§ 8).

መስረቅ *másraq*.

This is called theft: **ይህ፡ስርቆት፡ነው፡እሚባል።** *yīhe sīrq^wót nāu mmibbāl*.

Theft is what *we* call it: **መስረቅ፡ነው፡እምንለው፡**

እኛ። *masráq* (§ 8) *nāu mmīnnilāu* (§§ 14, 44*a*) *ññā*.

their, poss. pron. -እኛው -áč(č)āu (§ 12*b*).

theirs, poss. pron. **የርሳቸው** *yärsáč(č)āu* (§§ 12*a*, 47*a*, 70*b*).

them, pers. pron. -እኛው -áč(č)āu (§ 12*c*).

(emph.) **እርሳቸውን** *irsáč(č)āun* (§ 12*a*).

(„ , of inanimate objects) **እሳቸውን** *issáč(č)āun* (§ 12*a*).

Often omitted (§ 61*b*):

I don't want them: **አልፈልግም።** *alfálligim*.

then, adv. (at that time) **ያን፡ጊዜ** *yan gíz^{ye} (yángiz^{ye})*.

(afterwards) **በኋላ** *bahwálā (bāuhá- § 7*d*)*.

(after that) **እንግዲህ** *(i)ngd^ěh*.

(done) -አ -ኛ? (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) **እዛወዲያ** *(i)z(z)á^wodyǎ (-zád-)*,

፩. ታዲያ *tádyǎ*, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

ያን፡ጊዜ፡ወደዚህ፡መምጣታችንን፡አላወቅንም። *yángiz^{ye} wɔdazzih mamtātáččinin aláuwɔqnim*.

It should be mended first, then washed: **በፊት፡**

ይበጅ፤ በኋላ፡ይታጠብ። *bafít yibbájj. yāuhála yit-tātay*.

It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

አስከወንዝ፡ድረስ፡ቀልቀለት፡ነው፤ እንግዲህ፡ሚዳ፡ነው።
iskāwōnz díras qwūlqwūlát (§ 8) nāu፡ ṅgd'ēh
m'ēdā nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፊት፡አንድ፡ብር፡ሰጥቼ፡እንግዲህ፡ሂድ፡አልኩት። fit ān-
dī yirr sātičč'e ṅgd'ēh hiḍ (§ 80) ālkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? አትፈልገውማ። attj-
fálligāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋል። áuũqōāllá?

thence, adv. ከወደያ kāwōdyā (ተው- tāuō-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kázzih (há-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kázzya (há-, ተ- tā-, -áz-; § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ተወምበሩ፡ነው። taz-
zih tāuōmbáru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ተዚያው።
hun tazzyáu (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡አለ። wūha állä?
(uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: እንዳለ፡ ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: እን
ደሌለ፡ ndal'állä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡ አይደለምደ። yállä a'idál-
lämmwí? (s.v. ወይ), or የለም። yálläm?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ silázzih (-láz-, -zih; § 8).

these, dem. pron. እነዚህ (i)nnázzih (-náz-, -zih).

እኔህ (i)nn'ēh (-zū -nnih, -nnih).

እለዚህ illázzih (-láz-, -zih).

እሌህ ill'ēh (-ለህ -llih, -llih).

See §§ 8, 13a.

Bring these: **እነዚህን፡አምጣ፡** nnäzzihin ánta (§ 7*d*),
pl. ...: **አምጡ፡** ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: **እለዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አልወድም፡** illäzzihin fāraṣ^wōčč alwóddim.

they, pers. pron. **እርሳቸው** ĭrsáč(č)äü (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. **ወፍራም** wófrām (§ 8), intensive pls. **ወፋፍራም** wofāffírām (§ 8), **ወፋፍራሞች** wofāffirām^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

ደንዳና dandánnā.

thick, be (become), v.i. **ወፈረ** wóffaraḡ (-faraḡ; § 63*d, e*).

thief, s. **ሌባ** lyébā (lyéyā).

ሰራቂ sarāqi (sär-).

thigh, s. **ጭን** čin (§ 52*a, γ*).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) **ሥሥ** sis.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጭን** qáčččin, intensive pls. **ቀጫጭን** qaččáčččin, **ቀጫጭኖች** qaččáčččin^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) **ክስታ** kassittā.

(of animals) **ጉፋያ** gufáyyā.

A thin book: **ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡** sis máṭāf.

Thin cloth: **ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡** sis čärq.

Thin paper: **ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡** sis wāraḡat.

A thin (slender) man: **ቀጭን፡ሰው፡** qáčččin sāü.

A thin stick: **ቀጭን፡በትር፡** qáčččin báttir.

Thin rope (string): **ቀጭን፡ገመድ፡** qáčččin gámaḡ.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) **ሣሣ** sāssā.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጠነ** qáttanaḡ.

(emaciated) **ክሳ** kássā.

See § 63*d, e*.

This cloth is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣሣብኝ።**
yíhe čärq sássabbjñ (§ 47*a*).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡**
ቀጠነብኝ። yíhe gámaḍ qáttanabbjñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: **ከስቷል። kástōāl**, f. **ከስታ**
ለኝ። kastálläč, pl. **ከስተዋል። kástauāl.**

thing, s. (matter) **ነገር nágar** (-gar).

(object) **አቃ íqā.**

See § 52*a*, δ.

think, v.i. & t. **አሰበ ássaba** (-aṽa).

መሰለው mássaḷau (impers. § 43*a*).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: **አስባለኝ። assijállau^h** (§ 7*d*), pl.
እናስባለን። innāssijállän.

I think so: **ይመስለኝል። yimáslänñāl.**

I should think so: **ይሆናል። yih^wōñāl** (s.v. **ህወነ**).

I don't think so: **አይመስለኝም። aïmáslänñim.**

I think it is mine: **ይመስለኝል፡የኔ፡ነው። yimáslänñāl**
yän^ré nāu.

Do you think it is yours? **ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።**
yimáslīhāl yantá (§ 8) **nāu?**

'To think' may be rendered by **አለ ála** (s.v. **ሳለ**,
 § 44*a*), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: **ቀረበ፡ብዬ።**
qárraya víyye (§ 65*b*).

I didn't think we should get here (there): **አንደር**
ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር። anndársim bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. **ሶስተኛ s^wōstáññā** (-tāñ-; § 20*b*).

third (¹/₃), s. **ሶስተኛ፡[ሶስተኛ] s^wōstíyyā** (§ 20*b*, § 52*a*, δ).

²/₃: **ሀለት፡ሶስተኛ፡ húlätt s^wōstíyyā.**

thirst, s. **ጥም ṭim.**

ውሃ፡ጥም wühá (uhá; § 8) **ṭim.**

thirsty, be, v.i. ጠግወ ተጸጠሙ (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I am thirsty: ጠግቶኛል። ተጸጠኝወንጎል, pl. ጠግቶኛል። ተጸጠኝወንጎል.

I am not thirsty: አልጠግቶኛም። ለተጸጠኝወንጎል, pl. -ቶኛም። -ተጎንጎል.

Are you thirsty? ጠግቶሃል። ተጸጠኝወንጎል?

thirteen, card. num. አሥራ፡ሶስት asrás^wóst (§§ 8, 20*a*).

thirteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሶስተኛ asrás^wóstáññā (-táññ-; § 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. ሠላሳኛ salāsáññā (-sáññā; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. ሠላሳ salāsā (§ 20*a*).

this, dem. pron. ይህ yíhe (yíh, yáhe), f. ይህች yíhič (-čč)

or ይች yič (yí-, -čč), pl. እነዚህ (i)nnázzíh (-názz-,

አለ- illá-, -lázz-, -zíh), እኔህ (i)nnééh (-ééh -nníh,

-nníh) or አሌህ illééh (-á.ህ -llíh, -llíh); (§§ 8, 13*a*).

I don't want this: ይህንን፡አልፈልግም። yíhännän al-fálligim.

Like this: እንደዚህ፡ (i)ndázzíh (-dázz-, -zíh; §§ 8, 47*a*).

Before this: ከዚህ፡በፊት፡ kāzzíh yáfít (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: ያለዚህ፡ yālázzíh, G. አለዚህ፡ ālázzíh, (§§ 8, 47*a*).

Together with this: ተዚህ፡ጋር፡ tāzzíh gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: ይህው። yíhāu.

Take this: ይህንን፡ያዝ። yíhännän yaz.

Who is this man? ይህ፡ሰው፡ማን፡ነው። yíhe sáú mánnāu?

Are there more like this? ሌላ፡የዚህ፡ዓይነት፡አለ። léla yāzzíh áīnāt állā? (§ 52*a*).

thistle, s. ያህያ፡አሾህ yahíyya (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*, 70) š^wōh.

Š. ከሻሌ kwóšäl^{ye}.

See § 52*a*, δ; s.v. thorn.

thong, s. **ጠፍር** táfir.

መጫኛ mačǎñǎ.

thorax, s. **ደረት** dǎrat.

thorn, s. **እጾህ** ǵṣṣṰh (-ǵṣ, -ǵk, § 7*d*; §§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

thoroughly, adv. **በውል** báwǔl (bǎwǔl, bǎǔl; § 8).

በጣም bátǎm (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: **በውል፡ይፍላ።** báwǔl yǵfla.

those, dem. pron. **እነዚያ** (ǵ)nǵzzyǎ (-nǎz-).

እኒያ (ǵ)nnyǎ.

እለዚያ ǵllǵzzyǎ (-lǎz-).

እሊያ ǵllyǎ.

See §§ 8, 13*a*.

thou, pers. pron. **አንተ** ántǵ (-tǎ, **አንት** ant, q.v.), f. **አንቺ** áncǵi (**አንች** anč), (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48*a*).

ብ- bi- pref. to cont. (§ 48*a*) which may take the suff. **-ም** -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*, § 37*e*).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought it: **አልፈልግም፡ታልጉ፡አመጣው።** alfǎllǵǵim tǎlhǔ amǎttǎu, or **አልፈልግም፡በለው፡አመጣው።** alfǎllǵǵim bílǎu amǎttǎu. [**በለው** = **ብ-** bi- (§ 48*a*) + **አል** ǵl (§§ 7*a*, 44*a*) + **-ጽ-** + **-ው** -u (§ 12*c*)].

Even though it rain I shall go: **በዘንብም፡እሔዳለሁ።** bížǎnǵimm ihǎdǎllǎu^h (§ 7*d*).

thought, s. **አሳብ** ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy; § 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

thousand, card. num. **ሺህ** šǵh (§ 20*a*).

ሺ šǵ („).

4000: **አራት፡ሺህ፡** arǎttǵ šǵh.

1000 dollars: **ሺ፡ብር፡** šǵvǵrr (§ 8).

How many thousand? **ስንት፡ሺህ፡** sǵntǵ šǵh?

There were about 1000: ሽህ፡ያህል፡ነበር። ših yahl
nábbär.

thousandth, ord. num. ሽህኛ šihínñā (§ 20*b*).

thread, s. ክር kīrr.

(warp or woof) ፈትል fátiḷ (fát-).

threaten, v.i. & t. አስፈራራ asfarārrā (-fär-).

three, card. num. ሶስት s^wöst (§ 20*a*).

thresh, v.t. ወቃ wóqqā.

threshed, be, v.p. ተወቃ ta_owóqqā (ta_ouó-).

threshold, s. ምድራክ mídrák (§ 8).

throat, s. ጉሮሮ guróro.

To clear one's throat: አክ፡አለ፡ akk āla (s.v. ህለ, § 44*a*).

throne, s. አልጋ álga.

ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

through, go, v.i. አለፈ állaፋ.

It won't go through: አያልፍም። a^ፕálfim, pl. -ፉም።
-fum.

Has it gone through? አልኛል። álfōāl?, pl. -ፈዋል።
-fa_ouāl?

through, put (send, allow to go), v.t. አሳለፈ asállāፋ.

I want some drawers that I can put my legs
through: አግሬን፡አንደሚያሳልፍ፡ሱሪ፡አፈልጋለኝ።
ígr^{en} (§ 52*a*, γ) indämmyasállif súrri ifalligállāu^h
(lit. such that it will allow my leg to pass).

throw, v.t. ወረወረ wa_oráu_owa_o.

(away) ጣለ tála.

I have thrown it away: ጥዩዋለሁ። tiyyewállāu^h
(§ 43*b*, § 7*d*).

Throw it away: ጣለው። tála_o, pl. ጣሉት። tálut.

Don't throw it away: አትጣለው። attitála_o, pl. -ሉት።
-lut.

thrown, be, v.p. ተወረወረ taṵarāūwara (taūa-).

(away) ተጣለ taṭāla.

It is to be thrown away: ይጣል። yittāl, pl. ይጣሉ። yittālu.

It is not to be thrown away: አይጣል። āittāl, pl. አይጣሉ። āittālu.

thumb, s. አውራጃጥ āurā (፩ 8) tāṭ (፩ 52a, γ).

thunder, s. ነጉድጓድ naḡwōdḡwād (-ōrg- ፩ 7d).

G. ነጉድጓድ niḡwūdgwād (nūg-).

መብረቅ mábraq (-āyr-; q.v.).

thunder, v.i. መብረቅ፡መታ mábraq (-āyr-) máttā.

(in the distance) ግም፡አለ ḡimm āla.

ግም፡ግም፡አለ ḡim(mi)ḡimm
āla.

S.v. ህባለ, ፩ 44a.

Thursday, s. & adv. አመ-ስ āmus.

thus, adv. አንዲህ (i)ndih (-dih; ፩ 8).

አንደዚህ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih; ፩ 8).

tibia, s. ማሀል፡አገዳ máhal (māl) áḡadā (፩ 52a, γ).

tick, s. (parasite) መዝገር mázgar (-gar; ፩ 52a, δ).

tickle, v.i. & t. ከረከረ kworákkwora (-rók-).

ስቅቅ፡አለ sḡqiqq āla (s.v. ህባለ, ፩ 44a).

አሳከከ asākkaka.

(unpleasantly) ከሰከሰ kwosákkwosa (-sók-
kosa ፩ 7d).

See ፩ 63d, e. These verbs are all commonly used impersonally (፩ 43a).

It tickles (me): ከረከረኝ። kworókkworañ, ስቅቅ፡
አለኝ። sḡqiqq ālāñ, etc.

tidiness, s. ጠፍታ táffitā.

tidy, adj. ጠፍተኛ táffitāññā (-tāñ-).

tidy, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡አለ ጥፋፍ ልላ (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

It isn't tidy: ጠፍ፡አይልም። ጥፋፍ ልላለሙ.

tidy, put (render), v.t. ጠፍ፡አደረገ ጥፋፍ ልደረገዋል.

Put all the things (furniture, baggage) tidy:
እቃውን፡ሁሉን፡ጠፍ፡አደርገው። ስባህ ከህሊን ጥፋፍ
ልደረገው (§ 7d).

tie, s. (neck-tie) ማተብ ማተብ (-ጥ).

tie (up), v.t. አሰረ ሰረዋል (-ሰረዋል).

(in something) ቋጠረ ሞገጥጥዋል (-ጥዋል).

Tie it properly: በውል፡አሰረው። ከሰረዋል ስባህ, pl.
-ሰረዋል። -ሰረዋል.

Tie the dog up: ውሻውን፡አሰረው። ከሰረዋል ስባህ.

Tie a little up (in a bag): ጥቂት፡ቋጠር። ጥቂት ሞገጥጥ.

tie into loads, v.t. ቋጠረ ሞገጥጥዋል (-ጥዋል).

Let them tie (the baggage, goods) into loads:
ይቋጠሩ። ስባህ ሞገጥጥዋል.

tied (up), be, v.p. አሰረ ሰረዋል (-ሰረዋል).

(in something) ቋጠረ ሞገጥጥዋል
(-ጥዋል).

He (it) is to be tied up: ይሰረዋል። ስባህ ሰረዋል, pl.
-ሰረዋል። -ሰረዋል.

He (it) is not to be tied up: አይሰረዋል። ስባህ ሰረዋል, pl.
-ሰረዋል። -ሰረዋል.

Has he (it) been tied up? አሰረዋል። ሰረዋል?, pl.
-ሰረዋል። -ሰረዋል?

It is tied too tight: ጠብቋል። ስባህ ሰረዋል.

tied into loads, be, v.p. ቋጠረ ሞገጥጥዋል (-ጥዋል).

Has the baggage been tied into loads? እቃ፡ቋጠር
ቋጠረዋል። ስባህ ሞገጥጥዋል?

tight, adj. (compressed) ጥብቅ ስባህ (ስባህ).

(stretched) ውጥር ከሰረዋል.

These clothes are too tight: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ወ፡ጥር፡ነው።

yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) wüttír (§ 8) nāu.

till, conj. እስከ- (i)skä- [እስተ- (i)stä-] prefixed to simp.
perf.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48a. ድረስ díras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስከ-, እስከ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ፡ቁየኑ። iṣṭadár-rasä qwóyyäuh (§ 7d), or እስተደርሰ፡ቁየኑ። iṣṭidárs qwóyyäuh.

I will wait till you come: እቁያለሁ፡እስትትመጣ። iḡqwóyyálläuh iṣṭittimáta.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ፡ድረስ፡ stinnigga-nāñ díras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ፡እስከ.ያማቸው፡ ድረስ። yiyalállu skyammáččäuh díras.

till, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ድረስ (i)skä- [(i)stä-] ... díras (§ 47b).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ፡ቁይ። iṣkäsaññó qwóí.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ፡ድረስ፡ iṣṭanága díras.

Up till now: እስታሁን፡ iṣṭáhun (§ 7a).

Till then: እስተዚያ፡ድረስ፡ iṣṭäzzyá díras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nč̣et [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ፡[ጊዜ] gíẓye, pl. also ጊዝያት gíẓyát (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት sāät.

See § 52a, δ.

There is still time: ገና፡ጊዜ፡አለ። gána gíz^{ye} állä.

How many times? ስንት፡ጊዜ። síntǝ gíz^{ye}?

He struck him three times: ሶስት፡ጊዜ፡መታው።
s^wóstǝ gíz^{ye} máttāu.

This is not the time for it: አሁን፡ጊዜውም፡አይደል።
āhun gíz^{ye}éumm (§ 37*b*) áǝdāl (§ 7*d*).

I will see him (it) another time: በሌላ፡ጊዜ፡አየዋለኑ።
baǝléla gíz^{ye} aǝǝuáǝllāu^h (§ 7*d*).

In twenty days' time: ተህያ፡ቀን፡በኋላ፡ taḥǝǝ qan
(-háqan) ʔǝuhála (§ 47*b*; § 7*d*).

I haven't time: ጊዜ፡አጠረኝ። gíz^{ye} áttǝrān (§ 63*d*).

I shall not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረኛል። gíz^{ye} yáttǝrān-
ñāl (§ 63*e*).

You will not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረሃል። gíz^{ye} yátt-
raḥāl.

Let them come one at a time: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።
andandáččǝu (§ 18) yǝmtu.

It will not be done in time: አይደርስም። aǝdǝrsǝm.

Some time or other: መቸም፡ máčǝm (-čǝ-; -mm § 6).

In course of time: አያደር፡ iyyáddār (s.v. አደረ).

In course of time it will get wider: አያደረ፡ይሰፋል።
iyyáddaraǝ yǝsǝfāl (s.v. አደረ).

A long time: አያሌ፡ጊዜ፡ ayyál^{ye} gíz^{ye}.

In Abyssinia the day is reckoned to begin at sun-
rise, approximately 6 a.m., and the night at sun-
set, approximately 6 p.m. and each is divided
into 12 hours; so that 7 a.m. is called 1 o'clock
(of the day), 7 p.m. 1 o'clock (of the night), etc.

What is the time? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ነው። sínt saǝt nǝu?

6 o'clock: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ síddist saǝt.

At 6 o'clock: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ ba síddist saǝt.

6.15: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተፋብ፡ síddist saǝt taǝruy.

At 6.15: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተፋብ፡ baṣiddist saāt tarúy.

6.20: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተሶስተያ፡ síddist saāt taṣ^wöstíyy-
yǎ.

6.30: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተኩል፡ síddist saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ሶስተያ፡የጐደለ፡ taṣayát saāt s^wös-
tíyya yägwóddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ሶስተያ፡የጐደለ፡ baṣayát (cp.
§ 70*b*) saāt s^wöstíyya yägwóddala.

6.45: ተሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ፋብ፡የጐደለ፡ taṣayát saāt ruy yä-
gwóddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተ-
ታ-, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of
minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ፡ሰዓት፡ታሥር፡ zātān saāt tássir (§ 7*a*).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒካ ṭānikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር qworqwor^wo.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sātīn.

tinkle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ kyu kyu āla.

ክች፡ክች፡አለ kič kičč (§ 6) āla.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጐርሻ gúrsǎ.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ለፋ láffǎ.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamaū (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

I am tired: ደከሞኛል ። dákiṃ^wonnāl, pl. ደከሞናል ።
dákiṃ^wonnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከምሁም ። aldákkamhum, pl.
አልደከምነም ። aldákkamnam; or አልደከመኝም ። al-
dákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም ። aldákkamaññim.

You will get tired: ትደክማለህ። *tīdākmállāh*, pol. ይደክማሉ። *yīdākmállu*, pl. ትደክማላችሁ። *tīdākmallāččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

Are you tired? ደክሞሃል። *dākim^wohāl?*, pol. -ሞዎ ታል። *-m^wo^wotāl?*, pl. -ሻችኋል። *-mōāččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ፡ንገረኝ። *sīdākmih*, *nīgäräñ*.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- *wəda-*.

(up to) እስከ- (*i*)*ska-*.

እስተ- (*i*)*sta-*.

እስከ- [እስተ-]...፡ድረስ (*i*)*ska-* [(*i*)*sta-*]...
dīras.

(for) ለ- *la-*, ል- *li-*.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወዴት፡ሒደ።
—ወደወንዝ። *wədvét hāda?*—*wədaūwōnz*.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ፡እስታንገቱ፡
ደርሷል። *wühá stāngatu dārsōāl* (§ 63*d*).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ፡ለማን፡ነው። *day-*
dābbye lamán nāu?

Omitted before the names of places :

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ፡አበባ፡ሒደል።
áddis aṃayá hídōāl.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √ባለ.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላከ *talaláka*.

Š. ተላላከ *talāláka*.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል። *yīllalákāl*,
Š. ይላላካል። *yīllālákāl*, pl. G. ይለላካሉ። *yīllalákāl-*
lu, Š. ይላላካሉ። *yīllālákállu*.

to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalállasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፡ያመላለሰ። saḥān (§ 52a, δ) yāmmalálls.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalállasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል። yimmalállasāl, pl. ይመላለሳሉ። yimmalállasállu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አለላከ allaláka.

፩. አላላከ allālāka.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው። allālīkāččäu, ፩. አላልካቸው። allālīkāččäu.

toad, s. አንቀራራት (i)ñqwūrārit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጥ gurt

toadstool, s. አንጉዳይ (i)ñgúdāi (§ 8).

ቀሩ ባወሰኝ.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፡ዳቦ yätatābbasa (§§ 14, 62) dābb^{wo}.

toast, v.t. ጠበሰ tābbasa.

Toast it: ጥበሰው። tīyasäu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatābbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ይጠበስ። tāzzih yiyált (§ 58c) yittāyas.

tobacco, s. ትምቦሩ timbāuhā (tüm-, -böḥā, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፡ትምቦሩ፡ yätataqállala (§§ 14, 62) timbāuha.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፡የተጠቀለለ፡ት፡፡ bāuāraqat yätataqállala tī.

Cut tobacco: የተቋረጠ፡ት፡፡ yätaqwórrata tī.

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፡ት፡፡ yämatāčča (§§ 47a, 70) tī.

to-day, adv. **ዛሬ** zār^{ve}.

What is to-day? **ምን፡ቀን፡ነው፡ዛሬ።** mìn qan nāu zār^{ve}?

toe, s. **ጣት** tāt (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: **አውራ፡ጣት፡** āurā (§ 8) tāt.

together, adv. **አብሮ** ābr^{wo} (āyr-; gerund § 34).

ባንድ band (= በ- ba- § 47a + **አንድ** and § 20a; § 7a).

አንድላይ ánd(ǝ)lai.

Keep (pl.) together: **አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ።** āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

ሁላቸው፡ባንድ፡ናቸው፡ወይ፡በየብቻው። hulláččāu yándǝ (§ 7d) náččāu wāǝ yāyyäyíččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. **ምልክት** mǝlǝkkǝt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) **ተገለጠ** tagǝllatǝ (-gǝl-).

tomato, s. **ያቡን፡ወጥ** yábun (-ǝyu-) wot (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. **ነገ** náǝǝ (náǝǝ).

Early to-morrow: **ነገ፡ጧት፡** náǝǝ tǝwāt.

The day after to-morrow: **ተነገ፡ወድያ፡** tanáǝǝ wódyǎ (-gǝ^wód-; § 8).

ሠልስት፡ sǝlǝst.

tongue, s. **ምላስ** mǝlǝs (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: **ምላስህን፡አውጣው።** mǝlǝshǝn (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áuṭāu, pol. **መላሰምን፡ያውጡት።** mǝlǝsǝ^won yáutut, f. **ምላስሽን፡አውጭው።** mǝlǝšǝ-šǝn áučyu.

Put it right out: **በጣም፡አውጣው።** baṭám áuṭāu.

to-night, adv. **ዛሬ፡ሌሊት** zār^{ve} lǝlǝt.

tonsilitis, s. (suppurative) **ቅምሆ** qǝmh^{wo} (qǝmho § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) **ጋሚ** gǝmm^{ve}.

(small) **ሳዱላ** sādúllǎ.

በብዙ *bəbɨzu* (*bəvɨ-* § 7*d*).

đđ đđđđđđ (đđđđđđ; § 46).

This is much too small: **ይች፡በብዙ፡ትንሽ፡ናት።** ሃጎርሻ
 (§ 54c) ሃጋሃጐህ ተነኝሷ (§ 8) nāt.

— often omitted:

tool, s. मृदङ्ग mādṛāṅgā (-rāṅg-).

tooth, s. **ṬCṇ** ṭṛs (§ 52a, γ).

A preparation for the teeth: የጥርስ መድኃኒት:
yätärs (§§ 47*a*, 70) maḍhānyit (-dāhnit § 7*d*).

mamwáçã.

መስቀሰቂያ masəqsəqyā (-qsāq-; -sāčā App.
B § 7d).

This toothpick has no point: **ḡv: sm̥n-čn-čʒ: ñ·Δ^m:**
ħḡʁΔ: yŋhe m̥gwoɾgwórya šúlimm ájǵal (§ 7*d*).

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ፡እንደደቁት፡ያለ፡
መድኃኒት፡ yätjrs indäd^wōq^yét yállä (§ 7a) maḡdäh-
nit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ṭ-ḥ rās.

ॐ५. čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ ልፋፋ.

(cover) **መክፈኛ** makdāñā (-dāñā).

top, on, adv. 上 上.

നാലു *bālāi* (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. **ŋ-** [**h-**, **ʈ-**]... **ʌp** **bə-** (**kə-**, **tə-**)... **lāi** (§ 8, § 47b).

On top of the house: 007.19: bày ết lại.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ ላይ፡ bayyāy'ētu
(§ 18) laj.

torch, s. **መብራት** mábrát (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብረያ mábryã (-ǎŋr-).

५५ fānā.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ ተቀላልደደዎልኝ.

ተበጠሰ *tabáttasa* (*taṽá-*, *-át-*).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። *yiqqáddadāl*, pl. ይቀደዳሉ። *yiqqaddadállu*.

ይበጠሳል ። **yibbattasāl**, pl. **ይበጠሳሉ** ። **yibbattasāllu**.

Mind it doesn't get torn: **አንዳይቀደድ።** ndajqqaḍ-
dad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

እንዳይበጠስ ። ndaibbat-
tas, pl. -ጠስ ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: **†ΦΞ.Δ** :: taqáddōāl, pl. -**Ξ.Φ.Δ** ::
-ddaūāl.

ተበጥሏል ። tayāttisōāl, pl. -ሰጥል ።
-saūāl.

tornado, s. **አውሎ** ául^wo.

torrent, s. **ወንዝ** wonz.

ጎርፍ gworf.

tortoise (*Testudo sp.*), s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

total, s. **ጅምላ** jímlā.

ደሙር dímmur (**ድምር** dímmir).

touch, v.i. & t. **ነክ** nákkā.

Don't touch (him, it, them, § 61*b*): **አትነክ** :: attínka, pl. **-ኩ** :: -ku.

Don't touch it (them) with your fingers, take a cloth: **በጣት፡አትነክ፤በጨርቅ** :: baṭát (§ 52*a*, γ) attínka, ṽačárq.

touched, be, v.p. **ተነክ** taṇákkā.

It is not to be touched: **አይነክ** :: aṽinnáka, pl. **-ኩ** :: -ku.

towards, prp. **ወደ-** woda- (§ 47*a*).

Towards the house: **ወደቤት** :: wodaṽyét.

Towards me: **ወደኔ** :: wodaṽé (§§ 8, 12*a*).

Towards the rains: **ወደከረምት** :: wodaṽírámt (§ 8).

Towards noon: **ወደቀትር** :: wodaṽqátirr.

towel, s. **ማድረቂያ** mādráqyā (-ráq-).

ማበሻ mābbášā (-báš-).

መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

Face-towel: **የፊት፡ማድረቂያ** :: yäfít mādráqya.

የፊት፡ማበሻ :: yäfít mabbáša.

Bath-towel: **የገላ፡ማድረቂያ** :: yägála mādráqya.

See §§ 47*a*, 70.

town, s. **ከተማ** kátámā (§ 8).

town-crier, s. **አዋጅ፡ነጋሪ** aṽáj nagári.

toy, s. **መጫወቻ** mačāuáčā (-āuáčā).

track, s. (trace) **ፍለጋ** fíllágǎ (§ 8).

Š. **ፈለግ** fálag.

ፋራ fārā.

See § 52*a*, δ.

(path) **መንገድ** máṅgad.

ጎዳና gwódanā.

track, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** taፈállaga.

trade, s. **ንግድ** nigd.

trade, v.i. **ነገድ** nággada.

Does he trade? **ይነግዳል** :: yinǎggidāl?, pl. **ይነግዳሉ** :: yinǎggidállu?

He doesn't trade: **አይነግድም** :: aṅǎggidim, pl. **-ዱም** :: -dum.

What does he trade in? **ምን፡ይነግዳል** :: min yinǎggidāl?, pl. **ምን፡ይነግዳሉ** :: min yinǎggidállu?

I have come to trade: **ለንግድ፡መጣኑ** :: lanígd máṭ-tāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **ለንግድ፡መጣን** :: lanígd máṭtān.

I have not come to trade: **ለንግድ፡አልመጣሁም** :: lanígd alnǎṭtāhum, pl. **-ጣንም** :: -ṭtānim.

trader, s. **ነጋዴ** naggád^{ye}.

(European) **ኳጃ** kwájǎ.

See § 52*a*, δ.

Tragelaphus scriptus decula, s. **ዱኩላ** dukkwúlǎ.

train (railway-), s. **መ[ን]ኩራኩር** ma(ñ)kworákwūr.

[**የምድር፡**] **ባቡር** (yāmdír §§ 47*a*, 70) bá-būr (yǎyūr; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተጎዳ** tagwóddǎ.

ከሳ kássǎ.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

He (it) is out of training: **ተጎድቷል** :: tagwóddǐtoāl

(-órt- § 7*d*), pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tāuāl.

He (it) will get out of training: **ይጎዳል።** *yiggwó-d-*
dāl, pl. **ይጎዳሉ።** *yiggwoddállu*.

traitor, s. **ጠቋሚ** *taqqwāmi* (*təq-*).

translate, v.i. & t. **ተረጎመ** *tarággwoma* (*tär-*).

Translate (it § 61*b*) for (to) me: **ተርጎምልኝ።** *tär-*
gwūmilliñ (§ 47*a*).

Translate (it) for (to) him: **ተርጎምለት።** *tārgwūmil-*
lat.

Who will (can § 63*c*) translate it? **ማን፡ይተረጎመዋል።**
mān yītärággwūmaūāl?

translated, be, v.p. **ተተረጎመ** *taṭarággwoma* (*-tär-*).

It has been translated: **ተተርጎሟል።** *taṭārgwūmoāl*,
 pl. **-ጎመዋል።** *-gwūmaūāl*.

It has not been translated: **አልተተረጎመም።** *alta-*
tarággwomam, pl. **-መም።** *-mum*.

It must be translated: **ይተርጎም።** *yittārgwom*, pl.
-መ። *-mu*.

translation, s. **ትርጉም** *tírgum*.

transport, s. **ጓዝ** *gwāz*.

trap, s. **ማጥመጃ** *māṭmájǎ* (*-mǎjǎ*).

ወጥመድ *wáṭmad* (*wót-*, *-mäd*).

He set a trap: **ወጥመድ፡አጠመደ።** *wáṭmad atám-*
mada.

trash, s. **ምናምን** *minámīn*.

travel, v.i. **ካገር፡ዞረ** *kágar* (**ታ-** *tá-* §§ 7*a*, 47*a*, *-gär*) *z^wóra*.

travel fast, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** *gaśággasa*.

Travel fast: **ገሰገሰ።** *gásgis*, pl. **-ገሰ።** *-gisu*.

Don't travel fast: **አትገሰገሰ።** *attigásgis*, pl. **-ሰ።** *-su*.

He is to travel fast: **ይገሰገሰ።** *yigásgis*, pl. **-ሰ።** *-su*.

He is not to travel fast: **አይገሰገሰ።** *aigásgis*, pl.
-ሰ። *-su*.

tremble, v.i. ተንቀጠቀጠ tañqatə́qqatə́.

He (it) is trembling: ይንቀጠቀጣል ። yin̄qatə́qqatəl,

pl. ይንቀጠቀጣሉ ። yin̄qatə́qqatállu, (§ 7c, note).

trench, s. ጉድብ gúdbā (-dṽā).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyā (-dṽyā).

(shallow) ቦይ b^wóî.

ፈሰሰ fásas.

መስኖ másn^wo.

tribe, s. ዘር zar (zär).

What is this man's tribe? ይህ፡ሰው፡ዘሩ፡ምንድር፡ነው።

yíhe sāu zāru mīndir nāu?

tribute, s. ግብር gǫ́b(ǫ́)r (gǫ́v-).

What is their annual tribute? ግብራቸው፡በመት፡

ስንት፡ነው። giṽrǎččāu ṽamat (§§ 7a, 47a) sǫ́ntǫ́ nāu?

tribute, pay, v.i. ገበረ gǫ́bbara (bāra).

Whom do they pay tribute to? ለማን፡ይገበራሉ።

lamán yigabbirállu?

trick, s. (artifice) ቅጥፈት qǫ́tfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qǫ́tfínnä.

አብለት ǫ́blat (ǫ́vl-, -lät).

trick, v.t. ቀጠፈ qǫ́ttafa.

አበለ ábbala ቦ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wóññä.

He tricked them: አበለባቸው። abbalabbáččāu, pl.

አበሉባቸው። abbalubbáččāu.

tried, be, v.p. (tested) ተሞክረ tam^wókkaṛa (-kāra).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttana).

(judicially) በወምበር፡ፊት፡ተመረመረ baṽu^ωm-

bār (-bār; § 8) fit (fit) tamarǫ́mmaṛa

(-mārǫ́mmāra).

Has he (it) been tried? ተሞክሯል። tam^wókkirōāl?,
pl. -ረዋል። -rāuāl?

He will be tried (judicially): በወምበር፡ፊት፡ይመረመራል። baūmbār fiṭ yimmarámmarāl, pl. ...ይመረመራሉ። ... yimmarámmarállu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) ቧልተኛ bwāltáññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzáññā (-zāñ-).

(small) ትንንሽ tínniṣ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ቲ-
ንንንሽ, -ንሾች -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6), ትትንንሽ ti-
tínniṣ, -ንሾች -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6).

Trifolium sp., s. ማገጥ māgaṭ.

ዋጅማ wājma.

G. ገርጠብ gwórtab (-aṭ).

Š. ስዲሳ siddísā.

trigger, s. ምላጭ mláčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. ሥላሴ sillás^{ye}.

Trionyx sp., s. ኤሊ yéli.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

መስቀያ masqáyā (-áīā).

ማንጠልጠያ māntaltáyā (-tāl-, -áīā).

troop, s. ጦር t^wor.

troops, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. ሶምሶማ s^woms^wómā.

trot, v.i. ሶምሶማ፡ሐደ s^woms^wóma hádä (hǎ-, hǎ́-, -da).

Can he trot? ሶምሶማ፡ይሐዳል። s^woms^wóma yihá-
dāl?, f. ... ትሐዳለች። ... tiḥadállāč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. መከራ mákárā (-kārā; § 8).

ችጋር čiggār (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): ምን፡ቸገረኝ። min čäggārāñ?

ምን፡ከፋኝ። min káffāñ?

trouble, v.t. (mentally) አስቸገረ asčǎggaraḡ (-gäraḡ).

(physically) ቁረቁረ qworaḡqqworaḡ.

He (it) troubles me: ያስቸገረኛል። yāsčǎggirāññāl,
pl. ያስቸገሩኛል። yāsčǎggirunññāl.

You are troubling me: ታስቸገረኛለህ። tāsčǎggirāñ-
ñallāh, pl. ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ። tāsčǎggirunñallāč-
čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: አታስቸገረው። attāsčǎggirāñ,
pl. -ሩት። -rut.

Don't trouble me: አታስቸገረኝ። attāsčǎggirāñ, pl.
-ሩኝ። -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) ቸገረው čǎggarañ (-gär- ;
impers. § 43a).

(physically) ተቁረቁረ taqqworaḡqqworaḡ.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: ቸገሮታል። čǎggir^wotāl, pl. ቸገሩቸ-
ዋል። čǎggirōāččāññāl.

I am troubled: ቸገሮኛል። čǎggir^woññāl, pl. -ሮኛል።
-r^wonnāl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) በንጠሎን bañtal^wón.

(native) ሱሪ sūrri.

true, adj. አውነት únāt (únät). } See § 57b.
ሐቅ hāqq.

It is true: አውነት ነው። unát (§ 8) nāñ.

It is not true: አውነትም አይደል። únätimm (§ 37b)
ájidal (§ 7d).

This is a true story: ይህ ሐቅ ነገር ነው። yŕhe hāqqŕ
(§ 7d) naḡār (§ 8) nāñ.

true!, interj. አውነት únāt! (únät).

trumpet, s. መለከት málakāt (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. መለከተኛ málakātáññā (-tāñ-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sätin.

(elephant's) ከምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gind.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ímnaṭ (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádará (ádará; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመኑ ámmaṇa.

ታመኑ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: እምንሃለኩ። āmnihállaū^h (እምነሃ- ām-
naḥá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንሃለን። innāmniḥál-
län (-ምነሃ- -mnaḥá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም። alāmniḥim (-minh-),
pl. አናምንህም። annāmniḥim (-minh-).

I trust him: እምነዋለኩ። āmnaūállāū^h, pl. እናምነዋ
ለን። innāmnaūállän.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም። alāmnaūm, pl. አና
ምነውም። annāmnaūm.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ። tāmmaūállāh?, pol.
ያምኑታል። yāmnutāl?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም። attāmmaūm?,
pol. አያምኑትም። āiāmnutim? (a'ā-).

Don't trust him: አትመኑ። attímaṇaū, pol. አይ
መኑት። áimaṇut.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመኑ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም። āittām-
maṇim, pol. & pl. -ኑም። -num, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እመን ímun.

ታማኝ támañ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ፡እውነትም፡አይደል። yíhe
únätimm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅ፡ንገረኝ። hāqqĩ (§ 7d) níqarāñ.

truthful, adj. ነባይ nábaǿi (ná-, -ṽǿ-; -ǿyy § 6; § 8).

አውነተኛ unatáññǿ (unátǿñ-).

ቁም qum.

ቁም፡ነገረኛ qum nagarǿññǿ (-gär-, -ǿñ-).

ቅን qin.

try, v.i. & t. ሞክረ m^wókkara (-kära).

ፈተነ fáttana (fáttäna).

Try: ሞክር። m^wókkir, pol. ይሞክሩ። yim^wókkiru,
pl. ሞክሩ። m^wókkiru.

Don't try: አትሞክር። attim^wókkir, pol. አይሞክሩ።
aǿm^wókkiru, pl. አትሞክሩ። attim^wókkiru.

Try it: ሞክረው። m^wókkirǿu, pol. ይሞክሩት። yi-
m^wókkirut, pl. ሞክሩት። m^wókkirut.

You can if you try: ብትሞክረው፡ትችላለህ። bittij-
m^wókkirǿu tičilálläh, pol. ቢሞክሩት፡ይችላሉ። bi-
m^wókkirut yičilállu, pl. ብትሞክሩት፡ትችላላችሁ።
bittim^wókkirut tičilalláččyuh (§ 7d).

I will try him (it): አፈተነዋለኑ። ifättinaǿuállǿu^h
(§ 7d), pl. አንፈተነዋለን። innifättinaǿuállän.

I will try this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡አሞክረዋለሁ። yi-
hǿn fáraṣ im^wókkirǿuállǿu^h.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ fárrada.

Who is trying the case? ማን፡ይፈርዳል። mǿn yifár-
dāl?

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ māksǿñño (-sǿñ-).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ qúnč^wo.

(of grass) ጉችታ gúččitǿ.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqa.

Mind you don't tumble: አንዳትወድቅ። ndattiwódiq,
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tumble off (down), v.i. **ዱብ፡አለ** dubb ála.

(of more than one person or object) **ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ** dubbǎdúbb ála.

S.v. **ሰለ**, § 44a.

They kept tumbling off (down) and getting broken:

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡እያለ፡ተሰበሩ። dubbǎdúbb iyyálu taṣábbaru, or (§ 52a, δ) ... **እያለ፡ተሰበረ።** ... iyyála taṣábbara.

tumbler, s. (glass) **ብርጭቆ** birčǎqʷo.

tumour, s. **አበጥ** íbat (íy-, -ät).

አበጠጥ íbtat (íyt-, -tät).

አባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

turban, s. **መጠምጠሚያ** maṭamtámyä.

turbid, adj. **ድፍርስ** dǫfris.

turf, s. **ሰርዶ** sárdʷo (sár-).

turkey, s. **ከርከሩሚ** karkarúmi (kárkär-).

turn, s. (alternate) **ፈረቃ** fáraqǎ (§ 8).

(in order) **ፈንታ** fántä.

ተራ tárä.

See § 52a, δ.

In (alternate) turn: **በየፈረቃው፡** bayyäfaraqǎu (§ 18).

Let them each come in turn: **በየተራ፡ይምጡ።** bayyátara (§§ 47a, 18) yǫmtu.

turn (round), v.i. **ዞረ** zʷǫra.

Turn round: **ዙር።** zur, f. **ዙሪ።** zúri, pl. **ዙሩ።** zúru.

turn (round), v.t. **አዞረ** azʷǫra.

(a wheel) **ዘወረ** zǎuwarä.

Turn it round: **አዙረው።** ázuräu, pl. **-ሩት።** -rut.

turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ taḥarārraqa.

They are done in turn: ይፈራረቃሉ። yiḥarārraqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like that: ፈት፡አንዲህ፡ኋላ፡አንዲህ፡ሁኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit indih hwála ndih hún^{wo} yiḥarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarārraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow: ዛሬ፡

ይህንን፡ነገ፡ይህንን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zār^{ve} yihānnän nága yihānnän sártāh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbata.

Turn it inside out: ገልብጠው። gályitau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Turn them inside out: ገልብጣቸው። gályitáččau, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččau.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awótta (áu-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out: አውጣው። áutau, pl. አውጡት። áutut.

Turn them out: አውጣቸው። áutáččau, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččau.

Turn the men out to work: ሰዎችን፡አንዲሰሩ፡ቀስ ቀሳቸው። sāu^wóččīn indisāru qasqisáččau.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h^wóna.

He has turned out (to be) a thief: ሌባ፡ሁኋል።

léya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሁነዋል። léy^wōč húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbata.

It has been turned inside out: ተገልብጧል። tagályitōāl, pl. -በጠዋል። -yitauāl.

It is to be turned inside out: ይገልበጥ። yiggályat, pl. -በጡ። -yat.

turned out, be, v.p. (roused) ተቀሰቀሰ taqasáqqasa.

They are to be turned out before cock-crow: ዶሮ፡

ሳይጮኸ፡ይቀሰቀሱ። d^wór^wo saǰč^wóh yǰqqásqasu.

turtle (*Trionyx sp.*), s. ኤሊ. yéli.

tweezers, s. መቁንጠጫ maqwanṭáǰǰǎ (-ṭǎǰǎ).

twelfth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሁለተኛ asrāhulattáññǎ (-lättǎñ-; § 20b).

twelfth (1/12), s. አሥራ፡ሁለትያ፡[-ለተያ] asrāhulattíyyǎ (-lät-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

twelve, card. num. አሥራ፡ሁለት asrāhúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twentieth, ord. num. ህያኛ ha^yáññǎ (-የኛ -yáññǎ; § 20b).

twenty, card. num. ህያ háyǎ (háǎ; § 20a).

twenty-first, ord. num. ህያ፡ሐንደኛ ha^yahandáññǎ (-dǎñ-).

ህያ፡አንደኛ ha^yaandáññǎ (-yǎnd-, -dǎñ-).

See § 20b.

twenty-one, card. num. ህያ፡ሐንድ ha^yahánd.

ህያ፡አንድ ha^yaánd (-yǎnd).

See § 20a.

twenty-two, card. num. ህያ፡ሁለት ha^yahúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twice, adv. ሁለት፡ጊዜ húlattǰ (-lättǰ) gǰz^ye (-ttǰz^ye)

twin, s. መንታ mántǎ (§ 52a, δ).

She (has) had twins: መንታ፡ወለደች። mánta wǎllaǰ-dǎč.

They are twins: መንቶች፡ናቸው። mánt^wōč náččǎu.

twine, s. ፈትል fátil.

twine, v.i. (be twined, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamáttama, round, ቡ- ba- (yǎ-; § 47a).

It twines round it: ይጠመጠምበታል። yittamattā-mǰbbatāl, pl. ይጠመጠሙበታል። yittamattā-múbbatāl.

twine, v.t. ጠመጠመ taṃáttama, round, ቡ- ba- (yǎ-; § 47a).

unadulterated, adj. ቸፋ ሲሩ (tǝru).

unarmed, adj. ያለመሳሪያ yālamassāryā (-yā; §§ 47*a*, 52*a*, δ).

Are they unarmed? ያለመሳሪያ፡ኖቸው። yālamassār-
ya náččāu?, or መሳሪያ፡የላቸውም። massārya yāl-
láččāum?

unbending, adj. (rigid) ጠንካራ ሐንካራ ሐንካራ.

uncertain, adj. (insincere) ለዛዛ lazázā.

uncivil, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-lāg-).

uncle, s. አጎት ággwot.

uncomfortable, be, v.i. ተቁረቁረ taqworáqqwora.

ስቅቅ፡አለው síqíqq álāu (impers.

§ 43*a*; s.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Are you uncomfortable? ተቁርቀረሃል። taqwórqwūr-
rāhāl?, pol. ተቁርቀረዋል። taqwórqwūrāuāl?, pl.
ተቁርቀረችኋል። taqworqwūrāččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

I am uncomfortable: ተቁርቀርያለኝ። taqworqwūr-
ryállāu^h (§ 7*d*), or ስቅቅ፡አለኝ። síqíqq álāñ.

uncomfortable, render (make), v.t. ቁረቁረ qworáqqwora.

It makes me uncomfortable: ይቁረቀረኛል። yi-qwō-
ráqqwūrāññāl.

uncouth, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-lāg-).

uncover, v.t. ገለጠ gállata (gál-).

Uncover it: ገለጠው። gílatāu, pl. -ጠት። -tut.

Don't uncover it: አትገለጠው። attígílatāu, pl. -ጠት።
-tut.

Uncover them: ገለጣቸው። gílatáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው።
-twáččāu.

Don't uncover them: አትገለጣቸው። attígílatáččāu,
pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

uncovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: ቢገለጥ፡ biggállat, pl. -ጡ፡ -tu
(§ 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: አይገለጥ። aïggállat, pl.
-ጡ። -tu.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) አጉል águl.

(indefinite) አጓጉል agwágwül.

under (-neath), prp. በ- ...፡ ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6).

ከ-[ተ-]...፡ ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: በገበታው፡ ታች፡ baḡaṗatáu tāč.

Under the big tree: ከትልቁ፡ ዛፍ፡ ሥር፡ kaṭálliqu zāf
sir.

What is it under? ተምን፡ ሥር፡ ነው። tamīn sir nāu?
underdrawers, s. ሱሪ sūrri.

underneath, adv. በታች bātáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámṃā (§ 42a).

አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəqa).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: ሰምቻለኝ። samiččállāu^h (§ 7d), pl.

ሰምተናል። sámṭanāl.

(generally) አሰማለኝ። isamállāu^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንሰማለን። innisamál-
län.

I understand it: አወቅሁት። áuwoqhut.

I don't understand: አልሰማሁም። alsámṃahum, pl.

-ማንም። -mmānim

(gen.) አልሰማም። alsámām, pl.

አንሰማም። annsámām.

Do you understand? ሰማህ። sāmmāh?, pol. ሰሙ። sāmmu?, pl. ሰማችሁ። sam-máččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

(gen.) ትሰማለህ። tiṣamállāh?, pol. ይሰማሉ። yiṣamállu?, pl. ትሰማላችሁ። tiṣamalláččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Don't you understand? አልሰማህም። alsāmmahim?, pol. አልሰሙም። alsāmmum?, pl. አልሰማችሁም። alsammáččihum?

(gen.) አትሰማም። attsāmām?, pol. አይሰሙም። aiṣāmum?, pl. አትሰሙም። attsāmum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል። sāmtahāl?, pol. ሰምተዋል። sāmtāuāl?, pl. ሰምታችኋል። samtáččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*): or

አወቅህ። áuwωqh? (-ωqq § 7*d*), pol. አወቁ። áuwωqu?, pl. አወቃችሁ። áuwωqáččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን፡ ሰማህ። yālāun sāmmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰሙ። ... sāmmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን፡ ሰማህ። yālutin sāmmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ፡ ትሰማለህ። gal-lĩñña tiṣamállāh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ፡ ይሰማል። ara-yĩñña yiṣāmāl?

undervest, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) ፈታ fátta.

Undo it: ፍታው። fítaw, pl. ፍቱት። fítut.

Don't undo it: አትፍታው። attíftaw, pl. -ፍቱት። -ftut.

Undo them: ፍታቸው። fítáččaw, pl. ፍቷቸው። fí-twáččaw.

Don't undo them: አትፍታቸው። attíftáččaw, pl. -ፍቷቸው። -ftwáččaw.

I can't undo it: አምቢ፡አለኝ። mbí álān.

Can't you undo it? አምቢ፡አለህ። mbí álāh?, pl. ... አላችሁ። ... āláččyuh? (§ 7d).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ tafátta.

It comes (will come) undone: ይፈታል። yiffátta, pl. ይፈታሉ። yiffattallu.

It does (will) not come undone: አይፈታም። āiffát-tām, pl. -ቱም። -ttum.

It is to be undone: ይፈታ። yiffáta, pl. -ቱ። -tu.

It is not to be undone: አይፈታ። āiffáta, pl. -ቱ። -tu.

It has come undone: ተፈትቷል። tafáttōāl, pl. ተፈትቷል። tafáttāuāl.

undress, v.i. ልብሱን፡አወለቀ líbsun (líys-) awállaqqa (āuáq-, -ól-).

I am going to undress: ልብሱን፡ላወልቅ፡ነኝ። líys-en lāuólqǝ (§§ 7d, 48a) nāñ.

I am undressed: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። rāqut'én (§§ 8, 56d) nāñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለው síqqiqq álau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

unemployed, adj. ፈት fatt.

ስራ፡ፈት síra fatt.

uneven, adj. ጐርባጣ gworbättä (-ryä-).

On uneven ground: በጐርባጣ፡ምድር፡ bagworyattä (§ 8) mdir.

unexpectedly, adv. **ደንገት** dínḡat.

በደንገት baḡínḡat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. **ዘው፡አለ** zāúw (§ 6) ála (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: **ዘው፡ብለህ፡አትግባ።**
zāúwǐ yílāh attígva.

unfasten, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** taḡáttā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. **ውለታ፡አጠፋ** wūlatá (-lät-) atáffā, to, **የ-** yä- (§ 47a), or pers. suff. (§ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: **ውለታዬን፡አላጠፋም።**
wūlatáyēn alatáffām (§ 37a).

uniform, adj. **ትክክል** tikikkil.

uniform, s. **የሰልፍ፡ልብስ** yäsálf (-sálf; § 70) liḡs (liḡs).

መሰለፊያ massalláfyā (-sálláf-).

uniform, be, v.i. **ተካከለ** takákkala.

They are uniform: **ይተካከላሉ።** yittakákkalálu.

uniform, render, v.t. **አስተካከለ** astakákkala.

unimpaired, adj. **ጥሩ** tíru (túru).

ደገና dāhnā (§ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. **ተገዘተ** taḡázzata.

Has it been declared unlawful? **ተገዘቷል።** taḡázzitōāl?

unlawful, declare, v.t. **ገዘተ** gázzata.

unless, conj. (=if not), use neg. verb (§ 37c) in conditional constr. (§ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: **ባይወድ፡አይምጣ።** baiwódd, áimta.

Don't take it unless you want it: **ባትፈልገው፡አትወስደው።** bättifálligau attúsadau.

He won't come unless you fetch him: **በታመጣው፡
አይመጣም።** bāttāmátāu āimátām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: **አላም
ጥፋት፡ ቢሆን፡ አልከፍለውም፡ ነበር።** alāmtīt^wot yí-
h^won, alkáfīāūm nābbbar.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: **ያልመጣ፡
እንደሆን፡ እሸጠው፡ ነበር።** yalmattāndah^won, iṣátāū
nābbbar.

unload, v.t. **አወረደ** awórrada (āuó-).

Unload the baggage: **እቃውን፡ አውርደው።** íqāūn
āwūrdāū, pl. -ዳት። -dut.

Unload the mule: **ተበቅሎ፡ አውርድለት።** tayáql^wo
āwūrdillat, pl. -ዳለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) **ጎደሎ** gwódal^wo.

It is unlucky: **ጎደሎ፡ እድል፡ ነው።** gwódal^wó (§ 8)
ddil nāū.

He is unlucky: **ሁበት፡ የለውም።** haft yállāūm.

unripe, adj. **ያልበሰለ** yālbássaḷa (-lyá-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of **በሰለ** bássaḷa, to ripen.

It is unripe: **አልበሰለም።** alýássaḷam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. **አራገፈ** arrāggafa.

Unsaddle: **አራግፍ።** arrágif, pl. -ግፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: **አታራግፍ።** attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: **ፈረሱን፡ አራግፍ።** fáraṣun arrá-
gif.

Unsaddle him: **አራግፈው።** arrágifāū, ... her: -ፋት።
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: **አታራግፈው።** attarrágifāū, ...
her: -ፋት። -fāt.

unsteady, be, v.i. ተነቀነቀ ጥናባንናባጥጥጥ.

This table is unsteady: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ይነቀነቀል። yíhe
gəṽatá yinnaqánnāqāl.

untie, v.t. ፈታ fáttā (s.v. undo).

Untie the knot: ቀጥሩን፡ፍታው። qwúṭṭirun fítāu.

untied, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ tafáttā (s.v. undone, be).

until, conj. እስከ- (i)skā- [እስተ- (i)stā-] prefixed to simple perfect.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] pref. to contin-
gent (§ 45).

See § 48a; ድረስ díras may follow either
tense; s.v. till.

until, prp. እስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stā- („).

እስከ-[እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)skā- [(i)stā-] ... díras
(§ 47b).

S.v. till.

untrue, adj. ውሸት wíṣät (wúš-; § 57b).

untrustworthy, adj. የማይታመን yammaïttámman (s.v.
አመኑ, §§ 14, 37c).

untrustworthy, be, v.i.—use neg. of ታመኑ tāmmanā (ger.
& part. type A § 34).

He is untrustworthy: አይታመንም። aïttámmanim,
pl. -ኑም ። -num.

untruth, s. ውሸት wíṣät (wúš-).

አሰት ássät.

አብለት íblät (íyl-, -lät).

See § 52a, δ.

untruthful, adj. ዋሾ wáṣʷo.

ውሸታም wúṣátám (§ 8).

አባይ ábái (áy-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

upwards (upstream), adv. ሽቅብ ሰባባባ (-iy).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. አሻቀብ ለሰባባባ (-ayə).

ሽቅብ፡አለ ሰባባባ (-iy) ልላ
(s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: አሻቅቧል። ለሰባባባውል, pl.

-በዋል። -yāuāl, or

ሽቅብ፡ብሏል። ሰባባባ ሃገ-
ሎል, pl. ... ብለዋል። ...
ሃገላውል.

urethra, s. የሽንት፡ሥር yäšint sir.

(male) የቀላ፡ሥር yäqwulä sir.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. መሸኛ mašāñā (-šāñā).

ባሬታ bār^vétā.

urinate, v.i. ሸኝ šānna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ káfḥala.

urine, s. ሽንት šint.

Urtica urens (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s.

ሳማ sāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. -ን -n (-nn § 6, -ነ -nna, § 12c).

emphatic እኛን ስንሰኝ (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near *us*: ወደኛ፡አታምጣው። wodaññā

(§ 47a) attántāu (§ 7d), pl. ... -ጡት። -tut.

usage, s. ወግ wog.

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

አድር íddir.

use, s. (utility) ጥቅም tíqim.

What is the use of it? ለምን፡ይረባል። lamín yirá-
yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ፍሬ፡የለውም።
fíre yállāum.

(of an object) አይረባም። āiráyām, pl.
-ቡም። -yum.

አይጠቅምም። āitāqmim,
pl. -ሙም። -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ፡አይጠቅመኝም። lan'é āitā-
qĩmāññim.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም፡ብሎ፡ነው፡አሚጮኽ።
zimm biḷ^wó (§ 8) nāu mmič^wóh (§§ 7d, 14).

use, v.t. ሰራ፡ቡ- sárrā (sār-) ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47a).

What do you use it for? ምን፡ትሰራበታለህ። min ti-
sarabbatállāh?

How does one use it? አንዴት፡ይመቻል። nd'ét yim-
māččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ፡አንሔድ፡ነበርን።
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nniḥād nábbarn (§ 24b, § 33a).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talámma።

Is this word used? ይህ፡ቃል፡ይለመዳለደ። yíhe qāl
yillámmaḍállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lámma። (§ 63d, e).

He (it) is used to it (them) § 61b): ለምደል። lám-
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል። lámdāuāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ። tiḷam-
dállāh, pol. ይለምዳሉ። yiḷamdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ።
tiḷamdalláččyuh (§ 7d).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yāmmirábā (-áyā; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቀመ ጥፃፃጠ። (tāq-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል። yiráyāl, pl. ይረባሉ። yira-
yállu.

useless, adj. የማይረባ yämmaïrábã (-áyã; §§ 14, 37c).

ምናምን minámīn.

uterus, s. ማሕጠን mäh(ī)ṭan.

ማጠን mātan.

uvula, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

V

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

vagabond, s. አውደልዳይ āūdáldái (-dál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

vagina, s. አምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

vain, in, adv.—use gerund of ዝም፡አለ zimm ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

He begged in vain: ዝም፡ብሎ፡ለመነ፡ zimm bíl^{wo} lámmaṇa, pl. ዝም፡ብለው፡ለመኑ፡ zimm bílāu lámmanu.

valley, s. ሸለቆ šálaq^{wo} (šólωq^{wo}).

vanguard, s. አውራሪ āūrári.

Commander of vanguard: ፈታውራሪ fitāūrári (fīt-).

various, adj. ልዩ፡ልዩ líyyu líyyu.

vegetable, s. ትክል tīkīl, pl. also አታክልት atákilt.

(green) ጎመን gwómman (-män; § 52a, δ).

vegetable marrow, s. ዱባ dúbbā.

veil, s. መሸፈኛ mašəffáñā (-šəffáñā).

veil, v.t. ሸፈነ šáffana (šáf-).

veiled, be, v.p. (veil oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ tašəffana (täšáf-).

Is she veiled? (now) ተሸፍናለች፡፡ tāšəffīnálläč?. pl.

ተሸፍነዋል፡፡ tāšəffīnauāl?

(generally) ተሸፈናለች፡፡ tiššəffānāl-

läč?. pl. ይሸፈናሉ፡፡ yiššəffānallu?

vein, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, γ).

velvet, s. ከፈይ káfai.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ çayt.

(syphilis) ቂጥኝ qíttin̄ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. ስብሳብ síbsáb (síysáy; § 8).

G. አይጠየፍ aittáyaf (-áiäf).

B. ደጃፍ dájjaäf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) ደጀ:ሰላም dájja (§ 9d) sálám (§ 8).

On the veranda: ተስብሳብ: tasíysāy (§ 47a).

G. ሃይጠየፍ: haittáiäf (,).

vermifuge, s. ኮሶ kʷósʷo.

versatile, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tibatábáññā (tiyay-, -āñ-).

versatility, s. ብልሃት bílhāt (§ 8).

ጥበብ tibatáb (tiyay).

very, adv. እጅግ íjjig.

በብዙ babízu (bayí-).

Very nice: እጅግ:ማለፊያ: íjjig máláfyā.

He (it) is very tall: እጅግ:ረጅም:ነው:: íjjig rájjim nāu.

vest, s. (under-) ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. ወጨፍ wáčafʷo.

vice, s. ክፋት kífāt (kúf-, kűf-, § 7d; § 8).

Vicia faba (Broun, Cat. 141), s. ባቂላ bāqʷélā (§ 52a, δ).

vicious, adj. ክፋ kifu (kúfu, kűfu, § 7d).

(of animals) ቊጡ qwúttu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. ክፋ káfā (§ 63d, e).

This mule is (has got) vicious: ይህ:በቅሎ:ክፍቷል::
yíhe yáqlʷo káfā.

victory, s. **ድል** dil.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: **ተዋ**

ግተው፡ድል፡አደረጉ። tāuāgtāu dil adárragu, or

... **ድል፡ነሡ።** ... dil nássu.

vigilance, s. **ንቅነት** niqínnaṭ (-nät).

vigilant, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

vigorous, adj. **ጉልበታም** gwülbátám (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbataññä (-ly-, -ätäñ-).

vigour, s. **ጉልበት** gwülbät (-ly-, -ät).

village, s. **መንደር** mándar (-där).

አገር ägar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: **ተመንደር፡** tamándar (§ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? **ብዙ፡መንደር፡**

አለ፡ተመንገዱ፡ላይ። bízu mándär állä tamangádu
(§ 8) lai? (§ 47b).

vinegar, s. **ጉምጥጥ** gúmtit.

ሆምጣጣ h^womtätṭä (ኮም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tät^{ye}).

violence, s. **ኃይል** háil.

violent, adj. **ኃይለኛ** háiláññä (-län-).

violet, adj. **ጫንማ** čägúmmä.

violin, s. **ማሽንቆ** māšínq^{wo}.

viper, s. **ፍኝት** fűññit, often f. (§ 54c).

virgin, adj. **ድንግላይ** dīngílái (§ 8).

virgin, s. **ድንግል** dīngil, pl. also **ደንግል** danágil.

viscera, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h^wódiqä.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

Viverra civetta, s. **ዝባድ** zībād (-íyā-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tīrīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

voice, s. **ድምጥ** dimt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡አጅ- baḡazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12*b*); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጅ፡አደረገው። baḡazzájju adárragaū.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጂ፡መጣች። baḡazzáj-jwa máttāč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ táffā.

Have you vomited? ተፋህ። táffāh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu? vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ astáffā.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yāstáffahāl, ... you (pol.) ...: ያስተፋዎታል። yāstáffa^wotāl.

vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ taṭáffā.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አሞራ yätímb (§ 70) am^wōrā.

አሞራ am^wōrā.

vulva, s. አምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

wager, s. ውርርድ wūrṛid.

wages, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ siragállā (ሠ- sā-).

Š. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yāsiragállā mán-gad.

Š. ተጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yágári mán-gad.

See §§ 47*a*, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wógab (-ay).

waistband, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčā.

ድግ dig.

They are not to wait for each other: እንዳይቁያዩ።
ndaĩqqwōĩáyyu.

We will wait for each other: እንቁያያለን። ĩnnĩq-
qwōĩayyállän.

waiting, keep, v.t. አስቁየ asqwóyyä.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: አታስቁየው። attäs-
qwóyyäü, pol. አያስቁዩት። a'āsqwóyyut, pl. አታስ
ቁዩት። attäsqwóyyut.

Don't keep them waiting: አታስቁያቸው። attäs-
qwōyyäččäü, pol. አያስቁዩአቸው። a'āsqwōyyuäč-
čäü, pl. አታስቁዩአቸው። attäsqwōyyuäččäü.

wake, v.i. ነቃ náqqä.

I shall wake anyhow: እንዲያው፡እነቃለኝ። ndyäu
naqálläü^h (§ 7*d*).

I shall not wake unless you call me: ባታስነሣኝ፡
አልነቃም። bättäsnássaññ (§§ 6, 37*c*) alnāqām.

wake, v.t. አነቃ anāqqä.

አስነሣ asnássa.

Wake me: አንቃኝ። áñqāñ.

አስነሣኝ። asnássañ.

Don't wake me: አታንቃኝ። attāñqāñ.

አታስነሣኝ። attäsnássañ.

Wake me before dawn: ተንጋት፡በፊት፡አንቃኝ። ta-
nigát ɣafít áñqāñ.

walk, s. (gait) አካሔድ akkáhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǎ-, h'ě-, -da, § 7*d*).

Can he (it) walk? ይሔዳል። yihádäl?, pol. & pl. ይ
ሔዳሉ። yihädállu? (§ 63*c*).

He (it) can't walk: አይሔድም። aihädim, pol. & pl.
-ዱም። -dum (§ 63*c*).

walk, v.t. (about) አስኬደ askädä (-käǎ-, -da).
(along) ሳበ sāba (sāva).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስኬደው። fāra-sun áskidāu.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስኬደው፡አስተደርቅ። áskidāu stidárq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። fārasun sā-vaü.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ tañäffäsa.

I am going out for a walk: እናፈሳለሁ፡ወጥቼ። in-naffasállau^h wótičč^{ye}.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gidgiddä (gig- § 7*d*).

(low) ንድቅ nýddiq.

እድሞ idm^{wo}.

wallet, s. ክረጢት karatít.

(wicker-work) አከፋ-ዳ ak^{wo}ofádä.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ tañkabállala (-ayá-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለላል። kačiqqa yñkaṽállalāl, pl. -ባለላሉ። -vallalálu, (§ 7*c*, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈልግዋለህ። tiṽalligāuállah?, pol. ይፈልጉታል። yiṽalligutāl?, pl. ትፈልጉታላችሁ። tiṽalligutalláččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈልገውም። attifálligāum?, pol. አይፈልጉትም። aifálligutim?, pl. አትፈልጉትም። attifálligutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። min tiṽalligállah?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጋለህ። min yiṽalligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። min tiṽalligalláččyuh?

I want him (it): እፈልግዋለሁ። iṽalligāuállau^h (§ 7*d*), pl. እንፈልግዋለን። inniṽalligāuállan.

I don't want him (it): **አልፈልገውም** :: *alfálligāum*,
pl. **አንፈልገውም** :: *annifálligāum*.

I want to go: **ልኬድ፡እፈልጋለኩ** :: *lihād ifálligāl-lāu^h*, pl. **ልንኬድ፡እንፈልጋለን** :: *linnhād innifálligāl-lān*.

I don't want to go: **ልኬድ፡አልፈልግም** :: *lihād alfálligim*, pl. **ልንኬድ፡አንፈልግም** :: *linnhād annifálligim*.

Do you want to go? **ልትኬድ፡ትፈልጋለህ** :: *litthād tifálligálläh?*, pol. **ሊኬዱ፡ይፈልጋሉ** :: *lihādu yifálligállu?*, pl. **ልትኬዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ** :: *litthādu tifálligalláččyuh?*

Don't you want to go? **ልትኬድ፡አትፈልግም** :: *litthād attifálligim?*, pol. **ሊኬዱ፡አይፈልጉም** :: *lihādu aifálligum?*, pl. **ልትኬዱ፡አትፈልጉም** :: *litthādu attifálligum?*

He has sold the mule I wanted: **በቅሎውን፡ሸጠ ብኝ** :: *bāql^woun šāṭabbīn* (s.v. በ-, §§ 47*a*, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. **ገደደው** *gāddadau* (cp. § 43*a*).

አጣ *attā*.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

What are you in want of? **ምን፡ገደገል** :: *min gād-d^wohāl?*, pol. **ምን፡ገደዎታል** :: *min gādd^wo^wotāl?* (-d^wōt-), pl. **ምን፡ገደችኋል** :: *min gāddoáččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

wanted, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** *tafállaga*.

He (it) is not wanted: **ይቅር** :: *yíqir*, pl. **ይቅሩ** :: *yíqru*.
wanting, be, v.i. **ገደደ** *gāddada*.

ታጣ *tāttā*.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

There is nothing wanting: ምንም፡አይገድ። mǫnǫmm
 (§ 6) áigadd (§ 37*d*), or
 ምንም፡የገደደ፡የለ። mǫnǫm
 (§ 6) yägáddada (§ 14)
 yállä (§ 39*b*).

war, s. ጦርነት t^worǫnnat (-nät).

ጦር t^wör.

In time of war: የጦር፡ጊዜ፡ yät^wór (§§ 56*c*, 70) gíz^{ye}.

War material: የጦር፡መሳሪያ፡ yät^wór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. ዘመተ zámmaṭa.

If he goes to war: ቢዘምት፡ bizámt, pol. & pl. ቢዘ
 ምቱ፡ bizámtu.

war, send to, v.t. አዘመተ azzámmaṭa.

Does he send him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yazzámmit-
 tāuāl?, pol. & pl. ያዘምቱታል። yazzámmitutāl?

war, take to, v.t. አዘመተ azámmaṭa.

Does he take him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yāzámmtāuāl?,
 pol. & pl. ያዘምቱታል። yāzámmtutāl?

warm, adj. መቀ muq.

Very warm: ትኩስ፡ tíkkús (tǔk-; § 8).

warm, v.t. አሞቀ am^wóqa.

Warm it: አመቀው። ámuqaū.

Don't warm it: አታመቀው። attámuqaū.

Warm it up a little: ለብ፡አድርገህ፡አመቀው። labb
 árgäh (§ 7*d*) ámuqaū.

warm, be, v.i. ሞቀ m^wóqa (§ 63*d, e*).

It is (too) warm: መቃል። múqōāl.

ፍ. ሞቃል። m^wóqōāl.

It isn't warm (enough): አልሞቀም። alm^wóqam.

warmth, s. መቀት múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) ፈትል fátil (fát-).

warp, v.i. ዘባ zábbā.

It will warp: ይዘባ። yizáyāl, pl. ይዘባሉ። yizayállu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም። āizáyām, pl. -ብም። -yum.

It is warped: ዘባቷ። záytōāl, pl. -ተዋል። -taūāl.

wart, s. ክንታሮት kintār^wot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochærus aethiopicus*), s. እርያ íryā.

ከርከሮ karkárr^wo

(kär-, -kär-;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠባ táṭṭaba (-aṽa).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብ፡ነኝ። liṭtāṭṭáy (§ 8)
nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብ፡ነን። linnittāṭṭáy (§ 8) nān.

I am washing: እታጠባለኝ። ittāṭṭayállāu^h, pl. እን
ታጠባለን። innittāṭṭayállān.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም፡ገና፡ነኝ። altāt-
ṭayhum, ganá nāñ, pl. አልታጠብነም፡ገና፡ነን። al-
tāṭṭaynam, ganá nān.

I shan't wash now: አሁን፡አልታጠብም። áhun alit-
tāṭṭayim, pl. አሁን፡አንታጠብም። áhun annittāṭṭa-
yim.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ፡ salittāṭṭáy, pl. ሳንታጠብ፡
sannittāṭṭáy.

When I wash: ስታጠብ፡ sittāṭṭáy, pl. ስንታጠብ፡ sin-
nittāṭṭáy.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ፡ tátibbye (§ 29), pl.
ታጥብን፡ tátyan.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ። táṭay, pl. ታጠቡ። táṭayu.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም። attittāt-
ṭayim?, pl. -ብም። -yum?

wash, v.t. አጠባ áṭṭaba (-aṽa).

Wash him (it): እጠባው። ṭayāu, pl. -ብት። -yut.

Don't wash him (it): **አትጠብው።** attṭəṭayəw, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Have you washed him (it)? **አጠብህው።** áttəṭəyḥəw?, pl. **አጠብችሁት።** attəṭəyáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: **እጄን፡ልታጠብ፡አፈልጋለኑ።** íjj^yen (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) littátṭəṭəy ifálligálləw^h.

Wash your hands: **እጅህን፡ታጠብ።** íjjihin tátəṭəy, pl. **እጃችሁን፡ታጠቡ።** íjjáččihun tátəṭəyu.

washed, be, v.p. **ታጠብ** tátṭəṭəṭə (-əṭəṭə).

Has he (it) been washed? **ታጥቧሎይ።** tátṭəṭəwəllwí? (s.v. ወይ), pl. **ታጥበዋሎይ።** tátṭəṭəwəllwí?

It is to be washed: **ይታጠብ።** yittátəṭəy, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

It is not to be washed: **አይታጠብ።** aittátəṭəy, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

It must be washed in hot water: **በሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ይታጠብ።** bamúq wǝḥa yittátəṭəy.

washing, s. (process) **እጥበት** íṭbat (íṭv-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: **ይህ፡ልብስ፡እጥበት፡ይ**

ፈልጋል። yíḥe liys (§ 52a, δ) íṭvəṭ yifálligāl.

washing-place, s. **ማጠቢያ** māṭəbyä (-əṭəyṭə).

wasp, s. **የውሻ፡ንብ** yäuššä-nib (-niṭ; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** tinzízä.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. **አጠፋ** atəffä.

Don't waste it: **አታጥፋው።** attátṭfəw, pl. -ፉት። -fut.

watch, s. **ሰዓት** səät, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? **ይዞራል።** yiz^wórāl?

Has it stopped? **ቁሻል።** qúmōāl?

Š. **ቁሻል።** q^wómōāl?

Wind it up: **ሙላው።** mǝlāw.

It loses: **ይቀራል።** yiqárāl.

It is slow: ቀርቷል። qártōāl.

ዘግይቷል። zágyitōāl.

It gains: ይቀድማል። yiqádmāl.

It is fast: ቀድሞኛል። qádmōāl.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድመው። asqáddimāu.

Put it back: አስቀረው። asqárrāu.

It is right: ትክክል፡ነው። tikkīl (§ 8) nāu.

ልክ፡ነው። líkkī (§ 7d) nāu.

It is not right: ልክ፡አይደለም። líkk ājdállām (§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተካክለው። astakákīlāu.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን፡ያህል፡ቀረ።
mīn yahl qárra?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን፡ያህል፡
ቀደመ። mīn yahl qáddama?

It is wound up: ሞላ። m^wólla.

It is not wound up: አልሞላም። alm^wóllām.

watch, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

Watch him (it): ተመልክተው። tamálkātāu, pl. -ተተ።
-tut.

watchman, s. ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -ññ-).

ዘበኛ zabáññā (zay-, -ññ-).

ጠበቂ tabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

watch-tower, s. ሰገነት sagánnät.

water, s. ውሃ wúhā (úhā).

Š. also ወሃ wáhā.

Warm (hot) water: ሙቅ፡ውሃ። muq wúha.

Boiling water: ፍል፡ውሃ። fīl wúha.

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ፡ውሃ። qazqázza wúha.

Clear (pure) water: ጥሩ፡ውሃ። tīru wúha.

Clean water: ንጡሕ፡ውሃ። niṭúh wúha.

Fresh water: አዲስ፡ውሃ። áddis wúha.

Bring some water: ውሃ፡አምጣ። wǔha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7*d*).

Tie up a little water in a skin: ጥቂት፡ውሃ፡ተራዋት፡ቋጥረው። tǝqit wǔha tarāuwát qwátirāu.

Where did you get this water from? ይህን፡ውሃ፡ተዩት፡አመጣሀው። yihán wǔha tayét amátṭahāu? water, v.t. አጠጣ atátṭā.

Have you watered him? አጠጣሀው። atátṭahāu?

Have you watered her? አጠጣሃት። atátṭahāt?

Have you watered them? አጠጣሃቸው። atátṭaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: ከብቶችን፡አጠጥቸው። kaft^wóččín atátṭwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: ፈረሱን፡አታጠጣው፤ ገና፡ነው። fárasun attátátṭāu, ganá (§ 8) nāu. water, pass, v.i. ሸን šánnā.

When you pass water: ስትሸን፡sittišán, pol. ሲሸን፡sišánu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? በጤናህ፡ትሸናለህ። baṭ^yénāh tišānállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ይሸናለ። baṭ^yéná^wo yišānállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) ራዋት ráuwát (§ 8).

ረዋት ráwát (rāuát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

ዘምዘሚያ zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52*a*, *δ*) to be wetted and kept wet: ራዋት፡ይነከር፤ሁለግዜ፡እርጥብ፡ይሁን። ráuwát yinnákar; húllagz^yé rtij (§ 7*d*) yǝhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. ድፋሳ difásā.

water-cooler, s. ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

water-course, s. **ወንዝ** wōnz.

(small) **ድፋ** díffā.

ፈፋ fáfā.

watered, be, v.p. (drink) **ጠጣ** tātṭā.

Has he (it) been watered? **ጠጥቷል** :: tātṭitōāl?, f. **ጠ**

ጥታለች :: tātṭitálläč?, pl. **ጠጥተዋል** :: tātṭitāuāl?

He (it) is to be watered: **ይጠጣ** :: yitātṭa, f. **ትጠጣ** ::

tītātṭa, pl. **ይጠጡ** :: yitātṭu.

He (it) is not to be watered: **አይጠጣ** :: aītātṭa,

f. **አትጠጣ** :: attītātṭa, pl. **አይጠጡ** :: aītātṭu.

water-hole, s. **አዘቅት** āzaqt (§ 8).

ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8).

watering-place, s. (place for drawing water) **መቀኝ** máq-jā.

(place for drinking) **መጠጫ** maṭāččā.

water-jar, s. **እንስራ** (i)nsírá.

water-pipe, s. (conduit) **ቡምባ** búmbā.

ቢምባ bwámbwā.

wave, s. **ሞገድ** m^wógad (§ 52*a*, δ).

wave, v.i. (be waved, v.p.) **ተርገበገበ** targabággaba (tär-,
-aṽággaya, § 7*c*, note 1).

wave, v.t. **አራገበ** arrággaba (-aṽa).

አርገበገበ argabággaba (-aṽággaya).

wax, s. **ሰም** sam.

way, s. (road) **መንገድ** mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanā.

Way down: **መውረድ** :: māūrājā.

Way out or up: **ማውጫ** :: māūčā.

Way in: **መግቢያ** :: mágbyā (-gyyā).

Which is the way? **መንገዱ፡ወዴትነው** :: mángadu
wod^yét nāu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩት፡ነው፡
ያዲስ፡አበበ፡መንገድ። ba^yét nāu yáddis aṃayá māñ-
gād?

Which way did he go? በወደውት፡እኩል፡ሐደ። ba^uω-
d^yét ūkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኖ። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያ፡ውጣ። bāzzyā wūṭa (-yáūṭa).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih;
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታድርገው። ndih
attádrigāu (attārgāu § 7*d*).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √በለ,
§ 44*a*).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላል። sabb yīlāl.

A long way: እሩቅ፡ ስሩቅ.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሐደደ።
፵ሩቅ hīdōāl.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61*b*) a long
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው። ba^rúq (§ 7*a*) yaīāl
(§ 8) sāu.

Make way! ጉድን። gwódin!

Get out of the way! ወግድ። wógid!, f. ወግጅ። wógij!,
pl. ወግዱ። wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወግድለት። wógidillät!,
f. -ጅለት። -jillät!, pl. -ዱለት። -dullät!

wayfarer, s. መንገደኛ māngadāññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ ፲ññā (§§ 8, 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.

(gen.) ሰነፍ sānaፍ.

This rope is too weak: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው።** *yíhe gáməd sanáf* (§ 8) *nāu*.

This coffee is too weak: **ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጭን፡ነው።** *yíhe yunn qaččín* (§ 8) *nāu*.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **ደክመ** *dákkama*.

ደክመው *dákkamāu* (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

He (it) is (too) weak: **ደክሞታል።** *dákĩm^wotāl*, f. **ደክሟታል።** *dákĩmōātāl*, pl. **ደክሟቸዋል።** *dákĩmōāč-čāuāl*.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) **አደክመ** *adákkama*.

It weakens one: **ሰው፡ያደክማል።** *sāu yādákĩmāl*.

weakness, s. (of animate objects) **ደካም** *díkām* (§ 8).

(gen.) **ሰንፍና** *sinfínnā*.

wealth, s. **ባለጠግነት** *bālataggínnat* (-nät).

wealthy, adj. **ባለጠጋ** *bālataggā*.

ሀብታም *hábtām* (*háyt-, háft-*; § 8).

ቡካሴ *bukkās^{ye}*.

weapon, s. **መሳሪያ** *massáryā* (-yā § 7*d*).

ብረት *bírat* (-rät).

wear, v.t. (put on) **ለበሰ** *lābbasa* (§ 56*c*).

አደረገ *adárraga*.

Wear it: **ለበሰው።** *līyasāu*, f. **ለበሽው።** *līyašyu*.

Don't wear it: **አትለበሰው።** *attīlyasāu*, f. **-በሽው።** *-yašyu*.

I shall wear it: **አለብሰዋለኝ።** *ilaysāuállāu^h*.

I shall not wear it: **አልለብሰውም።** *allāysāum*.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: **ነገ፡ይህን፡ጫማ፡አደርገዋለኝ።** *nága yihānnān čámma* (§ 52*a, δ*) *adārgāuállāu^h*.

wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállā.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ይበላዋል። dān-gya (§ 52a, δ) yiváľauāl.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bírrā.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttala).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ይፈተሉታል። kāzzíh yifátǎlutāl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáťái (fát-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammān^{ye} (šām-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r^wōb (r^wōy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረሞ áram^{wo}; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አሀሉን፡አርመው። íhǎlun árrimāu, pl. -መት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተሀሉ፡አርመው። sárun táhǎlu árrimāu.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tárrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yíhe altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmint (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘነ tamázzana.

መዘነ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sint yimmázzanāl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimmázan.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዝናል። mānnáččāu yimázzināl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዝናል። yíhe tazzíh yimázzināl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot: **ከብደል** :: káyḏōāl, pl. **ከብደዋል** :: káyḏāuāl, (§ 63*d*).

He (it) doesn't weigh much: **አልከበደም** :: alkábbādam, pl. **-በዱም** :: -bbādum, (§ 63*d*).

weigh, v.t. **መዘነ** mázzana.

Weigh it: **መዘነው** :: mázzinau.

weighing-machine, s. **ሚዛን** mízān (§ 8).

weight, s. **ሚዛን** mízān (§ 8).

By weight: **በሚዛን** bāmízān (§ 47*a*).

What is its weight? **ሚዛኑ ስንት ነው** :: mízānu síntǝ nāu?

[S. vv. **ፈረሱላ** — **ነጥር** — **ወቄት**].

weighty (important), adj. **ቁም** qum.

welfare, s. **ደኅንነት** dāhnínnaṭ (-nät).

well, adj. **ደኅና** dāhnā (§ 8).

(after illness) **በጎ** bágg^{wo}.

Are you well? **ደኅና ነህ** :: dāhnā nāh?, f. **ደኅና ነሽ** :: dāhnā nāš?, pol. **ደኅና ነዎ** :: dāhnā na^{wo}?, (§ 13*b*).

Aren't you well? **ደኅና አይደለህምዬ** :: dāhnā aǝdāl-lāhimmwǝ?, f. **-ይለሽምዬ** :: -dállāšimmwǝ?, pol. **-ይለህምዬ** :: -dállummwǝ?, (§§ 7*d*, 40*a*, s.v. **ወይ**).

I am not well: **አሞኛል** :: ámm^{wo}ññāl.

Are you well again? **እግዚአብሔር ይማርህ በጎ ነህ** :: igziayh^éér yimárib, ሃጸጸ^{wo} (§§ 7*d*, 8) nāh?, f. ... **ይማርሽ በጎ ነሽ** :: ... yimáriš, ሃጸጸ^{wo} nāš?, pol. ... **ይማረዎ በጎ ነዎ** :: ... yimāra^{wo}, ሃጸጸ^{wo} na^{wo}? (lit.

God have mercy on you, are you well?).

well, adv. **ደኅና** dāhnā (§ 8).

(thoroughly) **በጣም** bátám (§ 8).

(adversative) **እንኳን** (í)ñkwān (§ 8).

(expletive) **እንግዲህ** (i)ñgd^éeh.

(resumptive) **-ማ** -mmā.

He cooks well: ደኅኖ፡ወጥ፡ደሰራል። *dáhnā wot yi-sārāl*.

He speaks Amharic well: አማርኛ፡መልካም፡አድርጎ፡ደናገራል። *amārijūna maḵkām ádrig^{wo} (árg^{wo} § 7*d*) yinnággarāl*.

You write very well indeed: ደንቅ፡አድርገህ፡ትጥፋለህ። *diñq ádrigāh (árgāh) tiṭifállāh*, pol. ደንቅ፡አድርገው፡ይጥፋሉ። *diñq ádrigāu (árgāu) yiṭifállu*.

Do you know him (it) well? በጣም፡ታውቀዋለህ። *baṭām tauqāuállāh?*

Well, we will go: እንኳን፡እንሔዳለን። *ńkwān (§ 7*d*), innhädállän*.

Well, we won't go: እንኳን፡እንሔድም። *ńkwān, ann-hädim*.

Well, I must be going: እንግዲህ፡ሔድሁኝ። *ngd^{yéh} hádhuñ (ሔድኩኝ hádkuñ, hárk-, § 7*d*; § 61*e*), pl. እንግዲህ፡ሔድነ። *ngd^{yéh} hádna* (Part I, p. xxiii).*

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: እንግዲህ፡እንዳይጥልህ። *ngd^{yéh} indaṭṭilih*.

And afterwards? ኋላስ። *hwālāss?* — Well, afterwards we came back: ኋላማ፡ተመለስን። *hwālāmmā tamállasna*.

Very well! (all right!) እሺ። *jšši! (-ši)*.

በጀ። *bájjä! (báj-)*.

Well off (well provided for), adj. ላለመኛ፡ *ālamāññā (ālāmāñ-)*.

well, s. ጉድጓድ *gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8)*.

አዘቅት *āzaqt (§ 8)*.

How deep is the well? ጉድጓድ፡እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። *gurgwád (§ 55*b*) irzimaṭu sinti naū?*

well, get, v.i. ዳነ *dāna*.

ተሻለው *tašálau (täš-; impers. § 43*a*)*.

He (it) will get well: **ይድናል** :: yidīnāl, f. **ትድናለች** :: tidīnallāč, pol. **ይድናሉ** :: yidīnallu.

He (it) will not get well: **አይድንም** :: aīdīnīm, f. **አትድንም** :: attidīnīm, pol. **አይድኑም** :: aīdīnum.

He (it) has got well: **ድኳል** :: dīnōāl, f. **ድናለች** :: di-nallāč, pol. **ድነዋል** :: dīnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. **የተቀጣ** yataqáttā (§ 14, s.v. **ቀጣ**).

well-born, adj. **በላበት** bālābbát (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. **ጥጋበኛ** tīgābānnā (-āy-, -ān-).

west, s. **ምዕራብ** mīrāb (-āy; § 8).

wet, adj. **እርጥብ** irtīb (-iy).

ርጥብ rītīb (-iy).

wet, v.t. **ነከረ** nákkara (nákkara).

Wet it: **ንከረው** :: nīkarāu.

Don't wet it: **አትንከረው** :: attīnkarāu.

wet, be or become, v.i. **ረጠበ** ráttaba (-aya; § 63*d, e*).

[**እ**]ራሰ (ī)rāsa (§ 63*d, e*).

(weather) **ዘነበ** zānnaba (-aya).

The ground is wet: **መሬት:ረጥቧል** :: mar'ēt rátyōāl.

When the cloth is wet: **ጨርቁ:ሰርሰ** :: čárqu sirís.

If it is wet (weather): **በዘንብ** :: bizāny (-āmb).

wet season, s. **ክረምት** kírámt (§ 8).

wether, s. **ሙክት:በግ** mūkkīt baḡ (yag).

ሙክት mūkkīt.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) **ተነከረ** tanákkara (-nákkara).

He (it) has got wet: **ተነከረል** :: tanákrōāl, pl. **ተነከረዋል** :: tanákrāuāl.

He (it) has not got wet: **አልተነከረም** :: altanákkaram, pl. **-ከሩም** :: -karum.

It is to be wetted: **ይነከር** :: yinnákar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

It is not to be wetted: **አይነከር** :: ainnákar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: **እንዳይነከር** :: ndainnákkar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Wetterly rifle, s. **ወጨፎ** wáčəf^{wo}.

what?, inter. pron. **ምን** mìn?

ምንድር mǐndir?

ምንድን mǐndin (-nn § 6).

See § 15.

What (do you say)? **ምን፡አለህ።** mìn ālh?, f. **ምን፡**

አልኸ። mìn ālš?, pol. **ምን፡አሉ።** mìn ālu?

What is it? **ምን፡።** mǐnu?

ምንድር፡ነው። mǐndir nāu?

What is the name of this place? **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ፡**

ማን፡ነው። yǐhe sífra símu mǎn-nāu?

And what about this? **ይህሳ።** yihässá? (s.v. -ስ, -አ).

— intensive, **ምን** mìn with parts of **አከለ** q.v.

What a lot! **ምን፡ያህል፡ነው።** mìn yahl nāu!

What a (large, small) horse! **ይህ፡ፈረስ፡ምን፡ያህላል።**

yǐhe fáraṣ mìn yáhlāl!

what, rel. pron. **የ-** yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yämm(i)- [**አም-** (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: **ያለውን፡ንገረኝ።** yálāun (§ 7a)
nǐgärāñ.

Do you know what they eat? **የሚበሉትን፡ታውቀዋ**

ለህ። yämmiyálutin (-miy- § 7d) tāuūqāuállāh?

I forget what he (it) does: **የሚያደርገውን፡አረሳሁት።**

yämmiyādārgāun ṛāṣṣahut (§ 63d).

That is not what I asked: **ይህንን፡አልጠየቅሁም።** yi-

hānnān altāyyāqhum.

What kind of? **የትኛው** yētǐññāu? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ mǐññā? (§ 15).

what's-his-name, indef. pron. ኢንቶ[ን] (ǝ)nt^wō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: ኢንቶን፡ጥራው። ስnt^wōn tǝrāw.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. ኢንትን (ǝ)ntǝn (§ 16).

wheel, s. መንከራተር maṅkworákwür (መከ- maḵw-;
§ 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. መዘወሪያ mazzāwáryǎ (-wár-).

when?, adv. መቼ máč^ye?

መቼ máčǎ?

When does (will) he (it) come? መቼ፡ይመጣል።
máč^ye yimáṭāl?

When did he (it) come? መቼ፡መጣ። máč^ye máṭṭa?

when, conj. ስ- s(ǝ)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);
tense is not distinguished.

ቡ- ba-, pref. to simple perfect followed by
ጊዜ gíz^ye.

See § 48a.

When he comes: ሲመጣ፡ simáṭa (sim- § 7d).

When he came: በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡ bamáṭṭa gíz^ye.

When you clear the things away, leave this: አቃ፡
ስታነሣ፡ይህንን፡ተወው። íqa (§ 52a, δ) sittānása, yi-
hánnān táuāu.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things
away? አቃ፡ስታነሣ፡አላየህውጥይ። íqa sittānása
aláyyāhāummwí? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use ብ- b(ǝ)- pref. to cont.
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: ተዚህ፡ባልኖር፡ tazzíh
yāln^wór (§ 7a); [ሳልኖር፡ sāln^wór = before I am
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either
the subordinate or the principal English clause
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.

When I have seen them I will come (back): **አይቻቸው፡አመጣለሁ።** *ajččáččäu imatálläu^h*.

When cattle drink they walk into the water:
ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይጠጣል። *kaft (§ 52a, δ) tǝuhá gǝyt^{wo} yitǝttāl*.

whence?, adv. **ከየት** *kayét?*

ተየት *tayét?*

See § 47a.

where (to)?, adv. **ወዴት** *wod^{yét}?*

የት *yēt?*

Where is he (it)? **የት፡ነው።** *yēt nǝu?*

Where is he (it) to be found? **ወዴት፡አለ።** *wod^{yét} állä?*

Where has he (it) gone to? **የት፡ሒደ።** *yēt hádä?*

Where do you come from? **ተየት፡ትመጣለህ።** *tayét timatálläh?*

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and **-በት** *-bbat* (= in it, § 47a); but, except after a negative, indirect questions may retain their direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: **ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው።** *yal-läbbatın tǝyyiqǝu*, or
ጠይቀው፡የት፡ነው። *tǝyyiqǝu yēt nǝu*.

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

የሒደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው። *yähädábbatın tǝyyiqǝáččäu*, or

ጠይቃቸው፡ወዴት፡ሒደ። *tǝyyiqǝáččäu wod^{yét} hádä*.

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

አሚመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው። *immimatábbatın (im-mim- § 7d) tǝyyiqǝu*, or

ጠይቀው፡ተየት፡ይመጣል። *tǝyyiqǝu tayét yimatál*.

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡አላውቅም።
yallábbatīn aláúqim.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሐ
ደበትን፡አያውቁም። yähädäbbatīn aīāuqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን፡
አልናገርም፡አለ። yāmattābbatīn alinnāggärimm āla.
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

እንደሆነ (i)ndah^won (-däh-; § 8) q.v., fol-
lowing contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ፡
አላውቅም። bittimmällas aláúqim.

I must see whether I can find some: ባገኝ፡ልፈልግ።
bāgāññ liḡállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: እሔድ፡እንደሆነ፡
አላውቅም። ihād īndah^won aláúqim.

I don't know whether he went: ሒዶ፡እንደሆነ፡አላ
ውቅም። hiḍ^wóndah^won aláúqim.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሒድ፡እይ፡
እራት፡ተሰናድቶ፡እንደሆነ። hiḍ ī irát tāsānādīt^wón-
dah^won (tāsānārt^wóndah^won § 7d).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52a, δ)
in it: መርምረው፡ቀዳዳ፡እንዳለበት። märmirāu qa-
dāda ndálläbbat.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ፡
ቢሆን፡የማይመጣ፡ቢሆን፡እሔዳለኝ። yāmmimāṭa vī-
h^won yāmmaimāṭa vīh^won, ihädállāu^h.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ፡መኖሩንና፡
ያለመኖሩን፡መርምር። wūha maṇ^wóruninna (§§ 30,
72a) yālamaṇ^wórun (§ 37a) märmir.

whet-stone, s. መሳል māśāl (§ 8).

መሳያ māśāyā (-āiā).

ለሆኑ lāh^wótve (§ 8).

which ?, inter. pron. **ዩቱ** yētu?, acc. **ዩቱን** yētun?, f. **ዩቲ** yētwā?, acc. **ዩቲን** yētwān?, pl. **እኔቱ** (i)nn'ētu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun? **ዩትኛው** yētiññāu?, acc. **-ኛውን** -ññāun?, (§ 8), f. **ዩትኛይቱ** yētiññāitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ዩትኛቹ** yētiññōčču?, acc. **-ቹን** -ččun?, or **ዩትኞች** yētiññōč?, (§ 8; -čč § 6), acc. **ዩትኞችን** yētiññōččin?

(of two or more) **ማናቸው** mānnáč-(č)āu?, acc. **-ቸውን** -č(č)āun?, f. **ማናቸይቱ** mānnáč(č)wōitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ማናቸዎች** mānnáč(č)āuwōč (-ቸዎች -č(č)wōwōč?, -čč § 6), acc. **-ችን** -ččin?

See § 15.

Which horse has he saddled? **ዩቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫነ።**
yētun fāraṣ čāna?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used (§ 78*a, b*):

Go and see which horse he has saddled: **ዩቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫነው፡ሒድ፡እይ።** yētun fāraṣ čānau hiḍ i, or **የጫነውን፡ፈረስ፡ሒደህ፡እይ።** yäčānau fāraṣ hi-dāh i, (§§ 65*a*, 74*c*).

which, rel. pron. **የ**- yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [**እም**- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg. & pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to come: **የተጫነው፡ፈረስ፡ይምጣ።** yätačānau fāraṣ yímta.

whip, v.t. ገረፈ gárraፉ (gár-).

Whip him (it): ገረፈው። gírraፉu.

Don't whip him (it): አትገረፈው። attígrraፉu.

Did you whip him (it)? ገረፍህው። gárraፉhau?

whipped, be, v.p. ተገረፈ tagárraፉ (-gár-).

He (it) has been whipped: ተገርፏል። tagárfōāl, pl.

ተገርፈዋል። tagárfauāl.

He (it) will be whipped: ይገረፋል። yiggárraፉāl, pl.

ይገረፋሉ። yiggarraፉállu.

He (it) is to be whipped: ይገረፍ። yiggáraፉ, pl. -ፋ።
-fu.

He (it) is not to be whipped: አይገረፍ። āiggáraፉ,
pl. -ፋ። -fu.

whisper, v.i. & t. G. አንከብኩሽ ankwōšákkwōša.

Š. አንሾከሾከ anš^wokášš^woka.

Whisper: G. አንከብኩሽ። ankwōšákwüş.

Š. አንሾከሹከ። anš^wokáššuk.

Don't whisper: G. አታንከብኩሽ። attankwōšákwüş.

Š. አታንሾከሹከ። attanš^wokáššuk.

He whispered this to me: ይህንን፡አንከብኩሾ፡ [G. ;

አንሾከሹከ፡ Š.] ነገረኝ። yihánnän ankwōšákwüş^wo

(G. ; anš^wokášš^wo Š.) nággärän.

whistle, s. (sound) ፋጨት fúčät.

(instrument) መጥሪያ mátryä.

whistle, v.i. አፋጨ afwáččä.

Š. አፎጨ afóččä.

G. አንፋጨ anfwáččä.

ፍዮ፡አለ fyū (fyūú) ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Whistle: Š. አፎጭ። áfočč, pl. አፎጨ። afóčču.

G. አንፋጭ። ánfwáč, pl. አንፋጨ። anfwáčču.

Don't whistle: Š. አታፎኞ። attáfočč, pl. አታፎጩ። attāfóčču.

G. አታንፋኞ። attānfwāč, pl. አታንፋጩ። attānfwáču.

white, adj. ነኞ načč (näčč).

White Nile, s. ነኞ፡አባይ፡ načč ábbái (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. ነጣ náttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: ጥቁር፡አሥር፡ቢበላ፡አይነጣም። tǔqur ássir yivála āṇátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. ዓይነ፡ሞራ āṇa (-nä; § 9) m^wórā (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. ሽቦታም šibátām (šiv-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. ማን mán? (-nn § 6), acc. ማነን mánnän?, pl. also እነማን (i)nnámán? (አለማን illámán?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. እነማነን (i)nnamánän? (አለማ- illamá-).

Who came? ማን፡መጣ። mán máttā?, pl. እነማን፡መጡ። innamán máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? የመጣን፡አየህ። yāmátṭān áyyäh?, ... who (pl.) came? የመጡን፡... yāmátṭun ...?

who, rel. pron. የ- yä- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [አም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: ወታደሩን፡የገደለው፡ሰው፡ wəttáddarun yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier who killed the man: **ሰወን፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāuun yägāddalāu wottāddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡የገደለው፡
ሰው፡** wottāddar yägāddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāu yägāddalāu wottāddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?
ወታደሩን፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀዋለህ። wottādda-
run yägāddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuūqāuállāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?
ወታደር፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀው፡ነበር። wottāddar
yägāddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuūqāu nábbar? (§ 33a,β).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡የሔድኩ፡አላ
የሁትም።** in^é yähádhwü aláyyähutim, pl. **እኛ፡
የሔድነ፡አላየነውም።** in^{ñá} yähádnä aláyyänāum.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡የመጣህ፡ሰው፡
ተቀመጥ።** ánta yāmaṭṭáh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. **አላ
ንት፡የመጣችሁ፡ሰዎች፡ተቀመጡ።** illánt yāmaṭṭáč-
čyuh (§ 7d) sāu^{wōč} taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ናኮ።**
immittimáṭa nákk^{wó}! (s.v. እኮ), pl. **እምትመጡ፡
ነኮ።** immittimáṭu núkk^{wó}!

whole, s. **ድመር** dímmur (**ድምር** dímmir).

ጅምላ jímlā.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** silámín? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámín? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡**

ነው። [ምነው።] mínnaū?

See §§ 15, 47a, 78a.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡አደረግህው።** lamín adár-
raghāu? (**-ግኸው።** -gḫāu, -kkāu § 7d).

Ask him why he did it: **ጠይቀው፡ለምን፡አደረገው።**
táy̐yiqāu lamín adárragāu.

I don't know why he did it: **አላውቅም፡ለምን፡አደረገው።**
aláuüqim lamín adárragāu.

Or **ምን** *mīn* may be the object of the gerund of **አለ**
ála (s.v. **√ለ**, § 44*a*):

Why should I do it? **ምን፡ብዬ፡ላድርገው።** *mīn bíyye*
ládrigāu?, pl. **ምን፡ብለን፡እናድርገው።** *mīn bílan*
innádrigāu?, (§ 27).

Why should he go? **ምን፡ብሎ፡ይሒድ።** *mīn bíl^wo*
yihid?, pol. & pl. **ምን፡ብለው፡ይሒዱ።** *mīn bílaū*
yihidu?

why!, interj. (advancing reason) **-ማ** *-mmā* (§ 8).

(expressing surprise) **አረ ሳገገ።**

A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!
ልጅ፡አይችለውም፤አርሱማ፡ትልቅ፡ነው። *lij aiččlāum፡*
irsúmmā tilliq (§ 8) *nāu!*

Why, I never saw him (it)! **አረ፡አላየሁትም። ሳገገ፡**
aláyyähutim!

Why, you've had a wash! **አረ፡ታጥበሃል። ሳገገ፡** *tátva-*
hāl!

wick, s. **ክር** *kirr*.

wicked, adj. **ክፋ** *kífu* (*kúfu*, *kǔfu*, § 7*d*).

wicked, be (become), v.i. **ክፋ** *káffā* (§ 63*d, c*).

wickedness, s. **ክፋት** *kífát* (*kúf-*, *kǔf-* § 7*d*; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. **አኮፋዳ** *ak^wofádā*.

wide, adj. **ሰፊ** *sáffi*.

ወርዳም *wárdām* (*wór-* § 7*d*; § 8).

wide, be (become), v.i. **ሰፋ** *sáffā*.

It is (too) wide: **ይሰፋል።** *yisáfāl*, pl. **ይሰፋሉ።** *yisā-*
fállu.

It is not wide (enough): **አይሰፋም።** *āisáfām*, pl. **-ፋም።** *-fum*.

widen, v.t. **አሰፋ** *asáfā*.

Widen it: **አሰፋው።** *āsfaū*, pl. **አሰፋት።** *āsfut*.

Don't widen it: **አታሰፋው።** *attásfaū*, pl. **-ፋት።** *-fut*.
width, s. **ወርድ** *ward* (word § 7*d*).

ስፋት *sífát* (§ 8).

What is its width? **ወርዱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** *wórdu síntī nāū*?

What is, roughly, the width of the river? **ወንዝ፡**

ስፋቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። *wonz sífātu min yahl nāū*?
wife, s. G. **ምሽት** *mišt*.

Š. **ምስት** *mišt*.

Is it his wife? G. **ምሽቱ፡ናት።** *mištu nāt*?

Š. **ምስቱ፡ነች።** *mištu nāč*?

wild, adj. **የበረሃ** *yäbáraḥā* (*yäyá-*; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: **አርዌ** *áur'ē* (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራዊት** *arāwít* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *δ*.

wild dog, s. **ተኩላ** *taḳwǔlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ባምባ** *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) **ወርካ** *wárkā* (*wór-*, **ዋር-** *wár-*).

(*Ficus sp.*) **ሾላ** *š'ólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) [**አ**] **ረታ** (*ĩ*) *rátta*.

(battle) **ድል፡አደረገ** *dil adárraga*.

ድል፡ነሣ *dil nássā*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: **በሀሉት፡ብር፡ተወራርጄ፡ረታሁት።** *bahuláttī yirr taūwarárijj'e rát-tahut*.

He won his case in court: **በወምበር፡ፊት፡ረታ።** *bāuombár* (§ 8) *fiṭ ráttā*.

Winchester rifle, s. **ወሽሽተር** *waššāštär*.

ወለወለ waláuwala.

Wipe it: **አበሰው** :: **iyasāu**.

አብሰው :: **abbisāu**.

ወልውለው :: **wálwūlaū**.

Don't wipe it with this (that): **በዚህ፡አትበሰው** :: **bäz-zih attiyasāu** (... **አታብሰው** :: ... **attabbisāu**, ... **አትወልውለው** :: ... **attiwálwūlaū**).

wiped, be, v.p. **ታበሰ** **tábbasa**.

ተወለወለ **taṵwáṵuwaṵa** (**taūa**-).

It must be wiped: **ይታበስ** :: **yittāyas**, pl. **-በሱ** :: **-yasu**.

ይወልወል :: **yiwwálwáṵ**, pl. **-ወሉ** :: **-wálu**.

wire, s. **ሽቦ** **šíb^{wo}** (**šíy^{wo}**).

†ሰልክ **silk**.

†ሰልክ **sílkī** (**Tña**-).

wisdom, s. **ጥበብ** **tībāb** (**tīyay**).

wise, adj. **ጥበበኛ** **tībābāññā** (**tīyay**-, **-āñ**-).

አዋቂ **āwáqi** (**āuā**-).

wise, be, v.i. **ተጠበበ** **taṵábbāba** (**-aya**).

wish, s. **ምኞት** **míññot** (§ 8).

ፍቃድ **fíqád** („).

wish, v.i. & t. **ፈለገ** **fállaga**.

ፈቀደ **fáqqada**.

Do you wish to? **ትፈልጋለህ** :: **tifálligálläh?**, pol. **ይፈልጋሉ** :: **yifálligállu?**, pl. **ትፈልጋላችሁ** :: **tifálligal-láččyuh?** (§ 7d).

Don't you wish to? **አትፈልግም** :: **attifálligim?**, pol. **አይፈልጉም** :: **aifálligum?**, pl. **አትፈልጉም** :: **attifálligum?**

As you wish: **አንደፍቃድህ** :: **ndäfiqádih**, pol. **አንደፍቃድዎ** :: **ndäfiqáda^{wo}** (§ 12b).

If you wish (it): **ብትፈልግ** :: **bittifállig**, pol. **ቢፈልግ** :: **bifálligu** (**bif**- § 7d).

I wish to see him (it): **ላየው፡አፈልጋለኩ።** *lájāu ifal-*
ligállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **ልናየው፡አንፈልጋለን።** *linnájāu*
nnifalligállän.

I wish to go: **ልሔድ፡አፈልጋለኩ።** *lihád ifalligállāu^h*,
 pl. **ልንሔድ፡አንፈልጋለን።** *linnhád innifalligállän.*

I do wish we had gone! **ወየ፡በሔድኝ።** *wəyyó və-*
hádna!

witch, s. **ቡዳ** *búdā*.

አስማተኛ *asmātāññā* (-*tāñ*-).

with, prp. (accompanying) **ከ- [ተ-] ...፡ ጋር** *ka-(ta-)...gār*
*(ጋራ gārā; § 8; § 47*b*).*

ከ- [ተ-] ...፡ ዘንድ *ka-(ta-) ...*
*zand (§ 47*b*).*

አብሮ *ābr^{wo}* (*āyr-*; ger. § 34)
 with pers. suff. § 12*c*.

He is to go with me: **ተኔ፡ጋር፡ይሔድ።** *tané gār*
yihid, pl. ... **ይሔዱ።** ... *yihidu*.

Did he come with him? **አብሮት፡መጣ።** *āyr^{wo}ot māt-*
tā?, f. **አብራው፡መጣች።** *āyrāu mātṭāč?*, pol. & pl.
አብረውት፡መጡ። *āyrāut mātṭu?*

Did he come with her? **አብሩት፡መጣ።** *āyrōāt mātṭa?*,
 f. **አብራት፡መጣች።** *āyrāt mātṭāč?*, pol. & pl. **አብረ**
ዋት፡መጡ። *āyrāuāt mātṭu?*

Did he come with them (him, pol.)? **አብሩቸው፡መጣ።**
āyrōáččāu mātṭa?, f. **አብራቸው፡መጣች።** *āyráččāu*
mātṭāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** *āyrāuáččāu*
mātṭu?

Did he come with you? **አብሮህ፡መጣ።** *āyr^{wo}oh mātṭa?*,
 f. **አብራህ፡መጣች።** *āyrāh mātṭāč?*, pol. & pl. **አብ**
ረውህ፡መጡ። *āyrāuh mātṭu?*

Did he come with you (f.)? **አብሮሽ፡መጣ።** áyr^woš mátṭta?, f. **አብራሽ፡መጣች።** áyrāš mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውሽ፡መጡ።** áyrauš mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pol.)? **አብሮዎት፡መጣ።** áyr^wot mátṭta?, f. **አብራዎ፡መጣች።** áyra^wo mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውዎት፡መጡ።** áyraū^wot mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pl.)? **አብሩችሁ፡መጣ።** āyr^rōáččyuh (§ 7*d*) mátṭta?, f. **አብራችሁ፡መጣች።** āyráččyuh mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዎችሁ፡መጡ።** āyraūáččyuh mátṭtu?

He came with me: **አብሮኝ፡መጣ።** áyr^won mátṭta, f. **አብራኝ፡መጣች።** áyrān mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውኝ፡መጡ።** áyraūn mátṭtu.

He came with us: **አብሮን፡መጣ።** áyr^won mátṭta, f. **አብራን፡መጣች።** áyrān mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውን፡መጡ።** áyraūn mátṭtu.

Did you come with him? **አብረህው፡መጣህ።** áyrahāu mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሽው፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšyu mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረውት፡መጡ።** áyraūt mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččihut mátṭtáččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Did you come with her? **አብረሃት፡መጣህ።** áyrahāt mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሻት፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšāt mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረዋት፡መጡ።** áyraūāt mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችኋት፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččyuhāt (§ 7*d*) mátṭtáččyuh?

Did you come with them (him, pol.)? **አብረሃቸው፡መጣህ።** áyraháččāu mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšáččāu mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** áyraūáččāu mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችኋቸው፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččyuháččāu (§ 7*d*) mátṭtáččyuh?

If you come with me: **አብረህኝ፡ብትመጣ፡** áyrahān bittimáta, f. **አብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ፡** áyrāšīn bittimáč, pol. **አብረውኝ፡ቢመጡ፡** áyraūn bimātu, pl. **አብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ፡** āyráččihun bittimātu.

If you come with us: **አብረሀን፡ብትመጣ፡** áyrahän bittimáta, f. **አብረሽን፡ብትመጭ፡** áyräšin bittimáč, pol. **አብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡** áyraun bimátu, pl. **አብራችሁን፡ብትመጡ፡** āyráččihun bittimátu.

I will go with him: **አብሬው፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírr^{yēu} ihädállau^h (§ 7d), pl. **አብረነው፡እንሑዳለን፡** áyranau^u nnihädállän.

I will go with her: **አብሯት፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírryāt ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረናት፡እንሑዳለን፡** áyranāt innihädállän.

I will go with them (him, pol.): **አብሯቸው፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírryáččau^u ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረናቸው፡እንሑዳለን፡** āyranáččau^u nnihädállän.

I will go with you: **አብሬህ፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírr^{yeh} ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረንህ፡እንሑዳለን፡** áyränih innihädállän.

I will go with you (f.): **አብሬሽ፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírr^{yesh} ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረንሽ፡እንሑዳለን፡** áyränish innihädállän.

I will go with you (pol.): **አብሬዎ፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírr^{yewo} ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረነዎ፡እንሑዳለን፡** áyranawo^w nnihädállän.

I will go with you (pl.): **አብሯችሁ፡እሑዳለኑ፡** āyírryáččyuh (§ 7d) ihädállau^h, pl. **አብረናችሁ፡እንሑዳለን፡** āyranáččyuh innihädállän.

(possessing) **ባለ-** bāla- (§ 9d).

The man with the tent: **ባለድንኳን፡** bāladūñkwān.

The woman with the sunshade: **ባለጥላ፡ሴት፡** bālatilá (§ 8) s^yēt.

(by means of) **ባ-** ba- (ፃፃ- ; § 47a).

gerund of **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

What does he sew it with? **በምን፡ይሰፋዋል፡** bamín yisáfauāl?

What does he sew with it? ምን፡ይሰፋበታል። min
yisafabbatāl?

Cut it with a knife: ካራ፡ጭሀ፡ቀረጠው። kárra
yíḏāh (λαβών) qwǎṛaṭāu.

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds
of **hA** (s.v. **√hA**, § 44*a*).

The gun burst with a bang: ၎ၢ်ပိတ်ခွက်သံဃး
ṭavánja gwā yí^wo fanádda.

Do it with great care: ဝဏ္ဍာၤးၣ်ၣ်းဝါလုးအံၤငါဝဲ။
baṭām zǐggǎ̃ ṽlāh ádrigāu (árgāu § 7*d*).

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) **हृद्** hādä.

တၢ် wóttǎ.

၈၇၃ ဘဝ်ဂ်ဂါၤ.

He refused to withdraw: አልሔድም፡አለ። alhá-
dimm ála, pl. አንሔድም፡አሉ። annhádimm álu,
(s.v. √ባለ).

withdraw, v.t. **ဝၢ်း** wássa₂da (wós-).

ཀྱུ་ anássā.

withdrawn, be, v.p. **†***ῥῶσ* *tawássaða* (*tāuá-*, *-ós-*).

तन्ना tanássa.

wither, v.i. **ꞑꞑꞑ** dárraqa.

withered, adj. 𐤒𐤠𐤕 dāraḡ.

(paralysed) **๒๕๓** bádịn (bǎd-; -nn § 6).

withers, s. **𑀮𑀺𑀢𑀺𑀓** maḡáfyā (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) **и-...: ѿ-һт** б_а- (ы_а-, һ- к_а-, т- т_а-)
... wüst.

h-...: ၀-၀T ka-(t-ta)-... báwúst
(၄၁, -၁၁-; § 8).

0-...: 70. ba-(va-) ... gíbbi.

(of time and distance) **h**-[**†**]-...: **wá** **u** **ká**-
(**ta**-)... **wá****díh** (-**díh**; § 8).

See § 47b.

Within the house: ተቤት፡ውስጥ፡ tay^yét wüst.

Within half an hour: ተኩል፡ሰዓት፡ወዲህ፡ tákkul
saät wódih.

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yāl^yállabbāt (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ፡አትሒድ። yälärsú
attíhij, pl. -ዳ። -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ፡አልሒድም።
yälántä alhädij, pl. ... አንሒድም። ... annhädij.

A house without windows: መስኮት፡የሌለበት፡ቤት፡
mask^wót (§ 52a, δ) yāl^yállabbāt (§ 8) y^yēt.

In a house without windows: መስኮት፡በሌለበት፡ቤት፡
mask^wót yāl^yállabbāt y^yēt.

witness, s. ምስክር misikkir.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች፡አሉህ። misíkk-
kir^wōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መሰከረ masákkara (-kara),
for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ya-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቧልተኝ bwältáññā (-tāñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኝ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

woman, s. ሴት s^yēt.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች፡ውብ፡ናት። yāč wüy
nāt.

Young woman: ቁንጆ qwónj^wo, pl. also ቁናጅቶች
qwónájit^wōč (-čč § 6), ቁንጃጅቶች qwónajájit^wōč
(-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ባልቲት bált^yét (§ 8).

womb, s. ማሕጠን mäh(ǝ)ṭan.

ማጠን mātan.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) ድንቅ diñq.

ታሪክ tárīk (-rik).

I think it wonderful: ድንቅኝ ። dānnaqāñ.

wonder, v.i. ድንቅው dānnaqāw (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

wonderful, adj. ግሩም gírūm.

It is wonderful: ግሩም፡ነው። gírūm (§ 8) nāw.

wonderful, be, v.i. ድንቅ dānnaqa.

wood, s. (substance) ኣንጨት (ǝ)nč̣et [-ጨት -čät].

(forest) ውድማ wǔdmā.

ዱር dūr.

It is made of wood: የንጨት፡ነው። yānč̣ét (§§ 47*a*,

7*a*, 8) nāw.

woof, s. ፈትል fátil (fāt-).

wool, s. የበግ፡ጠጉር yäbág (-äyág-; §§ 47*a*, 70) tāḡwūr.

woollen cloth, s. ማቅ māq.

word, s. ነገር nágar (-gär).

ቃል qāl.

See § 52*a*, δ.

work, s. ስራ sírā.

(employment) ተግባር tāḡbār (-gǝār; § 8).

The work is not finished: ስራ፡አልፈታም። síra al-

fāttām, or ስራ፡አልተፈታም። síra altafāttām.

Has he got work? ተግባር፡አለው። taḡyār állāu?

Hard work: ትግልት፡ tíḡilt (§ 8).

It needs hard work: በትግልት፡ነው። baṭiḡiltǝ (§ 7*d*)

nāw.

work, v.i. & t. ስራ sárrā (sár-).

He works: ይሰራል። yiśārāl, f. ትሰራለች። tiśarálläč,

pol. & pl. ይሰራሉ። yiśarállu.

He doesn't work: **አይሰራም** :: *aiśārām*, f. **አትሰራም** :: *attisārām*, pol. & pl. **አይሰሩም** :: *aiśārum*.

He has worked well: **መልካም ሰርቷል** :: *maḵām sār-tōāl*, f. ... **ሰርታለች** :: ... *sārtálläč*, pl. ... **ሰርተዋል** :: ... *sārtāuāl*.

He has not worked well: **መልካም አልሰራም** :: *maḵām alsārrām*, f. ... **አልሰራችም** :: ... *alsārräččim*, pl. ... **አልሰሩም** :: ... *alsārrum*.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: **በቀን አይሰሩም ፤ በወል ነው አንጂ** :: *baqān aiśārum, baūl naūnjí*.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: **ይህ ጩኸት ገም አስቷል ስራ አይቻለኝም** :: *yíhe čúhat zimm istíl síra aiččälāññim*.

work for, v.t. **አገለገለ** *agalággala*.

How many years have you worked for him? **ስንት ዓመት አገለገልህው** :: *sint ámat agalággalhaū?*, ... him (pol.)? ... **አገለገልሃቸው** :: *agalággalháččāu?*

work hard, v.i. **ታገለ** *tággala*.

He works hard: **ይታገላል** :: *yittággalāl*, pl. **ይታገላሉ** :: *yittaggalállu*.

He doesn't work hard: **አይታገልም** :: *aiṭtággalim*, pl. **-ሉም** :: *-lum*.

workman, s. **ሰራተኛ** *sārrātáññā* (*sär-*, *-tāñ-*).

world, s. **ዓለም** *álam*.

worm, s. **ትል** *til* (§ 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

worn, be, v.p. **ተለበሰ** *talábbasa*.

How is it (are they § 52*a*, *δ*) worn? **አንዴት ይለበሳል** :: *ndyét yillábbasāl?*

It is (they are § 52*a*, *δ*) not worn: **አይለበስም** :: *aiḷláb-basim*.

worn out, adj. (of inanimate objects) ውራጅ würráj (§ 8).

These clothes are worn out: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ውራጅ፡ነው።
yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) würráj nāu.

worn out, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamaū (im-
pers. § 43a).

(of inanimate objects) አለቀ állaqa.

See § 63*d, e*.

It is worn out: አልቋል። álqōāl, pl. አልቀዋል። ál-
qāuāl.

He (it) is worn (tired) out: ደከሞታል። dákĩm^wotāl,
f. ደከሞችታል። dákĩmōātāl, pol. & pl. ደከሞቻቸዋል።
dákĩmōáččāuāl.

He (it) is old and worn out: አረጅ፡አበቃ። arājjä,
ayáqqa (§ 74*c*).

I am worn out: ደከሞኛል። dákĩm^woññāl, pl. ደከሞ
ናል። dákĩm^wonnāl.

worried, be, v.i. & p. (troubled) ቸገረው čäggaraū (-gär-;
impers. § 43a ; § 63*d, e*).

I am worried: ቸገረኝ። čäggarañ, pl. -ረን። -rān.

worry, s. ቸጋር čǝggár (§ 8).

worry, v.t. (trouble) አስቸገረ asčäggara (-gara).
(pester) ነሰነሰ naḳannaḳa.

Don't worry me: አታስቸግረኝ። attāščäggirāñ, pl.
-ሩኝ። -ruñ.

አትነዝንዝኝ። attināznizāñ, pl.
-ዙኝ። -zuñ.

Don't worry us: አታስቸግረን። attāščäggirān, pl.
-ሩን። -run.

አትነዝንዝን። attināznizān, pl.
-ዙን። -zun.

He (it) worries me: **ያስቸግረኛል።** *yāsčāggirāññāl*,
pl. **-ሩኛል።** *-ruññāl*.

ይነዘንዘኛል። *yinaḳānnizāññāl*,
pl. **-ዙኛል።** *-zuññāl*.

He (it) worries us: **ያስቸግረናል።** *yāsčāggirānnāl*,
pl. **-ሩናል።** *-runnāl*.

ይነዘንዘናል። *yinaḳānnizānnāl*,
pl. **-ዙናል።** *-zunnāl*.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** *káffā* (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ-** *ka-*, **ተ-** *ta-*
(§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፍቷል።** *káftōāl*, pl. **-ተዋል።** *-taūāl*.
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገደ** *sāggada* (*sāggāda*).

worth, be, v.i. **አከለ** *ákkala* (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል።** *yīhe min yáhlāl*? (Š. **ያክላል።** *yákkilāl*), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህሉ።** *nnäzzih min yahlállu*? (Š. **ያክሉ።** *yákkilállu*).

It isn't worth that: **ይህንን፡አያህልም።** *yihānnän a^yáhlīm* (Š. **አያክልም።** *a^yákkilīm*), pl. **-ሉም።** *-lum*.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡አኩል፡ያህላል።** *yäyírr ūkkul yáhlāl* (Š. **ያክላል።** *yákkilāl*).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ድንቅ፡ነበር።** *diñq nábbär*.
wound, s. **ቀሰል** *qwuṣil*.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቁሰለ** *aqwóssala*.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** *wóggā* (^wóg-).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቁሰለህው።** *aqwóssalḥāu*?
ወጋህው። *wóggahāu*?

He (it) wounded me: **አቁሰለኝ።** *aqwóssalañ*.
ወጋኝ። *wóggāñ*.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቁሰለኝም።** *alaqwóssalāññim*.
አልወጋኝም። *alwóggāññim*.

wound, be, v.p. **†ṁṁṁṁ** **tatamāttama**, round, **ṇ-** **ba-**
(**ṛa-**; § 47*a*).

It is (has been) wound round it: ተጠምጥሞበታል።
 taṭamṭim^wóbbatāl, pl. ተጠምጥመውበታል። taṭam-
 ṭima^ubbatāl.

wound (up), be, v.i. & p. (of clock, etc.) **መላ** māllā.

ᑭᐱ ᓄᓄᓐᓴ.

Is it (has it been) wound up? **መልቲል፡፡** máltoāl?

m^wóltōāl?

wounded, adj. **𐰘𐰆𐰚𐰚** qwũslǎññã (-lǎñ-).

wounded, be, v.i. & p. (torn) **ᖃᐃᐱ** qwássaḷa.

(penetrated) **†wꞑ** tawóggã (tâuó-).

See § 63*d, e.*

Are you wounded? ተወግተሃል። tǝwǝgtǝhāl?

Where are you wounded? ᐱᓂᕐᕈᖅᑦᑲᓄᓐᕙᖅ tamínih
 (§§ 47*a*, 15) qwóssah?

woven, be, v.p. **ṭṭṭṭ** *tafáttala* (-fáttala).

wrap, v.t. (roll up) **ᄠᆞᆫᄠᆞ** ʈaḡállalaḡ.

(cover) ण ८.१ ṣāffana (ṣāf-).

Wrap it up in a cloth: **ΠΕΡΙΨΕ: ΜΕΤΑΛΛΩ:·** bačárq
táqlilāu.

በጩርቅ ፡ ሸፍነው ። bačárq
šáffinau.

wrapped, be, v.p. (rolled up) **ᐱᐱᐱᐱ** taṭaqaḷḷaḷa.

(wrap oneself, v.r.) **†** *taśśāṇa*
(*tāśśāf*).

It is to be wrapped in a cloth:

በጨርቅ፡ ይጠቀላል ። baçaraq yıttığıla.

በጨርቅ፡ ይሸፈን። bačárq yiššáfan.

wrapping-cloth, s. **መጠቅለያ** maṭaqláyā (-ṭaq-, -āiā).

wrestle, v.i. **ታገለ** *tāggalā*.

wrestling, s. ተግል tīgīl.

wretched, adj. (of persons) **ኘጋረኛ** čiggārāññā (-rāñ-).
 (of animals and inanimate objects) **ግፆ**
 gim.

wring (out), v.t. **ጠመቀ** tammaqa.

Wring it out: **ጥመቀው** :: tammaqau.

wrist, s. **መለያ** malláyyā.

የጅ፡አንገት yäjj (§ 70) ángat (-gät).

See § 52a, γ.

On his wrist(s): **በጅ፡አንገት፡** bájjū ángat.

write, v.i. & t. **ጣፈ** tāfa.

G. **ጻፈ** šāfa.

I will write: **አጥፋለኑ** :: iṭifállau^h (§ 7d).

G. **አጽፋለኑ** :: iṣifállau^h.

I will write it: **አጥፈዋለኑ** :: iṭifaʾállau^h.

I will write to him: **አጥፍለታለኑ** :: iṭifiṭatállau^h
 (§ 47a).

I will write to them (him, pol.): **አጥፍላቸዋለኑ** ::
 iṭifiṭlāččauállau^h.

I will write to you: **አጥፍልሃለኑ** :: iṭifillihállau^h.

I will write to you (pol.): **አጥፍለዎታለኑ** :: iṭifillaʾo-
 tállau^h.

I want to write: **ልጥፍ፡አፈልጋለኑ** :: liṭíf iṭifalligállau^h.

I will not write: **አልጥፍም** :: altífim.

I wrote: **ጣፍሁ** :: tāfhu.

I did not write: **አልጣፍሁም** :: altáfhum.

Write: **ጣፍ** :: tāf.

Don't write: **አትጣፍ** :: attítāf.

Have you written? **ጥፈሃል** :: tiṭfahāl?

Did you write? **ጣፍህ** :: tāfh?

Can (§ 63c) you write? **ትጥፋለህ** :: tiṭifállah?

Can he write? **ይጥፋል** :: yiṭifāl?

writer, s. **ጣፈ** táfí.

G. **ጻፈ** šáfí.

writing, s. **ጥፈት** tífət (G. **ጽ**- sǝ-; -fät).

Writing materials: **መጣፈያ** maṭáfya (G. **መጽ**- maṣǎ-).

written, be, v.p. **ተጣፈ** taṭáfə (G. **ተጽ**- taṣǎ-).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) **ገጻፋ** gaḍáfǎ.

That's wrong (not correct): **ይህ፡በሥራትም፡አይደል።**

yíhe ṽasirátímm áǐdāl, or **ይህ፡በውልም፡አይደል።**

yíhe ṽaúlímm áǐdāl, (§ 7d).

Or use parts of **ሳተ** sǎta (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: **ቁጥረህ፡ሳትህ።** qwóträh
sǎth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) **በደል** báḍal (bádāl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. **ገደፈ** gáḍḍafə (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው taḡáḍḍafāu (impers.

§ 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He is wrong: **ገድፋል።** gáḍfōāl.

ተገድፍታል። taḡáḍf^wotāl.

wrong, do, v.i. **በደለ** báḍḍala (bǎḍ-).

He has done wrong: **በድላል።** báḍḍilōāl, pol. & pl.

በድለዋል። báḍḍilāuāl.

You have done wrong: **በድለሃል።** báḍḍilahāl, pl.

በድላችኋል። báḍḍiláččyuhāl (§ 7d).

wrung (out), be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** taṭámmaqə.

X

Xerus sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ**
šálǎ, usually f. (§ 54c).

Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzāggā.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ። attazzāga.

year, s. ዓመት āmat (āmät; § 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ፡ zānd(ï)r^wo (zān-).

Last year (adv.): አምና፡ āmnā.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ፡ ዓመት፡ bammimāṭa (§ 62c) āmat.

Five years: አምስት፡ ዓመት፡ āmmist āmat.

Five years ago: ታምስት፡ ዓመት፡ በፊት፡ tammist (§ 7a) āmat yáfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት፡ ዓመት፡ አደረገ፡ āmmist āmat adárraga.

In five years' time: በአምስት፡ ዓመት፡ bámmist āmat.

Every year: በመት፡ በመት፡ bámat yámät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት፡ ዓመት፡ sint āmat?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bíčä.

yes, adv. አወን áwōn (áúōn, áúō);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም።—አወደዋለኝ። attiwóddāum?—iwóddāuállāu^h.

Yes indeed! አውነት፡ ነው። unát (§ 8) nāu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tǎlant (§ 8).

ትላንትና tǎlantinā.

Š. ትናንት tǎnánt (§ 8).

ትናንትና tinántinā.

The day before yesterday: ተትናንት፡ወድያ፡ *təti-nánt wódyā*, or ሠልስትና፡ *salíst(ǝ)nǎ*.
yet, adv. ንና *gánǎ*.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና፡አልሔዱምዶ። *gána al-háduṃmǝí?* (s.v. ወዶ).

Not yet: ንና፡ነው። *ganǎ* (§ 8) *nǎu*.
yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ *tamǎrrakə*.

(to persuasion) አሺ፡አለ (ǝ)šši (-šǝ, -šʿ) *ǎla*.

(to pressure) ለበጥ፡አለ *lǎbǎtt* (-ǎṽǎ-) *ǎla*.

G. ለጥ፡አለ *lǎtt* (*lǎtt*) *ǎla*.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44*a*.

yoke, s. ቀምበር *qǎmbər* (-bär).

ወስኮ *wóskʷo*.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ *tǎmmada*.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ *tǎtǎmmada*.

yolk, s. አስኳል *áskwǎl* (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ *yǎ*, also prefix *yǎ-*, f. ያች *yǎč* (-čč), pl. እነዚያ (ǝ)nnǎzzyǎ (-náǝ-, አለ- *ǎllǎ-*, -láǝ-) or እነዚያ (ǝ)nnyǎ (አለያ *ǎllyǎ*).

See §§ 8, 13*a*; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ *kǎzzyǎ* (háǝ-, -ǎǝ-; § 8).

ተዚያ *tǎzzyǎ* (tǎǝ-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12*a*: the disjunctive forms are usually omitted unless they are emphatic (§ 60*b*).

አንተ *ánta* (-tä).

አንት *ant* (q.v.)

f. አንቺ *ánči*.

አንች *anč* (q.v.).

pol. አርሰዎ *ǎrsǎʷo* (አሰ- *ǎssǎ-*, -ስዎ -*sʷó*,
አርሶ *ǎrsʷó*, አስዎ, አሶ *ǎssʷó*; § 8).

pol., but less so than አርሰዎ, አንቱ *ántu* (see Appendix B § 12*a*).

pl. **አላንት** ǵllánt (**እና-** (ǵ)nná-; § 8; **-ንት** -ntä, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) **-ሀ** -h, f. **-ሽ** -š, pol. **-(ǵ)ዎ** **-(ǵ)ዎ**^o, **-(ǵ)ዎት** **-(ǵ)ዎት**^o, pl. **-ፈችሁ** **-ፈች(ህ)ህ** (**-ፈች(ህ)ህ** § 7*d*); see § 12*c*.

The suffix corresponding to **አንቱ** is **-ኑ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-uh, after a vowel -u^h, § 7*d*), see App. B § 12*c*.

(acc. emph.) **አንተን** ántan (-tän), f. **አንቺን** áncin, pol. **እርሶዎን** ǵrsá^won (**እሶ-** ǵssá-, etc.; § 8), **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንትን** ǵllántin (**እና-** (ǵ)nná-, **-ንትን** -ntan, -ntän).

You there! **አንተ፡ሰው።** antá (§ 8) sǵu!

He saw you: **አየሀ።** áyyäh.

„ you (f.): **አየሽ።** áyyäš.

„ you (pol.): **አየዎ።** áyyä^wo (**አየዎት።** áyyä^wot).
አየኑ። áyyäu^h.

„ you (pl.): **አየችሁ።** áyyáččǵhu (-áččyuh).

We saw you: **አየንሀ።** áyyäniḥ.

„ you (f.): **አየንሽ።** áyyäniš.

„ you (pol.): **አየንዎ።** áyyänä^wo (**-ንዎት።** -nä^wot).

አየንዎ። áyyän^wo (**-ንዎት።** -n^wot).

አየንኑ። áyyänhwü (-nuh).

„ you (pl.): **አየናችሁ።** áyyänáččǵhu (-náččyuh).

I will give you it (them § 61*a*):

እሰጠኑልኩ። ǵsaṭahálläü^h.

እሰጥኑልኩ። ǵsaṭǵhálläü^h (App. B § 12*c*).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61*a*):

እሰጥሻልኩ። ǵsaṭǵšálläü^h.

I will give you (pol.) it (them § 61a):

አሰጠዎአለኩ። ስጣቴ^wሳላላሁ^h.

አሰጠዎታለኩ። ስጣቴ^wሳላላሁ^h.

አሰጥዎአለኩ። ስጣቴ^wሳላላሁ^h.

አሰጥዎታለኩ። ስጣቴ^wሳላላሁ^h.

አሰጠኋለኩ። ስጣቴአከሳላላሁ^h (ስጣቴሁከሳላላሁ^h).

I will give you (pl.) it (them § 61a):

አሰጣችኋለኩ። ስጣቴላረረከሳላላሁ^h (ስጣቴላረረህከሳላላሁ^h).

They will give you it (them § 61a): ይሰጡሃል። ሃገሳ-
ቴህል.

young, adj. ትንሽ ሲንሽ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ሲንሽ.

-ንሹች -ንሽ^wሮረ (-ረረ § 6), ትትንሽ ሲንሽ,

-ንሹች -ንሽ^wሮረ (-ረረ § 6), very young.

ሶታ ስ^wሳላ.

Young man: አሽከር: ሳሻካር (-kär).

ጎበዝ: ሄግባዝ (ግግባዝ), pl. also ጎበ

ዝከት ሄግባዝሳዝ (ግግባዝ-; § 8).

your, poss. pron. (addressing one) -ሀ -ሀ, f. -ሽ -ሽ, pol.

-ሳዎ -ሳ^wሀ (-ሀ -ሀ), -ኩ -ከህ (-ሀ -ሀ,

-ሀ, -ሀ^h, App. B § 12b).

(addressing more than one) -ሳችሁ

-ሳረረከህ (-ሳረረከህ § 7d), (§ 12b).

yours, poss. pron. (addressing one) ያንቲ ሃንቲ, f. ያንቲ

ሃንቲ, pol. ያሰሰ ሃሳሳ^wሀ (§ 8), ያንቲ

ሃንቲ (App. B § 12a).

(addressing more than one) ያላንቲ

ሃላላንቲ or ያላንቲ ሃላላንቲ (§ 8).

See §§ 7a, 12a, 47a, 70.

youth, s. (abstract) አሽከርነት ሳሻከርነት (-kär-, -nät).

ጎበዝና ሄግባዝና (ግግባዝ-).

Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Zea mays, s. የባሕር፡ማሽላ yābāḥir (yāṽá-) māšīllā.

zebra, s. የሚዳ፡አህያ yām^{ve}éda ahíy(y)ā (-dāh-), (§ 52*a*, δ).

Zizyphus mucronata and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገባ gábā (gáyā).

Z. spina-Christi: አበተሬ abattár^{ve} (ay-, -ättár-).

Š. ቁርቁራ qurqúr(r)ā.

ADDENDA.

§ *refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).*

abolish, v.t. ሻረ ሻራ. *šára.*

abolished, be, v.p. ተሻረ ተሻራ (täš-).

It ought to be abolished: ይሻር፡ነበር። *yǝššár nábbar.*

It ought not to be abolished: አይሻርም፡ነበር። ሳይሻር ሳይሻር። *äjš-šárim nábbar.*

abolition, s. ሻረት ሻራት (-rät).

abortion, s. ሻረ ሻራ (šil).

acquiesce, v.i. አረፈ፡አለ (ǝ)šši (-šǝ, -šʷ) ላለ.

በጀ፡አለ bájjä (báj-) ላለ.

G. ለጥ፡አለ lät፡ (lätt) ላለ.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábat፡ (-á፡) ላለ.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

adhere, v.i. ተጣበቀ ተጣበቀ.

It adheres: ይጣበቃል። *yǝttábbaqāl*, pl. ይጣበቃሉ። *yǝttábbaqállu.*

It does not adhere: አይጣበቅም። ሳይጣበቅም። *äyttábbaqim*, pl. -ቁም። -qum.

advantage, s. ፍሬ *fǝre*, pl. ፍሬዎች *fǝreʷoč* (-čč § 6).

affection, s. ፍቅር *fǝqir*.

affectionate, adj. ፍቅረኛ *fǝq(ǝ)rǎññā* (-ráñ-).

aged, adj. (elderly) ሽማግሌ *šimāgǝlle* (-gǝlle).

aim, v.i. & t. **ደገገ** dággana (dág-), at, **በ- ba-** (ṽa-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): **ደገገበት።** dágginibbat, pl. **ደገጉበት።** dágginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): **አትደገገበት።** attidágginibbat, pl. **-ገጉበት።** -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): **ደገገሁበት።** dágganhubbat.

I didn't aim at him (it): **አልደገገሁበትም።** aldägganhúbbatim.

aimed, be, v.p. **ተደገገ** taḍággana (-dág-), at, **በ- ba-** (ṽa-; § 47a).

alternately, adv. **በየፈረቃው** bayyāfaraqáū (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) **ተፈረረቀ** tafarārraqa.

alternately, do, v.t. **አፈረረቀ** affarārraqa.

alternation, s. **ፈረቃ** fāraqā (§ 8).

always, adv. **ወትሮ** wótr^{wo}.

ant-hill, s. Š. **ኩይሳ** kúyyisā (§ 52a, δ).

anus, s. (not Š.) **ሙርጥ** murt.

ascend, v.i. **ሽቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iy) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? **መንገዱ፡ሽቅብ፡ይላል።** māñ-gadu šíqqiy yílāl?

Ascension, s. **ዕርገት** írgat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! **ገድጉ።** gwódin!

assist, v.i. & t. **አገዘ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. **እስተይገዙን።** istiyígazun.

Š. **እስተያገዙን።** istiyággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. **እስተይገዟቸው።** istiyígaz-wáččāū.

Š. **እስተያገዟቸው።** istiyag-gizwáččāū.

assisted, be, v.p. ታገዝ tāggaza.

He will be assisted: ይታገዛል። yittāggazāl, pol. & pl. ይታገዛሉ። yittaggazállu.

Assumption, s. ፍልሰታ fīlsātā (16th to 21st ነሐሴ, s.v. calendar), sometimes f. (§ 54e).

asthma, s. ስምቦብ símbab (-ay).

He has asthma: ስምቦብ፡ይዞታል። símbabay yíz^wotāl.
asthmatic, adj. ስምቦባም símbabám (-ayám; § 8).

attend, v.i. (to, v.t.) ልብ፡አደርገ ሊbb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Attend to it: ልብ፡አደርግለት። ሊbb ádrīgillat (ár-gillat § 7d).

Attend to this: ይህን፡ልብ፡አደርገው። yihánnän ሊbb ádrīgāu (árgāu § 7d).

back, be put, v.p. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

back, put, v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Put it back into its place: ተስፍራው፡መልሰው። ta-sífrau mállisaü, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. መጫ müččä.

፩. ጀም jámm^{wo}.

bank, s. (commercial) ግምጃ፡ቤት gimjá-byēt (-yēt; § 8).

†ባንክ bañk.

basket, s. (bowl-shaped) ቅምብቻ qimbíččä.

ጮጮ č^wóč^{wo}.

bath, s.

I am going to have a bath: ገላዩን፡አታጠባለኩ። gálaiēn (§ 56c) ittāttayállāu^h.

bed, s. (-clothes) ተፍራሽ f(ī)ráš.

before, adv. (time and place) በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

(time) ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

caterpillar, s. ተምች *tāmč* (*tāmč*; § 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ *taráddā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ :: *taradiččállāu*^h, pl. ተረድተኛል :: *tarádtanāl*.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል :: *tarádtahāl?*, pol. ተረድተዋል :: *tarádtāuāl?*, pl. ተረድታችኋል :: *tarádtáččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ *zámmara* (-*māra*).

chatter, v.i. ለፈለፈ *laḥállafa*.

He chatters: ይለፈልፋል :: *yilaḥállifāl*, pl. ይለፈልፋሉ :: *yilaḥállifállu*.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ :: *attilaḥállif*, pl. -ልፉ :: -*liḥu*.

chatterbox, s. ምላሰኛ *miḥásáññā* (-*sāñ*-).

ለፍላፊ *laḥállafi*.

ለፍላፋ *laḥállaffā*.

cheese, s. መጣጣ፡አይብ *maṭáṭa āīb* (*āiy*, *maṭāṭāiy*).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ *qworáttama*.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው :: *qworṭimaū*, pol. ይቁርጥሙት :: *yiqworṭimut*.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው :: *attiqworṭimaū*, pol. አይቁርጥሙት :: *āiqworṭimut*.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ *taqworáttama*.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ *čayṭ*.

close together, adj. ግጥም *gíttim* (-*imm* § 6).

close(r) § 58*b* together, be, v.i. ግጥም፡አለ *gíttimm* (§ 6) *ála* (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: አቃው፡ ግጥም፡ይበል :: *íqāu* (§ 52*a*) *gíttim yíyal*.

The things are not to be (so) close together: አቃው፡ ግጥም፡አይበል :: *íqāu gíttimm āiyal*.

The things are (too) close together: አቃው፡ግጥም፡

ብሏል። íqāu gít̪tim bílōāl.

close(r § 58b) together, stand, v.i. ተነበበሩ ጠጥቶታል፡፡
(-ayá-, -bāru).

Stand close(r) together: ተነበበሩ። ጠጥቶታል፡፡

close (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ ልፈፈነ (dáfḥana).

Close it up: ደፈነው። ልፈፈነው, pl. -ኑ፡፡ -nut.

Don't close it up: አትደፈነው። attídḥanaw, pl. -ኑ፡፡
-nut.

closed (up), adj. ደፈነ ልፈፈነ.

closed (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ጠጥቶታል፡፡
(-dáfḥana).

Let it be closed up: ይደፈን። yiddáfān, pl. -ኑ፡፡ -nu.

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ማገጥ ማገጥ, usually f. (§ 54c).

Coleus gomphophyllus (H. M. Broun), s. ጉደራ ግደራ
(-dārā; § 8), usually f. (§ 54c).

colic, s.

He (it) has colic: አንጀቱን፡ታግሏል። ánjätun (§ 56c)
támmōāl (§ 63d).

Colobus guereza (Guidi, Vocab. p. 728), s. ጉራዝ ጉራዝ
(§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

colon, s. (med.) ደንዳኔ ደንዳኔ.

commission, s. (commercial) ጉርሻ ጉርሻ.

(errand) መላክት ማለት (§ 8).

The commission is 1%: ጉርሻ፡ከመቶ፡አንድ፡ነው።
gúrša kamát^wo ándĭ nāu.

conduit, s. ቡምብ ቡምብ.

ቡምብ ሄምብ.

conquer, v.i. & t. ድል፡አደረገ ድል፡አደረገ.

ድል፡ነሳ ድል፡ነሳ.

conquered, be, v.p. ድል፡ሆነ ድል፡ሆነ.

ድል፡ተነሳ ድል፡ተነሳ.

control, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (láṽaṭṭ) adárraga.

He (pol.) controls them: G. ለጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። laṭṭ
yädärgwáččäuāl.

Š. ለበጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። lá-
ṽaṭṭ yädärgwáččäu-
āl.

convince, v.t. አስረዳ asráddā.

convinced, be, v.i. & p. ተረዳ taráddā (tär-; § 63*d, e*).

Are you convinced? ተረድተሃለሁ። tarádtahállwí?
(s.v. ወይ), pol. ተረድተዋለሁ። tarádtäuállwí?

I am convinced: ተረድቻለኝ። tarádiččállau^h (§ 7*d*),
pl. ተረድተናል። tarádtanāl.

I am not convinced: አልተረዳሁም። altaráddahum,
pl. አልተረዳንም። altaráddanīm.

Coreopsis macrantha (H. M. Broun), s. አዳበበ adābābā
(-áṽaṽā; § 52*a, δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

cork, s. (stopper) መድፈኝ maḍfāñā (-fāñā), usually f.
(§ 54*c*).

cotton soil, s. Š. መረሬ mārār^{ve} (-rär-).

cranium, s. ጭንቅላት činqillát (činq-; § 8).

creak, v.i.

I don't like things that creak: የሚንኳኳ፡አልወድም።
yämmiñkwákkwa alwóddim.

crooked, adj. ገብጣ gwobátā (-wṽá-).

crowd (together), v.i. ተነበበሩ taṇābābbaru (-aṽá-, -bāru).

Don't crowd: አትነበበሩ። attinnayāṽaru.

Crucifixion, s. ስቅለት síqlat (-lät).

ስቀለተ፡ክርስቶስ síqlataṭ (-lätaṭ; § 9*d*) kris-
t^wós.

custom house, s. ተጉምሩክ gúmruk.

†ጁምሩክ júmruk.

Cynoglossum ceruleum (H. M. Broun), s. **ጭጎጎት** čig^wó-g^wot (§ 8).

ፍርሽጥን firíštínu.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

dark(er § 58b), be, v.i. **ጠቂር፡አለ** tǎq^wworr (tǎq^wworr) ála (s.v. **√በለ**, § 44a).

It is darker than this: **ተዚህ፡ጠቂር፡ይላል** :: tǎzzíh tǎq^wworr yílál.

Datura stramonium, s. Š. **አጠፋሪስ** aṭafáris.
day, s.

A few days: **ሰሞን**፡ sám^won.

In a few days: **ቅርብ፡ቀን**፡ qírviṅ qan.

በዚህ፡ሰሞን፡ bǎzzíh sám^won.

deafness, s. **ደንቁርነት** daṅq^wworínnat (-nät).

decrease, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

defend, v.t. **መከተ፡ለ**- mákkata la- (§ 47a).

Delphinium dasycaulon (H. M. Broun), s. **የመስቀል፡አበባ**
yámásqal (§§ 47a, 70) ábabā (áyāyā; § 52a, δ),
usually f. (§ 54c).

depose (dismiss from office), v.t. **ሻረ** šára.

deposed, be, v.p. **ተሻረ** tašára (täš-).

Has he (pol.) been deposed? **ተሻረዋል** :: täšíraūāl?

deposition, s. **ሻረት** šírat (-rät).

deride, v.t. **ሣቀ፡በ**- sáqa ba- (yá-; § 47a).

derision, s. **ሣቅ** sāq.

descend, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስወረደ** aswórrada.

desert, s. **በዳ** báda (báda).

ሞድረ፡በዳ miḍrá (§ 9d) báda (báda, yá-, yá-, § 7d).

dik-dik, s. Š. **የንሹ** yánšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

diminish, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

dirty (make), v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

Don't make it dirty: **አታሳድፈው** :: attāsáddifau,
pl. **-ፋት** :: -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) **ነውር** náur.

distressed, be, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čáñnaqau (impers. § 43a).

ተጨነቀ tačáñnaqa.

See § 63*d, e*.

ditch, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dyā).

G. **ጉድብያ** gúdbyā (-dyā).

docile, adj. **ለማዳ** lammádā (-máddā).

Dorylus (Anomma) nigricans, s. **ጉንዳን** gwúndán (§ 8;
§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) **አጠበቀ** atább-
baqa.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) **ጠበቀ**
tábbbaqa (type A § 34; § 63*d, e*).

It is doubled: **ጠብቋል** :: táyqōāl.

Is it double? **ጠብቋለይ** :: táyqōállwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It isn't doubled: **አልጠበቀም** :: altábbbaqam.

doubt, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tirittári.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) **አለመ** állama.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. **ታለመ** tállama.

dried meat, s. **ቋንጣ** qwántā.

duiker, s. Š. **የንሹ** yǎnšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) **ቀደም** qád(d)am
(-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqád-
(d)am (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ቀደም:አለ** qád(d)amm (§ 6)
ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

Let him come early this afternoon: ተኩለቀን፡ወዲያ፡
ቀደም፡ብሎ፡ይምጣ። takkúlaqan wodyá qád(d)am
bíl^{wo} (qád(d)ammī yíl^{wo} § 7*d*) yímta, pl. ... ቀደም፡
ብለው፡ይምጡ። ... qád(d)am bílaū (qád(d)ammī
yílaū) yímtu.

eighteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስምንተኛ asrāsimmintáññā
(-tāñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth, ord. num. ስምንተኛ simmintáññā (-tāñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth (¹/₈), s. ስምንተያ፡[-ንቲያ] simmintíyyā (§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

eightieth, ord. num. ሰማንያኛ samānyáññā (§ 20*b*).

eleventh, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሐንደኛ asrāhandáññā (-dāñ-;
§ 20*b*).

eleventh (¹/₁₁), s. አሥራ፡ሐንድያ፡[ሐንዲያ] asrāhandíyyā
(§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

enceinte, be (become), v.i. አረገዝኝ arággazäč (-čč § 6;
§ 63*d*, *e*).

endure, v.i. (last) ጠና tánnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

engine, s. ባቡር bábü (báyūr § 7*d*; § 8).

epiglottis, enlargement (hypertrophy) of, s. አንጥል (i)ntil.

errand, s. መላክት málákt (§ 8).

error, s. (inaccuracy) ግድፈት gídfat.

eunuch, s. ስልብ silb (-ly).

ጎማዳ g^{wo}omádā.

Euphorbia sp. (spurge), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tār-), usu-
ally f. (§ 54*c*).

examine, v.t. ጎረጎረ gwórággrā (-rógg-).

Examine it: ጎርጎረው። gwórgwūrāu, pl. -ፋት። -rut.
examined, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwórággrā (-rógg-).

Has the baggage been examined? አቃ፡ተጎርጎረዱል።
íqa tagwórgwūrōāl?

exceedingly, adv. አጥብቆ átibiq^{wo} (átvi-, átibiq^{wo}, -iyq-).

expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiff ála (not Š.).

አንትፍ፡አለ (i)ntiff (-tuff) ála.

S.v. ህለ, § 44a.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ tazarágga (täzär-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፡ድረስ፡ይዘረጋ።
istāu^ud^yét díras yizzarágga?

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍ፡አለ g^wófaff ála.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiff (-füff) ála.

S.v. ህለ, § 44a ; § 63d, e.

He is very fat : ጎፈፍ፡ብሏል። g^wófaffⁱ (§ 7d, G. ጉፍፍ፡
gúfiffⁱ) yíloāl.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፡አባት- yēt abbát- with personal
suffixes (§ 12b) is, like ምን፡አባት- min abbát- etc.,
a term of abuse.*

Felis caracal, s. ጪኸ፡አንበሳ čōāhi anbássa (ambá-,
anyá- § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).

fever, s. ሽ ዎባ wóbā (wóyā).

fibre, s. ቃጫ qáčā.

Ficus vasta (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ wárkā (wór-, ዋር-
wár-).

fifteenth, ord. num. አምራ፡አምስተኛ asrammistánnā
(-tāñ- ; § 20b).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ ammistánnā (-tāñ- ; § 20b).

fifth ($\frac{1}{5}$), s. አምስተኛ፡[አምስተኛ] ammistíyyā (§ 20c,
§ 52a, δ).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምሳኛ amsánnā (§ 20b).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ takása.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ kása.

firm, be, v.i. ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

first (at), adv. ብፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt)

fist, s. ሹ. ጡጫ túččā (§ 52a, γ).

flax (*Linum usitatissimum*), s. ተልባ tálbā (tāl-, -lǝā).

flower, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

foetus, s. ሽል ሽil (šil).

footprint, s. ፍለጋ fíllágā (§ 8).

ሹ. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fārā.

See § 52a, δ.

forbidden, adj. ክልክል kilókkil.

foreskin, s. ወሽላ wáśálā (wóś-; § 8).

forest, s. ደን dan (-nn § 6).

Is there forest there? ደን፡ክለበት፡፡ dann állabbat?

foretell, v.t. ተነባ taṇábbā.

formerly, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

fortieth, ord. num. ኦርባኛ arbáññā (arǝá-; § 20b).

fourteenth, ord. num. ኦሥራ፡ኦራተኛ asrārāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth, ord. num. ኦራተኛ arāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth (1/4), s. ኦራተኛ arāttíññā (-ትያ, -ቲያ -tíyyā).

[ኦ]ሩብ (ǝ)rúb (-úy).

See § 20c, § 52a, δ.

³/₄: ሶስት፡ኦራተኛ፡ s^wōst arāttíñña.

Friday, s.

On Friday: ኦርብ፡ arǝ.

Good Friday: ስቅለት፡ síqlat (-lät).

ስቅለተ፡ክርስቶስ፡ síqlata (-läta; § 9d)

krist^wós.

friendly, adj. ፍቅረኛ fiq(ǝ)ráññā (-ráñ-).

fruit, s.—no general term; s.v. ፍሬ fíre.

fungus, s. (inedible) ቀኑጽ qwúččā (§ 52a, δ).

genet cat (*Genetta abessinica*), s. **አነር** ānar (ānär).

German, adj. **የጀርመን** yäjäarmaṇ (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

German, s. **ጀርመን** jārmaṇ.

Germany, s. **የጀርመን፡አገር** yäjäarmaṇ (§ 70) āgar (-gär).

[**ነምሳ** (نمس) more properly = Austria].

get, v.i.

I can't get at it now: **አሁን፡እሩቅ፡ነው።** áhun ĩrúq nāu.

gift, s. **ጉርሻ** gúršā.

give, v.i. (yield to pressure) **ለበጥ፡አለ** lábat̪t̪ (-áya-) ála.

G. **ለጥ፡አለ** lat̪t̪ (lätt) ála.

It doesn't give: **ለበጥ፡አይሉም።** láyat̪t̪ áilim, pl. ...፡
አይሉም። ... áilum.

gonorrhœa, s. **ጨብጥ** čayt̪.

Have you got gonorrhœa? **ጨብጥ፡ይዘሃል።** čayt̪ yí-z^wohāl?

good, s.

For good (always): **ወትሮ፡** wótr^wo.

govern, v.t. G. **ለጥ፡አደረገ** lat̪t̪ (lätt) adárraga.

Š. **ለበጥ፡አደረገ** lábat̪t̪ (-áya-) adárraga.

grammar, s. **ተሰዋስው** sawásu (sāuā-).

gratuity, s. **ጉርሻ** gúršā.

great, adj. **ተልቅ** t̪l̪l̪iq, intensive pls. **ተልልቅ** t̪l̪l̪l̪iq, **-ልቆች** -ll̪iq^wōč (-čč § 6), **ተተልቅ** t̪t̪l̪l̪iq, **-ልቆች** -ll̪iq^wōč (-čč § 6) very great.

ground, s.

Hard ground: Š. **ከረከንች** kworakwánč.

ground-squirrel (*Xerus rutilus*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ** šálā, usually f. (§ 54c).

hairpin, s. **ወለባ** wólábā (-áyā; § 8).

hand over, v.i. & t. **አስረከበ** asrákkaba (-rák-, -aya).

Hand the things over: **አቃውን፡አስረከበው።** íqāun
(§ 52*a*, δ) asrákkiyāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠና** tǎnnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ ጠንካራ፡ነው።** tǎn-
tōāl, tǎnkarrā (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** āuáš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šāra.

It will heal: **ይሻራል።** yišǎrāl.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም።** aišǎrim.

It has healed: **ሻረል።** šǎrōāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም።** alšǎram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዛ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዛው።** ígazaū, pl. **-ዙት።** -zut.

Š. **አግዛው።** ággizaū, pl. **-ዙት።** -zut.

Help them: G. **አገዛቸው።** ígazaččāu, pl. **-ዟቸው።**
-zwáččāu.

Š. **አግዛቸው።** aggizáččāu, pl. **-ዟቸው።**
-zwáččāu.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዛ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዘም።** altággazam,
pol. & pl. **-ዙም።** -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዝነም።** altággaz-
nam.

Herpestes gracilis (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučičǎllā.

Š. **ምጥማጥ** mǐtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

hide, s. **ቆዳ** qʷódā.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-áṽa-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rik).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáfʷo.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: **በጅህ:**

ገድፈው፡እንዳይወድቅ። bájjih (= **በ-** ba-, with § 47a
+ **እጅህ** íjjih, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddifāu ndai-
wóddiq, pl. **በጃችሁ፡ገድፉት፡...** bájjáččyuh (§ 7d)
gáddifut....

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: **ያደገ፡ጥፍር፡** yáddaga (s.v. **አደገ**) tífir.

horrify, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) **ትኩስ፡** tíkkús (túk-; § 8).

(of weather, places) **እሳት፡** isát.

hotel, s. **†ዎቴል** wótyél (§ 8).

†ሉካንዳ lukándā.

hunchback, s. **ገብጣ** gwobātā (-wā-).

hundredth, ord. num. **መቶኛ** matʷónñā (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: **ሁለት፡መቶኛ፡** húlatt matʷónña.

hut, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Hystrix sp., s. **ጃርት** jart, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool.

pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **መጭጭላ** mučiččillā.

S. **ምጥማጥ** mítmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. **ምልክት** mǝlǝkkīt.

iliac bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

Impatiens Irvingii (H. M. Broun), s. **ግሽርጥ** gǝšrīt.

G. **ጉሽርጥ** gúšrīt.

Š. **ግርሽጥ** gǝršīt.

inaccuracy, s. **ግድፈት** gǝdfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. **ገዳፋ** gadáfā.

inaccurate (incorrect), be, v.i. ገጽፈ ገጸፈፈፈ (type A § 34).

ተገጽፈው ገጸፈፈፈፈ (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

increase, v.i. በዛ ላጸጸጸ (báz-).

increase, v.t. አበዛ ላጸጸጸ (aḃáz-, -áz-).

Increase it: አበዛው። ላጸጸጸ, pl. አበዙት። ላጸጸጸ.

Indian, s. ህንዲ híndi, pl. -ዶች -dʷōč (-ōčč § 6).

India-rubber, s. ላስቲክ lástík (§ 8).

inn, s. ማረፊያ māráfya (-ráf-).

(European) ተዎቴል wótʷél (§ 8).

inspected, be, v.p. ተመረመረ tamarǝmmarǝ (-mārǝm-
marǝ).

ተገግረገግ tagwǝrǝggwǝrǝ (-rǝgg-).

That house is to be inspected: ይህ፡ቤት፡ተገግረገግ፡

ነው። yíhe ʋʷēt tagwǝrgwārí (§ 8) nāu.

instead of, prp. በ- ...፡ ምትክ ba- ... mǝtǝkk (§ 8, § 47*b*).

Instead of this: በዚህ፡ምትክ፡ ላጸጸጸ mǝtǝkk.

Let another man come instead of you: ባንተ፡ምትክ፡

ሌላ፡ሰው፡ይምጣ። bánta mǝtǝkkǝ (§ 7*d*) lēlá (§ 8)

sāu yǝmta.

intercourse, s. ጨወታ čáwatã (čǝu-, -wtã).

ወግ wǝg.

Sexual intercourse: ብዳት፡ bǝdát (§ 8).

intestine, s.

Large intestine: ደንዳኔ፡ dandánnʷe.

iron, s.

Galvanised iron: ቁርቁር qwǝrqwǝrrʷo.

ታኒክ tánikǝ.

irrigation channel, s. ሽ. ማገት mágat.

itch (-ing), s. እከከ íkak.

Affected with itch: እከከም፡ íkákáám (§ 8).

itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** asákkakə.

አሳከከው asákkakəu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን፡አሳከከኝ።** járyajen (§ 56*c*)
asákkakəñ.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** taqwaṭṭara (-tara).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ድፍን-** dífinn- (§ 6),
with personal
suffixes (§ 12*b*).

ከ- [ተ-, ለ-] ...፡ ድፍን
ኣ- (ta-, la-) ...
dífin (§ 47*b*).

Without my knowledge: **ድፍኔ፡** dífinn^{ye}.

ተኔ፡ድፍን፡ tán^{ye} dífin.

Without his knowledge: **ድፍኑ፡** dífinnu.

ለርሱ፡ድፍን፡ lärsú dífin.

Without their knowledge: **ድፍናቸው፡** dífinnáč-
čəu.

ተርሳቸው፡ድፍን፡ tár-
sáččəu dífin.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ፡ለኛ፡**

ድፍን፡ተደረገ። yíhe läññá dífin taḍárraga.

knuckle, s. **ከርከም** kúrkum (§ 8, § 52*a, γ*).

labourer, s. **ጉራጌ** gurág^{ye}, pl. **ጉራግዮች** gurágyōč (-ōčč
§ 6).

large, adj. **ተልቅ** tǝlǝq, intensive pls. **ተልልቅ** tǝlǝllǝq,
-ልቆች -llǝq^{wōč} (-čč § 6), **ተተልቅ** tǝtǝlǝq, **-ልቆች**
-llǝq^{wōč} (-čč § 6), very large.

larva, s. **ተል** ṭil.

(of lepidoptera) **ተምች** ṭəmč (ṭämč).

(hirsute) **አባ፡ጨጓሬ** ábba čag-gwár^{ve}.

(of bee) **አጭ** ič.

Š. **ሀጭ** hič.

See § 52*a*, δ; usually f. (§ 54*c*).

last, v.i. **ጠና** ṭánnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

laughter, s. **ሣቅ** sāq.

lean, adj. (of persons) **መጣጣ** maṭátā.

lean (over), v.i. **ተጎንበስ** taḡwónábbasa.

Lean over: **ተጎንበስ።** taḡwómbas (§ 7*d*), pl. **-በሱ።** -basu.

Don't lean over: **አተጎንበስ።** attigḡwómbas, pl. **-በሱ።** -basu.

leper, s. } **ለምጣም** lámtám (§ 8).
leprous, adj. }

lessen, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

like, adj.

What is it like? **እንደምንድር፡ነው።** ndāmíndír (§ 8)
nāu?, pl. **እንደምንድር፡ናቸው።** ndāmíndir náččāu?

Linum usitatissimum, s. **ተልባ** tálbā (tál-, -lā).

litter, s. (sweepings, etc.) **ጥራጊ** ṭirrági.

ግብስብስ giḡṣbiḡ (giḡṣviḡ).

ቁሻሻ qwōšášā.

little, adj. **ተንሽ** ṭín̄niš, intensive pls. **ተንንሽ** ṭín̄nniš, **-ንሹች** -nniš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), **ተተንሽ** ṭiṭín̄niš, **-ንሹች** -nniš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), very little.

long, adj. **ረጅም** rájjim (ráj-, **ረዥም** rážžim, ráž-), intensive pls. **ረጃጅም** rajájjim (rāj-), **-ጅምች** -jjim^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

loosen, v.t. አረገበ arággaba (-aṽa; § 41*d*).

አረገበ arrággaba (-aṽa; § 41*f*).

Loosen it: አርገበው። árgiyāu, pl. -ገበት። -giyut.

አረገበው። arrággiyāu, pl. -ገበት። -giyut.

lose, v.i. (battle) ድል፡ሆነ dil h^wōna.

ድል፡ተነሣ dil tanássa.

love, v.t. አፈቀረ afáqqara.

love each other, v.i. ተፈቃቀሩ taፈaqqárru.

They don't love each other: አይፈቃቀሩም። aiffa-qáqqarum.

loving, adj. ፍቅረኛ fiq(ǝ)rǎññā (-ráñ-).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. ጨኸ፡አንበሳ čōāhi anbássa (ambá-, anṽá-, § 7*d*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

mail-carrier, s. ተቡስጠኛ bustǎññā (-tǎñ-).

moist, adj. ርጥብ rítib (-iy).

Monday, s.

On Monday: ሰኞ፡ sǎñño.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጭጭላ mučij-čǝllā.

፩. ምጥማጥ mǝt-mát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) ጉሬዝ gurézā (§ 52*a*, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) በዛ bázza (báz-).

ተጨመረ tačámmaṛa (-mäṛa).

multiply, v.t. አበዛ abázza (aṽá-, -áz-).

ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mäṛa).

አበለጠ abállata (aṽá-).

nature, s. (temperament) አመል ámal (ámāl).

neglect, v.t. G. & B. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čála ála la- (s.v. ፡በለ, § 44a, 47a, 63d, e).

nineteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ዘጠነኛ asrāzaṭanágūñā (-zā-tānāñ-; § 20b).

ninetieth, ord. num. ዘጠናኛ zaṭanánñā (zaṭ-; § 20b).

ninth, ord. num. ዘጠነኛ zaṭanágūñā (zātanāñ-; § 20b).

ninth (1/9), s. ዘጠነያ፡[ዘጠኒያ] zaṭaníyyā (zātan-; § 20c, § 52a, δ).

notice, v.i. & t. ልብ፡አደረገ ስብ ልደረገ፡፡ libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Notice him (it)፡ ልብ፡አደርገው፡ ስብ ልደርገው (árgāu § 7d), or ልብ፡አደርገለት፡ ስብ ልደርገለት (árg-).

I didn't notice፡ ልብ፡አላደረግውም፡ ስብ ልደረገ፡፡ libb aladárrag-hum.

I didn't notice him (it)፡ ልብ፡አላደረግሁለትም፡ ስብ ልደረገ፡፡ libb aladarraghúllatim.

I didn't notice this፡ ይህን፡ልብ፡አላደረግሁትም፡ ስብ ልደረገ፡፡ yi-hánnan libb aladárraghutim.

Numida ptilorrhynca (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 421–423; *N. meleagris*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 638), s. ጅግራ jíggrā (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

on, prp. በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

Put it (them § 61b) on it፡ አስቀምጥበት፡ ስብ ልቀም፡፡ asqámmi-tibbat.

ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), s. ሰጎን ság^won (§ 8).

paid as fine, be, v.p. ተከሰ takāsa.

pass, v.i. አለፈ állaፋ.

v.t. አለፈ፡ከ- allaፋ ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

He (it) has passed the house፡ ተቤቱ፡አልፏል፡፡ ta-yétu álfoál, pl. ...፡አልፈዋል፡፡... álfaual.

pass through (an aperture), v.i. **ሾለክ** š^wóllak_ə (šól, śál).

v.t. **ሾለክ፡በ-** š^wóllak_ə (etc.)

ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

He (it) has passed through here: **በዚህ፡ሾለክል።**

bazzíh šólkóāl.

penis, s. **ሾ** š. **መርጥ** murt.

Pentania Schweinfurthii (H. M. Broun), s. **ጥንጁት**

tínjut.

ሪ š. **መራርቻ**

mararǝč-

čǎ.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

perpetually, adv. **ወትሮ** wótr^wo.

persist, v.i. **ጠና** tánnǎ (§ 63d, e).

picking out (extracting), instrument for, s.

መቁንጠጫ maqwonǝtǎčǎ (-tǎčǎ).

መንቀሻ mañqǎšǎ.

piled (up), be, v.i. **ተነበበረ** tañabábbara_ə (-ayá-, -bara;

§ 63d, e).

pip, s. **ፋራ** fíre, pl. **ፋራዎች** fíre^wóč (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

pipe, s. (to carry water) **ቡምባ** búmbǎ.

plucked (pulled) out, be, v.p. **ተነቀለ** tañáqqala_ə.

It must be pulled out: **ይነቀል።** yinnáqal, pl. **-ለ።**
-lu.

plug, s. **መደፈኝ** maďfánǎ (-fánǎ), usually f. (§ 54c).

plug, v.t. **ደፈነ** dáffana_ə (dáffana).

plugged, adj. **ደፋን** dífin.

plugged, be, v.p. **ተደፈነ** taďáffana_ə (-dáffana).

pocket, s.

It fell out of my pocket: **ተልብሰ፡ወስጥ፡ወደቀብኝ።**

talǝys^c wüst (, 47b) wóddaqqabbín (§ 47a).

point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61*a*) out to me: **አመል ከትልኝ** :: amálkiṭilliñ, pl. -**ቱልኝ** :: -tulliñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) **ደገነ** dággana (dág-), at, **ቦ**-ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

He pointed his gun at him (it): **ጠባንጃውን ደገነበት** :: ṭayánjaun dágganabbat.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) **ተደገነ** taḍággana (-dág-), at, **ቦ**-ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: **ጠባንጃው ተደገነኝ** :: ṭayánjaun taḍágganabbini.

pollute, v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: **ያሳደፈዋል** :: yāsáddifaual, pl. -**ፉታል** :: -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23*a*, § 63*d, e*).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. **ሮማን** r^wommán.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: **ይቻላል** :: yiččálāl; or (§ 63*e*) **ይሆናል** :: yiḥ^wónāl, or **ይደረጋል** :: yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: **አይቻልም** :: aiččálīm; or **አይሆንም** :: aiḥ^wónīm, or **አይደረግም** :: aiḍḍárragīm.

preaching, s. **ትንግርት** tǝngirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) **አረገዘች** arággazäč (-čč § 6).

(animal) **ከበደች** kábbadäč (-čč § 6).

See § 63*d, e*.

previously, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. **አስር** isir.

prophecy, s. ትንቢት tǝnbǝt (tǝmbǝt, tǝnyǝt, § 7*d*; § 8).

prophecy, v.i. & t. ተነባ taṇābbā.

prophet, s. ነቢይ nābi (nā-, -yi), pl. also ነቢያት nābiāt (nā-, -yi-; § 8).

prurigo, s. አከክ ǧkək.

pubes, s. የብልት፡ጠጉር yābǝllit (yāyǝ-; §§ 47*a*, 70) tǝḡwūr.

pudding, s. ተአላዋ alāwā (alāuā).

Punica granatum, s. ሮማን r^wommān.

pursue, v.i. & t. ፈለገ fǝllǝḡ with gerund of ተከተለ ta-kǝttalǝ (§ 65*a*).

Pursue him: ተከትለህ፡ፈልገው። takǝttilāh fǝllǝḡu, pl. ተከትላችሁ፡ፈልጉት። takǝttilǝččyuh (§ 7*d*) fǝllǝgut.

Pursue them: ተከትለህ፡ፈልጋቸው። takǝttilāh fǝllǝḡáččǝu, pl. ተከትላችሁ፡ፈልጓቸው። takǝttilǝččyuh fǝllǝḡwáččǝu.

In the negative use ተከተለ alone:

Don't pursue him: አትከተለው። attikkǝtalǝu, pl. -ተሉት። -talut.

quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), s. አራትያ፡[አራተያ] arǝttǝyyā (§§ 20*c*, 52*a*, δ).

$\frac{3}{4}$: ሶስት፡አራትያ፡ s^wōst arǝttǝyya.

quinsy, s. ቅምሆ qǝmh^wo (qǝmho).

regret, interj. expressing, አይ ልሳ! (ǎi).

resin, s. ጠጭጭ müččǝ.

rigid, be, v.i. ጠና tǝnnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

sack, s. ከሻ kǝšǝ (kǝšǝ).

ዱኒያ duniyā.

saliva, s. ትፍታ tǝffitā.

school, s. የተማሪ፡ቤት yātamāri (§ 70*b*) b^yēt (y^yēt).

scissors, s. መቀረጫት maqwuṛáçit (-ráç-).

scorn, s. ሣቅ sāq.

scorn, v.t. ሣቀብ- sāqa ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

He would scorn it: ይሥቅበት፡ነበር። yisqibbat nábbār, pol. & pl. ይሥቁበት፡ነበር። yisqubbat nábbār, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭáṭā.

scrotum, s. አቁማዳ aqumádā.

Š. ስልቻ silliččā.

secret, adj. ደበቅ dábaq (-áṽa-).

send for, v.t. አስጠራ astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. አስተያስጠሩት። isti-yas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. አስተያስጠሩቸው። isti-yastárrwáččāu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) ጠና ጥንኩሽ (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: ጠንታል። ጥንታል.

It is not serious: አልጠናም። alṭánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: ሳይሰፋ፡ ስፋው። sāisáfa sífāu.

sexual intercourse, s. ብዳት bídāt (§ 8).

Shoa, s. ሸዋ ሻህኢ.

Shoan, adj. የሸዋ yāšāuā (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. ሸዋ ሻህኢ, pl. ሸዋች ሻህኦች (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. አስደገገጠ asdaṅggaṭa.

skin, s. (for water) ረዋት ráwāt (ráuāt; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhāt (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. ታማ tāmā.

sneezing, remark to a person on their:

አግዚአብሔር፡ይማርህ። igziayh^yér yimárih!, f. **-ርሽ።**
-riš!, pol. **-ረዎ።** -ra^wo!, may God have mercy on
you!

The reply is:

አብሮ፡ይማረን። áyr^wo yimáran!, may He abide with
us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. **ጠና** tǎnnā (§ 63*d, e*).

It is solid: **ጠንቷል።** tǎntōāl.

It is not solid: **አልጠናም።** alǎnnām.

solitary, adj. **ገላላ** galálā (B. **ገላ-** gilā-).

A solitary place: **ገላላ፡ስፍራ፡** galála sífra.

Solitary wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** tǎnzízá (§ 52*a, δ*), usually f.
(§ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. **ቀደም** qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqqád(d)am (-mm § 6)

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) **ተደፋ** taḍáffā.

It will spill: **ይደፋል።** yiddáffāl.

spill, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

Don't spill it: **አትደፋው።** attǐdfāu, pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

You will spill it: **ትደፋዋለህ።** tǐḍafāuállāh, pl. **ትደ**

ፋታላችሁ። tǐḍafutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. **ተነበበሩ** taṇabábbāru {-aṇá-,
-bāru).

Let them stand close(r) together: **ይነበበሩ።** yinna-
yáyāru.

They are not to stand (so) close together: **አይነበ**
በሩ። aṇnayáyāru.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: **ብደግ፡በሉ።** bǐdig yálu.

starve, v.i. **በራብ፡ሞተ** baráb (-áy) m^wóta.

starve, v.t. በራብ፡ገደለ *barāb* (-āy) gáddala (gād-).

stop (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ *dáfana* (dáfäna).

Stop it up: ደፈነው። *dífanaû*, pl. -ት። -nut.

Don't stop it up: አትደፈነው። *attídfanaû*, pl. -ት። -nut.

stopped (up), adj. ደፍን *dífin*.

stopped (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ *taḍáfana* (-dáfäna).

It has been (is § 63*d*) stopped up: ተደፍኗል። *taḍáfnōāl*, pl. -ኅዋል። -nāuāl.

stopper, s. መደፈኛ *maḍfāñā* (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተንጠራራ *taṇṭarārrā* (-tār-).

stretch, v.t. (one's limbs) አንጠራራ *anṭarārrā* (-tār-).

strong, be, v.i. ጠና *ṭanna* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

subdue, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ *laṭṭ* (läṭṭ) *adárraga*.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ *lábaṭṭ* (-áya-) *adárraga*.

He (pol.) subdued them: G. ለጥ፡አደረገኸው። *laṭṭ adárragwáččāû*.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገኸው። *lá-yaṭṭ adárragwáččāû*.

submit, v.i. G. ለጥ፡አለ *laṭṭ* (läṭṭ) *ála*.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ *lábaṭṭ* (-áya-) *ála*.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

summon (have summoned), v.t. አስጠራ *astárrā*.

The Rās summoned him: ራስ፡አስጠራት። *rās astárrut* (cp. § 52*b*).

The Emperor will summon them: ጃንሆይ፡ያስጠሩኸዋል። *jānh^woī yāstárrwáččāuāl*.

sunshade, s. ጥላ *týlā*.

taken (hold of), be, v.p. ተያዘ *taṃāza* (täiā-).

telegraph, s. ተስልክ. *sīlkī* (Tña.).

temper (temperament), s. **አመል** ámaḷ (-mäl).

He (it) has a good temper: **አመሉ፡ደግ፡ነው።** ámaḷu dággǝ nāu.

testicle, s. **ፍጥረት** qwǔlǎ (§ 52a, γ).

they, pers. pron. **እነርሱ** (i)nnársū (-nār-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) **እነሹው** issáč-(č)āu.

እነሱ (i)nnássū
(-nās-; § 8).

See § 12a, s.v. **እነ**.

though, conj.—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:
ባይኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች። baṇ^wór (§ 37c) āuqǎ
(§ 8) nāu yägǎbbāč, or **አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ፡...** āla-
maṇ^wórun (§ 37a) āuqǎ...

through, prp. **በ**- ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47a).

I came through Harar: **በሐረርጌ፡መጣኑ።** baḥárar-
g^{ye} máttāu^h (§ 7d).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. **ሾለክ** š^wóllaḳa (šól-, šál-).
v.t. **ሾለክ፡በ**- š^wóllaḳa (etc.)
ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47a).

He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:

በቀዳዳው፡ሾለክ፡ሒዷል። baqadǎdāu šólk^wo hídōāl.

tick, s. **ፍሽግ** mášgar (-gär); usually f. (§ 54c).

Take the ticks off it: **ፍሽግ፡አንሳለት።** mázgar
ánsāllat (§§ 47a, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. **ጠበቀ** tábbāqā (type A § 34).

ጠበቅ፡አለ tábbaqq (-áፃፃ-) ála (s.v.
✓ባለ, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

It is (too) tight: **ጠብቋል።** táፃqōāl, pl. **ጠብቀዋል።**
táፃqāuāl.

See that it is not too tight: **አንዳይጠብቅ።** ndaiṭáṭyq,
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tighten, v.t. **አጠብቀ** atábbāqā.

ጠብቅ፡አደረገ ṭábaqq (-áṽa-) adárraga.

Tighten it: **አጥብቀው።** áṭṭyiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

አጠብቀው። atábbiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

Don't tighten it: **አታጥብቀው።** attáṭṭyiqāu, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

አታጠብቀው። attāṭábbiqāu, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

Tighten the girths: **ጠብቅ፡አደርገህ፡ጫነው።** ṭáṽaqq
ádrigāh (árgāh § 7*d*) čānāu.

time, s.

In (good) time: **በጊዜ፡** baḡfzʷe.

tomato, s. **የፈረንጅ፡አንኩይ** yāfaránj (-fāránj; § 70) jñ-
kwaṯ (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

tournament, s. **ጉከስ** guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) **ደገነ** dággana (dǎg-), on, በ- ba- (ṽa-;
§ 47*a*).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) **ተደገነ** taḍággana (-dǎg-), on,
በ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: **ውል፡አደረገ።** wül adárraga, pol.
& pl. -ረገ። -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. **ማስከሾ** māskáñño.

turn down, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) **ተደፋ** taḍáffā.

twenty, card. num. Š. **ሀያ** háʷa (háā, ʧ hā, **ከያ** χáʷa, káʷa,
χáā, káā, **ካ** χā, kā; § 20*a*).

unfrequented, adj. **ገላላ** galálā (B. **ግላ**- gilā-).

uninhabited country, s. **08** bádã (bǎdã).

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय mīdrā (§ 9d) bādā (bādā, vā-, vā-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. 𑂔𑂱 dáffã.

Don't upset it: አትፎፋው። attɨdfau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) **†** **တုဒ** *tadáffā*.

Mind it doesn't upset: ḥʔḡḣḡḢ:: ndaiddáffā.

very, adv. **хҭнф** áťb_q^wo (áťv_i-, áťib_q^wo, -iŷq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰፃቅ f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? 𐎛𐎠𐎡𐎹: tiz^worálläč?

Has it stopped? **ቁጣለች** :: qumálläč?

Š. བྱལ་ཏེ། :: q^womálläč?

Wind it up: **መላት፡** mǔlāt.

It loses: 𐑖𐑕𐑲𐑦𐑖𐑦: tiqarálläč.

It is slow: **ᠠᠭᠤᠨᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ** qärtálläč.

ᠵᠠᠭᠢᠲᠠ ᠯᠠᠳᠤ : zagyitálláč.

It gains: ትቀድማለች። *tīqādmálläč.*

It is fast: **འདྲ་ལྷན་** :: qadmálläč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድማት :: asqáddimāt.

Put it back: አስቀራጥ። asqárrāt.

It is right: 𐰘𐰪𐰪𐰤: 𐰆𐰇:: 𐰇𐰏𐰏𐰏𐰏𐰏𐰏 (§ 8) nāt, Š. ...: 𐰇𐰇::
... nāč.

Ah:st: l_okk_o (§ 7d) nāt, Š...:st: ...
nāč.

It is not right: ᐱᓂᑦᔭᕈᖅᓴᒃᑐᑦ :: likk äjdálláččim
 (§ 7*d*).

Put it right: አስተካከላት ። astakákīlāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ལྷོ་ཤུངས་ཆེན་པོ།
mīn yahl qárräč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ལྷན་པུཎ་
 ཕེལ་པོ་ :: mṇ yahl qáddamäč?

It is wound up: ሞላች። m^wóllāč.

It is not wound up: አልሞላችም። alm^wóllāččim.

It won't go: አልሰራም፣ አለች። alsárámm áläč (s.v. √ጣለ).

watch, v.i. & t. (guard) ጠበቀ ጥፅታጭታ (type B § 35).

አጠበቀ ለጥፅታጭታ.

Watch him (it): ጠብቀው። ጥፅታጭታህ, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

አጥብቀው። ለጥፅታጭታህ, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

አጠብቀው። ለጥፅታጭታህ, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

week, s. ሰሞን sám^won.

what's-his-name, indef. pron. እንተን (፲)ntan (-tän), acc.

እንተንን (፲)ntanin (-tän-), (§ 16).

where?, adv. G. ወት wət?

window, s.

A house without windows: ድፍን፣ ቤት፣ di፲in (§ 8)
b^yēt.

wood, s. (forest) ደን dan (-nn § 6).

wrong, adv.

There's nothing wrong with him (it): አልከፋውም።
alkáffaum, ...with them: አልከፋቸውም። alkáffač-
čaum, (§ 63d).

APPENDIX A

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

-
- Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎤).
 p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎤).
 p. 306, l. 14, *yāmṛāl*, *add* (*yāmíṛāl*).
 p. 310, l. 4, *for* *arrággaba*, *yārrág(ĭ)b*, *yārrág(ĭ)bāl*,
read *arággaba*, *yārág(ĭ)b*, *yārág(ĭ)bāl*.
 p. 314, l. 14, *yāssiqāl*, *add* (*yāssiqāl*).
 p. 316, l. 20, *for* *yāssitāl*, *read* *yāssitāl* (*yāssītāl*).
 p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎤. ázmáč *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎤 az-
zám máč.
 p. 344, l. 10, *yādīnāl*, *add* (*yādīnāl*).
 p. 345, l. 13, *for* *ádīn^wo* *read* *ādīn^wo*.
 p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎤).
 p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎤 *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎤.

NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular triliteral type **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *aláqqama* § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become *sádis* (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives *i*: thus **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ ger. **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *álqim^wo*, juss. **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *yálqim*, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive *i* and the second no vowel: ger. *álqim^wo*, juss. *yálqim*, etc., (with long *á*-, *yá*-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, *álqim^wo* etc. being the usual pronunciation, and *álqim^wo* etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking *álqim^wo* is commoner in G. and *álqim^wo* in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.¹

¹ Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *anág-gara*, ger. **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *an^egró*, but juss. **h**ⲁⲛⲉⲛ *yāngēr*.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

አለቀመ	ger. áliqm ^w o, comp. perf. áliqmōāl, juss. yáliq(ǐ)m, imp. áliq(ǐ)m.
አለቀሰ	ger. áliqs ^w o, etc.
አለበሰ	„ álibs ^w o (-iys ^w o).
አመጣ	„ G. āmít ^w o.
አሰጣ	„ āsít ^w o.
አሰፋ	„ āsfít ^w o.
አቀና	„ āqnit ^w o.
አበራ	„ ābrit ^w o (āvr-).
አበሰለ	„ ābisl ^w o (āvi-).
አበቃ	„ ābiqt ^w o (āvi-).
አተረፈ	„ ātrif ^w o.
አነሣ	„ ānist ^w o.
አነቃ	„ āniqt ^w o.
አነጠሰ	„ ānits ^w o.
አነጠፈ	„ ānitf ^w o.
አወለቀ	„ áuūlq ^w o.
አወረደ	„ áurid ^w o (-rūd-).
አወጣ	„ áutit ^w o.
አደላ	„ ādlit ^w o.
አደመጠ	„ ādmít ^w o.
አደረገ	„ ādirg ^w o.
አገሣ	„ āgsit ^w o.
አገባ	„ āgbit ^w o (āgvi-).
አገደደ	„ አግድዶ āgdid ^w o
አፈላ	„ āflit ^w o.
አፈረሰ	„ āfris ^w o.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ለፈለፈ laḥállafa	chatter, i.	ለፍልፍል láflifōāl	ይለፈልፍ yilaḥállif	ይለፈልፋል yilaḥállifāl
ግግ mwámmwā	dissolve, i.	ግፍፍል mwámtōāl	ይግግ yimwám- mwā	ይግግፍ yimwám- mwāl
መከተ mákkata	defend, i.	መከታል mákkitōāl	ይመከተ yimákkit	ይመከታል yimákkitāl
ግጨ mwáččä 2 nd ግጨህ mwáččäh, etc.	scour, t.	ግጥታል mwáč(ǝ)tōāl	ይግጥ yimwáčč	ይግጥል yimwáččāl
ፈበፈ raḥárraba (raḥárraya)	sprinkle, t.	ፈበፈል rábribōāl (rá-, -vriyō-)	ይፈበፈ yiraḥárrib (yirä-, -várriy)	ይፈበፈል yiraḥárrib- bāl (yirä-, -várriyāl)
[ከ]ፈጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-) 2 nd -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	[ከ]ፈጥታል (ǝ)ráč(ǝ)tōāl (-ráč-)	ይፈጥ yiráčč (-ráč)	ይፈጥል yiráččāl (-ráč-)
ሰለሰ sállaba (-aya)	castrate, t.	ሰልቧል sálbōāl (sál-, -lyō-)	ይሰልብ yisálb (-sál-, -ly)	ይሰልቧል yisálbāl (-sál-, -lyāl)
ሰቀሰቀ saqássaqa	pick, t.	ሰቅሰቋል sáqsiqōāl	ይሰቀስቅ yisaqássiḳ	ይሰቀስቃል yisaqássi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይለፍልፍ yiláflif	ለፍልፍ láflif	ለፍልፎ láflif ^{wo}	መለፍለፍ maláflaf	ለፍላፊ lafláfi
ይሟሟ yimwámwã		ሟሞቶ mwámt ^{wo}	መሟሟት mamwám- wát (§ 8)	ሟሟ mwámi
ይመክት yimákkīt	መክት mákkīt	መክቶ mákkīt ^{wo}	መመክት mamákkat	መክኝ mákkáč (§ 8)
ይሟጭ yímwáč (-áčč § 6; § 8)	ሟጭ mwáč (mwáčč § 6)	ሟጭቶ mwáč(ǝ)t ^{wo}	መሟጨት mamwáčät (-áččät)	
ይረብርብ yirábrib (yirá-, -vriy)	ረብርብ rábrib (rá-, -vriy)	ረብርቦ rábrib ^{wo} (rá-, -vriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ marábrab (márá-, -vray)	ረብራቢ rabrábi (rayrávi)
ይርጭ yír(ǝ)č	[ኧ]ርጭ (ǝ)ríč	[ኧ]ረጭቶ (ǝ)ráč(ǝ)t ^{wo} (-ráč-)	መርጨት márcät (már-)	[ኧ]ረጭ (ǝ)ráč (-rá-, -ጨ-čī)
ይስለብ yislab (-ay)	ስለብ sɪlab (-ay)	ስልቦ sálb ^{wo} (sál-, -ly ^{wo})	መስለብ máslab (-ay)	ስላቢ salábi (-ávi)
ይሰቅስቅ yisáqsıq	ሰቅስቅ sáqsıq	ሰቅስቆ sáqsıq ^{wo}	መሰቅሰቅ masáqsıq	ሰቅሰቂ saqsáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ሾላክ š ^w óllak _ə (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	ሾልኳል š ^w ólkōāl (šól-, šál-)	ይሾልክ yiš ^w ólk (-šólk, -šálk)	ይሾልካል yiš ^w ólkāl (-šól-, -šál-)
ሻረ šāra	heal, i. abolish, t.	ሻሩል šíróāl	ይሻር yišír	ይሻራል yišírāl
ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa	hasten, i.	ቀልጥኹል qálttifoāl (qál-)	ይቀልጥፍ yiqaláttif	ይቀልጥፋል yiqaláttifāl
ቁረቁረ qwaráq- qwarə	trouble, t.	ቁርቀኹል qwórqwū- rōāl	ይቁረቀር yiqwaráq- qwūr	ይቁረቀራል yiqwaráq- qwūrāl
ቀረቀበ qaráqqaba (-ava)	tie into loads, t.	ቀርቅቧል qárqibōāl (qár-, -iyō-)	ይቀረቅብ yiqaráqqib (-iy)	ይቀረቅባል yiqaráqqi- bāl (-iyāl)
ቁረበ qwórraba (-ava)	communi- cate, i.	ቁርቧል qwórbōāl (-ryō-)	ይቁርብ yiqwórb (-ry)	ይቁርባል yiqwórbāl (-ryāl)
ቁረጠመ qwóráttā- ma	chew, t.	ቁርጥጧል qwórtimōāl	ይቁረጥጥ yiqwarát- tīm	ይቁረጥጧል yiqwarátti- māl
ቀጠጠ qáttata	clip, t.	ቀጧል qáttōāl	ይቀጥ yiqátt	ይቀጧል yiqáttāl
ቦካ b ^w ókkā	ferment, i.	ቦካቷል b ^w óktōāl	ይቦካ yib ^w ókā (yiy ^w ó-)	ይቦካል yib ^w ókāl (yiy ^w ó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይሹለክ yǫšulak	ሹለክ šúlak	ሹልክ š ^w ólkw ^o (šól-, šál-)	መሹለክ mášulak	ሹላኪ š ^w oláki (šol-, šal-)
ይሻር yǫšār (§ 8)	ሻር šār	ሻር šír ^w o	መሻር mášār (§ 8)	ሻሪ šári
ይቀልጥፍ yǫqáltǫf (-qál-)	ቀልጥፍ qáltǫf (qál-)	ቀልጥፎ qáltǫf ^w o (qál-)	መቀልጠፍ maqáltǫf	ቀልጣፊ qaltáfi
		ቁርቀር qwórqwǔ- r ^w o	መቁርቁር maqwór- qwor	ቁርቋሪ qworqwári
ይቀርቅብ yǫqárqǫb (-qár-, -ǫy)	ቀርቅብ qárqǫb (qár-, -ǫy)	ቀርቅቦ qárqǫb ^w o (qár-, -ǫy ^w o)	መቀርቀብ maqárqǫb (-qár-, -ǫy)	
ይቀረብ yǫqwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቀረብ qwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቁርቦ qwórb ^w o (-ry ^w o)	መቀረብ maqwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቁራቢ qworábi (-áyi)
ይቁርጥም yǫqwórtǫm	ቁርጥም qwórtǫm	ቁርጥም qwórtǫm ^w o	መቁርጠም maqwór- tǫm	ቁርጣሚ qwortámi
ይቅጠጥ yǫqtat	ቅጠጥ qǫtǫt	ቀጠ qátt ^w o	መቅጠጥ maqǫtǫt	ቀጣጭ qáttáč (§ 8)
ይቡክ yǫbükā (yǫyǔ-, yǫyvkā)		ቦክቶ b ^w ókt ^w o	መቡካት mábükát (máyyǔ- ; § 8)	ቦኪ b ^w óki

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
በዳ báddā (bād-)	copulate (of the male), t.	በድታል bád(ī)tōāl (bād-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	ይበዳ yibádā (yiv-, -ádā)	ይበዳል yibádāl (yiv-, -ád-)
በጠሰ báttasa (bāt-)	tear, t.	በጥሷል báttisōāl (bāt-)	ይበጥስ yibáttis (yivá-, -át-)	ይበጥሳል yibáttisāl (yivá-, -át-)
ታለመ tállama	dreamed, be, p.	ታልሟል tálmōāl	ይታለም yittállam	ይታለማል yittállamāl
ተለመጠ talámmaṭa	be stropped, p.	ተለምጧል talámmi- tōāl	ይለመጥ yillámmaṭ	ይለመጣል yillámmaṭ- tāl
ተለበሰ talábbasa	be worn, p.	ተለበሷል talábsōāl (-ávs-)	ይለበስ yillábbas	ይለበሳል yillábbasāl
ታማ támmā	be slandered, p.	ታምቷል támtōāl	ይታማ yittámmā	ይታማል yittámmāl
ተሟጩ tamwáččä 2 nd -ጩህ -ččäh, etc.	be scoured, p.	ተሟጩቷል tamwáč(ī)- tōāl	ይሟጩ yimmwáčč	ይሟጩል yimmwáč- čāl
ተረበረበ tarábárra- ba (tär-, -avárraya)	be sprinkled, p.	ተረበርቧል tarábribōāl (tärä-, -vriyō-)	ይረበረብ yirrabárrab (-avárray)	ይረበረባል yirrabárra- bāl (-avárrayāl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይብዳ yǐbdā (yǐvdā)	ብዳ bǐdā	በድቶ bǎd(ǐ)t ^{wo} (bǎd-, bǎrt-, bǎrt-, § 7d)	መብዳት mǎbdát (mǎvd-; § 8)	በጅ bǎj (bǎj, -ጅ -ji)
ይበጥስ yǐbǎttis (yǐvǎ-, -ǎt-)	በጥስ bǎttis (bǎt-)	በጥሶ bǎttis ^{wo} (bǎt-)	መበጥስ mǎbǎttas (mǎvǎ-, -ǎt-)	በጥሽ bǎttáš (bǎt-; § 8)
		ታልሞ tǎlm ^{wo}	መታለም mattálam	
ይለመጥ yǐllámat		ተለምጦ talámmiṭ ^{wo}	መለመጥ mallámat	ተለማጭ talámmač (§ 8)
ይለበስ yǐllábas (-ǎvas)		ተለብሶ talábs ^{wo} (-ǎvs ^{wo})	መለበስ mallábas (-ǎvas)	ተለባሽ talábbáš (§ 8)
ይታማ yǐttámǎ		ታምቶ tǎmt ^{wo}	መታማት mattámát (§ 8)	ታሚ támi
ይሟጭ yǐmmwáč (§ 8)		ተሟጭቶ tamwáč- (ǐ)t ^{wo}	መሟጩት mammwá- čät	ተሟጪ tamwáčǐ (-ǎččǐ)
ይረብረብ yǐrrábrab (-ǎvray)		ተረብርቦ tarábrīb ^{wo} (tärá-, -vriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ marrábrab (-ǎvray)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተረከበ tarákkaba (tär-, -rák-, -ava)	take over, t.	ተረከቧል tarák(ǝ)- böäl [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)ṽö-]	ይረከብ yirrakkab (-rák-, -kay)	ይረከባል yirrakkabäl (-rák-, -aväl)
ተረዳ taráddä (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	ተረድቷል tarádtöäl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	ይረዳ yirraddä	ይረዳል yirraddäl
ተረጨ taráččä (täráč-) 2 nd -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	ተረጭቷል taráč(ǝ)töäl (täráč-)	ይረጭ yirráčč (-ráčč)	ይረጭል yirráččäl (-ráč-)
ተሰለበ tasállaba (täs-, -ava)	be castrated, p.	ተሰለቧል tasälböäl (täsäl-, -lvö-)	ይሰለብ yissállab (-av)	ይሰለባል yissállabäl (-aväl)
ተሰመ tasáma (täs-)	be kissed, p.	ተሰማል tásimöäl (täs-)	ይሰም yissám	ይሰማል yissámäl
ተሰጣጡ tasatáttu (täsät-)	give each other, t.	ተሰጣጥተዋል tasatát- täuäl (täsät-)	ይሰጣጡ yissatáttu	ይሰጣጣሉ yissatát- tällu
ተሻረ tašára (täš-)	be abolished, p.	ተሻረል taširöäl (täš-)	ይሻር yiššár	ይሻረል yiššäräl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይረከብ yirrákab (-rák-, -aṽ)	ተረከብ tarákab (tär-, -rák-, -aṽ)	ተረከቦ tarák(ǐ)b ^{wo} [tär-, -rák-, -(ǐ)ṽ ^{wo}]	መረከብ marrákab (-rák-, -aṽ)	ተረከቢ tarakkábi (tär-, -rák-, -ávi)
ይረዳ yirrádā		ተረድቶ tarádt ^{wo} (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7 <i>d</i>)	መረዳት marrádāt (§ 8)	ተረጅ táráj (táráj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
ይረጅ yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	ተረጅ táráč (táráč; § 8)	ተረጅቶ taráč(ǐ)t ^{wo} (täráč-)	መረጨት marráčät (-ráč-)	
ይሰለብ yissálab (-aṽ)		ተሰለቦ tasálb ^{wo} (täsäl-, -ly ^{wo})	መሰለብ massálab (-aṽ)	ተሰለቢ tasalábi (täs-, -ávi)
ይሰሙ yissám (§ 8)		ተሰሙ tásim ^{wo} (täs-)	መሰሙ mássám (§ 8)	
ይሰጣጡ yissatātu	ተሰጣጡ tasatātu (täsät-)	ተሰጣጥተው tasatáttaū (täsät-)	መሰጣጠት massatátat	
ይሻር yışšár (§ 8)		ተሻር tášir ^{wo} (táš-)	መሻር máššár (§ 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
ተቁረቁረ taqworáq- qworá	be troubled, p.	ተቁርቀሩል taqwórqwü- rōāl	ይቁረቁር yiqqworáq- qwor	ይቁረቁራል yiqqworáq- qworāl
ተቀረቀበ taqaráqqá- ba (-aṽa)	be tied into loads, p.	ተቀርቀቧል taqárqi- bōāl (-qár-, -iyō-)	ይቀረቀብ yiqqaráq- qab (-aṽ)	ይቀረቀባል yiqqaráq- qabāl (-aṽāl)
ተቁረጠመ taqworát- tama	be chewed, p.	ተቁርጥጧል taqwórti- mōāl	ይቁረጠፎ yiqqworát- tam	ይቁረጠግል yiqqworát- tamāl
ተቀበበሉ taqabáb- balu (-aṽá-)	receive from each other, t.	ተቀባብለዋል taqabáb(ǝ)- lāuāl [-aṽáṽ(ǝ)l-]	ይቀበበሉ yiqqabáb- balu (-qabá-)	ይቀበበላሉ yiqqabab- balāllu (-qabā-)
ተቁያዩ taqwōiáyyu	await each other, recip.	ተቁያይተዋል taqwōiái- tāuāl	ይቁያዩ yiqqwōi- áyyu	ይቁያያሉ yiqqwōi- ayyāllu
ተቋጠረ taqwátṭara (-tāra)	be knotted, p.	ተቋጥሩል taqwátṭrōāl	ይቋጠር yiqqwátṭar (-tār)	ይቋጠራል yiqqwátṭa- rāl (-tār-)
ተቀጠጠ taqáttata	be clipped, p.	ተቀጥል taqáttōāl	ይቀጠጥ yiqqáttat	ይቀጠጣል yiqqáttatāl
ተባበሉ tabābālu (taṽāṽá-)	say to each other, t.	ተባብለዋል tabāb(ǝ)lāu- āl [taṽáṽ(ǝ)l-]	ይባበሉ yibbābālu (-āṽá-)	ይባበላሉ yibbābā- lāllu (-āṽā-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተቈርቀሮ taqwórqwũ- r ^{wo}	መቈርቈር maqqwórw- qwor	ተቈርቋሪ taqwor- qwári
ይቀርቀብ yiqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)		ተቀርቅቦ taqárqib ^{wo} (-qár-, -iy ^{wo})	መቀርቀብ maqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)	
ይቈርጠም yiqqwór- tam		ተቈርጥም taqwór- tim ^{wo}	መቈርጠም maqqwór- tam	ተቈርጣሚ taqwortámi
ይቀበበሉ yiqqabáb- balu (-ayáya-)	ተቀበበሉ taqabábalu (-ayáya-)	ተቀባብለው taqabáb(ǝ)- laũ [-ayáy(ǝ)l-]	መቀበበል maqqabáb- bal (-ayáyai, -yál)	ተቀበባይ taqabáb- bái (-ayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይቈያዩ yiqqwōiáiũ	ተቈያዩ taqwōiáiũ	ተቈያይተው taqwōiái- tāũ	መቈያየት maqqwōi- áiāt	
ይቋጠር yiqqwátar (-tär)		ተቋጥሮ taqwát ^{rwo}	መቋጠር maqqwátar (-tär)	ተቋጣሪ taqwátári
ይቀጠጥ yiqqátat		ተቀጠ taqát ^{two}	መቀጠጥ maqqátat	ተቀጣኞ taqátáč (§ 8)
ይባባሉ yibbābālu (-āyā-)	ተባባሉ tabābālu (tayāyā-)	ተባብለው tabáb(ǝ)laũ [tayáy(ǝ)l-]	መባባል mabbábál (-āyál; § 8)	ተባባይ tabábái (tayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተበዳች tabáddāč (täbád-, täṽá-; -äčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), p.	ተበድታለች tabad(ǝ)- tálläč (täbä-, täṽäd-, -ärt- § 7d; -äčč § 6)	ትበዳ tibbáddā (-bád-)	ትበዳለች tibbaddäl- läč (-bäd-; -äčč § 6)
ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (täṽá-, -ät-)	be torn, p.	ተበጥሷል tabáttisōāl (täṽá-, -ät-)	ይበጠስ yibbáttas (-bät-)	ይበጠሳል yibbáttasāl (-bät-)
ተተካ tatákkā	be sub- stituted, p.	ተተክቷል tatákkitōāl (-tāk-)	ይተካ yittákkā	ይተካል yittákkāl
ተተፋ tatáfፋ	be vomited, p.	ተተፍቷል tatáfፋtōāl	ይተፋ yittáfፋ	ይተፋል yittáfፋāl
ተነሰነሰ tanásán- nasa	be sprinkled, p.	ተነሰነሰል tanásnisōāl (tānās-)	ይነሰነስ yinnasán- nas	ይነሰነሳል yinnasán- nasāl
ተነቀለ tanáqqala	be uprooted, p.	ተነቀሏል tanáqlōāl	ይነቀል yinnáqqal	ይነቀላል yinnáqqalāl
ተነባ tanábbā	prophecy, t.	ተነባቷል tanábtōāl (-áyፕ-)	ይነባ yinnábbā	ይነባል yinnábbāl
ተነበበረ tanabábbā- ra (-naṽá-, -bāra)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	ተነበበረል tanabáb- rōāl (-aṽáyፕ-)	ይነበበር yinnabáb- bar (-aṽá-, -bār)	ይነበበራል yinnabáb- barāl (-aṽá-, -bār-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ትበዳ tibbádā (-bád-)		ተበድታ tabád(ǝ)tā (täbā-, täyád-, -árt- § 7d)	መበዳት mabbádāt (-bád-; § 8)	
ይበጠስ yibbátas (-bát-)		ተበጥሶ tabáttis ^{wo} (täyá-, -át-)	መበጠስ mabbátas (-bát-)	ተበጣሽ tabáttáš (täyá-; § 8)
ይተክ yittákā		ተተክቶ tatákkīt ^{wo} (-ták-)	መተክት mattákāt (§ 8)	
ይተፋ yittáfā		ተተፋቶ tatáfīt ^{wo}	መተፋት mattáfāt (§ 8)	
ይነስነስ yinnásnas		ተነስነሶ tanásnis ^{wo} (tänás-)	መነስነስ mannásnas	
ይነቀል yinnáqal		ተነቀሎ tanáql ^{wo}	መነቀል mannáqal	ተነቃይ tanáqqāi (§ 8; -áyy § 6)
ይነባ yinnábā (-áyā)	ተነባ tanábā (-áyā)	ተነባቶ tanábt ^{wo} (-áyīt ^{wo})	መነባት mannábāt (-áyāt; § 8)	
ይነባበር yinnabābar (-ayáy-, -är)	pl. ተነባበሩ tanabābaru (-ayáy-, -äru)	ተነባበሮ tanabābr ^{wo} (-ayáy ^{wo})	መነባበር mannabā- bar (-ayáy-, -är)	ተነባበሪ tanabābāri (-ayāyā-)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተነዘረ tanázzara (-zära)	be spun, P.	ተነዘሩል tanázrōāl	ይነዘር yinnázzar (-zär)	ይነዘራል yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
ተንጠራራ taṇṭarārrā (-tär-)	stretch oneself, r.	ተንጠራርቷል taṇṭarār- tōāl (-tär-)	ይንጠራራ yīṇṭarārrā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ይንጠራራል yīṇṭarārrāl (§ 7c note; -tär-)
ተክ tákkā	substitute, t.	ተክቷል tákkītōāl (tāk-)	ይተክ yītákkā	ይተክል yītákkāl
ተክሰ takása	be paid (as fine), P.	ተክሷል tákišōāl (tāk-)	ይክሰ yikkās	ይክሰል yikkāsāl
ተኳተ takwāta	be dug, P.	ተኩቷል tákwūtōāl (tāk-)	ይኳት yikkwāt	ይኳታል yikkwātāl
ተክፈክፈ takafák- kafa	be sprinkled, P.	ተክፍክፍል takáfkiḥōāl	ይክፈክፍ yikkafák- kaf	ይክፈክፍል yikkafák- kafāl
ተወቃ taḡwóqqā (taūw-)	be threshed, P.	ተወቅቷል taḡwóqtōāl (taūw-)	ይወቃ yiwwóqqā (yuwó-)	ይወቃል yiwwóqqāl (yuwó-)
ተዘረጋ taẓarāggā (täzär-)	be stretched, P.	ተዘርገቷል taẓargitōāl (täzär-)	ይዘረጋ yīẓarāggā (-zär-)	ይዘረጋል yīẓarāggāl (-zär-)
ተያየ ta ^y āyyu	see each other, recip.	ተያየተዋል ta ^y āitauāl	ይተያየ yītta ^y āyyu	ይተያየል yītta ^y āyyāl lu

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይነዘር yinnázar (-zär)		ተነዘር tanázr ^{wo}	መነዘር mannázar (-zär)	
ይንጠራራ yintarārā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ተንጠራራ tantarārā (-tär-)	ተንጠራርቶ tantarārt ^{wo} (-tär-)	መንጠራራት mantarārāt (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
ይተክ yitakkā	ተክ tākkā	ተክቶ tākkīt ^{wo} (tāk-)	መተክት matākkāt (§ 8)	
ይክስ yikkās (§ 8)		ተክሶ tākīs ^{wo} (tāk-)	መክስ mākkās (§ 8)	ተክሽ tākāš (§ 8)
ይኳት yikkwāt (§ 8)		ተኩቶ tākwūt ^{wo} (tāk-)	መኳት mākkwāt (§ 8)	
ይክፍክፍ yikkáfkaፍ		ተክፍክፍ takáfkiፍ ^{wo}	መክፍክፍ makáfkaፍ	ተክፍክፊ takáfkáfi
ይወቃ yiwwóqā (yuwó-)		ተወቅቶ tawóqt ^{wo} (taūwó-)	መወቃት mawwóqāt (maūwó-; § 8)	ተወቂ tawóqi (taūwó-, -óqi)
ይዘርጋ yizzárgā (-zār-)		ተዘርግቶ tazárgīt ^{wo} (-zār-)	መዘርጋት mazzárgāt (-zār-; § 8)	ተዘርጊ tazárgi (täzār-)
ይተያይ yitta ^{yáiu}	ተያይ ta ^{yáiu}	ተያይተው ta ^{yáiu} taū	መተያየት matta ^{yáiat}	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተደበቀ tadábbaqa	be hidden, p.	ተደበቋል tadábbi- qōāl	ይደበቅ yiddábbaq	ይደበቃል yiddábba- qāl
ተደበደበ tadabád- daba (-dä- vāddäva)	be massacred, p.	ተደበደቧል tadábdi- böāl (-dävdīyō-)	ይደበደብ yiddabád- dab (-däyāddäy)	ይደበደባል yiddabád- dabāl (-dä- vāddäyāl)
ተደገነ tadāggana (-dāg-)	be aimed, p.	ተደገኗል tadāggi- nōāl (-dāg-)	ይደገን yiddāggan (-dāg-)	ይደገናል yiddāgga- nāl (-dāg-)
ተደፋ tadāffā	be turned down, p.	ተደፋቷል tadāftōāl	ይደፋ yiddāffā	ይደፋል yiddāffāl
ተደፈነ tadāffana (-dāffāna)	be closed up, p.	ተደፈኗል tadāf(i)nōāl (-dāf-)	ይደፈን yiddāffan (-dāffān)	ይደፈናል yiddāffanāl (-dāffān-)
ተገብላ tāggwola	be inter- rupted, p.	ተገብሏል tāggwulōāl	ይተገብላ yittāggwol	ይተገብላል yittāggwol- lāl
ተገለጠ tagállata (-gāl-)	be disclosed, p.	ተገለጠላል tagáltōāl (-gāl-)	ይገለጥ yiggállat (-gállät)	ይገለጣል yiggállatāl (-gāl-)
ተገመ tāggama	be cupped, p.	ተገመሏል tāgmōāl	ይተገም yittāggam	ይተገማል yittāgga- māl
ተገረዘ tagárraza	be circum- cised, p.	ተገረዘላል tagárrizōāl (-gār-)	ይገረዝ yiggárraz	ይገረዛል yiggárra- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደበቅ yiddábaq (-áṽaṽq)	ተደበቅ taḍábaq (-áṽaṽq)	ተደበቅ taḍábbiq ^{wo}	መደበቅ maḍábaq (-áṽaṽq)	ተደበቂ taḍabbāqi
ይደበደብ yiddábdab (-dáṽdäṽ)		ተደበደብ taḍábdib ^{wo} (-dáṽdiy ^{wo})	መደበደብ maḍábdab (-dáṽdäṽ)	
ይደገገ yiddágan (-dág-)		ተደገግ taḍággin ^{wo} (-dág-)	መደገገ maḍágan (-dág-)	
ይደፋ yiddáfā	ተደፋ taḍáfā	ተደፍቶ taḍáft ^{wo}	መደፋት maḍáfát (§ 8)	ተደፈ taḍáfi
ይደፈን yiddáfān (-dáfān)		ተደፍኖ taḍáf(ī)n ^{wo} (-dáf-)	መደፈን maḍáfān (-dáfān)	ተደፋኝ taḍáfḥāñ (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይታገል yittágwəl		ታገሎ tǎggwül ^{wo}	መታገል mattágwəl	
ይገለጥ yiggálat (-gálāt)		ተገልጦ tagált ^{wo} (-gál-)	መገለጥ maggálat (-gálāt)	ተገለጾ tagálláč (-gál-; § 8)
ይታገም yittágam	ታገም tágam	ታገም tǎgm ^{wo}	መታገም mattágam	
ይገረዝ yiggáraz		ተገርዝ tagárriz ^{wo} (-gár-)	መገረዝ maggáraz	ተገረዘ tagárráz (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተገራገረ tagwǝrág- gǝwǝra (-rǝgg-)	be inspected, p.	ተገርገሩል tagwǝrgwi- rǝāl (-gwǝrǝ-)	ይገራገር yiggwǝrág- gǝwǝr (-rǝgg-)	ይገራገራል yiggwǝrág- gǝwǝrāl (-rǝgg-)
ተጓሰመ tagwǎssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	ተጓሰማል tagwǎs(ǝ)- mǝāl	ይጓሰም yiggwǎs- sam (-säm)	ይጓሰማል yiggwǎssa- māl (-säm-)
ተገተተ tagwǝttata	be dragged, p.	ተገተቷል tagwǝt- (tǝ)tǝāl	ይገተት yiggwǝttat (-tät)	ይገተታል yiggwǝtta- tāl
ተገዘ tǎggaza	be helped, p.	ተገዘል G. tǎgzǝāl Š. tǎggizǝāl	ይተገዝ yittǎggaz	ይተገዛል yittǎggazāl
ተገዘተ tagǎzzata	be excom- municated, p.	ተገዘቷል tagǎzzitǝāl	ይገዘት yiggǎzzat (-zät)	ይገዘታል yiggǎzzatāl
ተገደፈ tagǎddafa	end(of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a); be inaccu- rate, i.	ተገደፋል tagǎdfǝāl (-gǎd-)	ይገደፍ yiggǎddaf	ይገደፋል yiggǎdda- fāl
ተጠለፈ taṭállafa	be embroi- dered, p.	ተጠለፋል taṭállfǝāl (-táll-)	ይጠለፍ yittállaf	ይጠለፋል yittállafāl
ተጠባ taṭábbā	be sucked, p.	ተጠባቷል taṭábtǝāl (-áyt-)	ይጠባ yittábbā	ይጠባል yittábbāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጎርጎር yiggwór- gwor		ተጎርጎር tagwór- gwi ^{wo} (-gwür ^{wo})	መጎርጎር maggwór- gwor	ተጎርጓሪ tagwor- gwári
ይጓሰም yiggwásam (-säm)	ተጓሰም tagwásam (-säm)	ተጓስሞ tagwás(ǝ)- m ^{wo}	መጓሰም maggwá- sam (-säm)	ተጓሳሚ tagwásámi
ይጎተት yiggwótat (-tät)	ተጎተት tagwótat (-tät)	ተጎትቶ tagwót- (ti)t ^{wo}	መጎተት maggwótat (-tät)	ተጎታች tagwót(t)áč (§ 8)
ይታገዝ yittägaz		ታገዝ G. tǎgz ^{wo} Š. tǎggiz ^{wo}	መታገዝ mattágaz	ታጋዝ G. tǎgǎž (§ 8) Š. tǎggǎž (§ 8)
ይገዝት yiggázat (-zät)	ተገዝት tagázat (-zät)	ተገዝቶ tagázzit ^{wo}	መገዝት maggázat (-zät)	ተገዝች tagázzáč (§ 8)
ይገደፍ yiggádaፍ		ተገድፎ tagádf ^{wo} (-gǎd-)	መገደፍ maggádaፍ	
ይጠለፍ yittálaፍ		ተጠልፎ taṭálf ^{wo} (-tál-)	መጠለፍ maṭṭálaፍ	
ይጠባ yittábā (-ǎyā)		ተጠብቶ taṭábt ^{wo} (-ǎyt-)	መጠባት maṭṭábāt (-ǎyāt; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተጨነቀ tačánnäqä	be distressed, i.	ተጨንቋል tačánqōāl (-ánq-)	ይጨነቅ yiččánnäq	ይጨነቃል yiččánnä- qāl
ተጫጫኹ tačōāčōāhu (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	ተጫጫኹዋል tačōāčū- hāuāl	ይጫጫኹ yiččōāčōā- hu	ይጫጫኹሉ yiččōāčōā- hāllu
ተፋ táfā	vomit, t.	ተፋቷል táfṭōāl	ይተፋ yitáfā	ይተፋል yitáfāl
ተፈለፈለ tafaláffa	be scooped, p.	ተፈልፍሏል tafalfilōāl (-fāl-)	ይፈለፈል yiffaláffa (-fāl)	ይፈለፈሉል yiffaláffalāl
ተፈራረቀ tafarárräqä	alternate, i.	ተፈራርቋል tafarár(ǝ)- qōāl	ይፈራረቅ yiffarárräq	ይፈራረቃል yiffarárrä- qāl
ተፈቃቃሩ tafaqáq- qaru	love each other, recip.	ተፈቃቅረዋል tafaqáq(ǝ)- raūāl	ይፈቃቃሩ yiffaqáq- qaru	ይፈቃቃሩሉ yiffaqāqqa- rāllu
ተፈተለ tafáttäla (-fáttäla)	be woven, p.	ተፈተሏል tafát(ǝ)lōāl (-fát-)	ይፈተል yiffáttal (-fáttäl)	ይፈተሉል yiffáttalāl (-fáttäl-)
ነሰነሰ nasánnäsa	sprinkle, t.	ነሰንሷል násnisōāl (nás-)	ይነሰንስ yinasánnis	ይነሰንሳል yinasánni- sāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተጨንቆ tačǎnq ^{wo} (-ǎnq-)	መጨነቅ maččǎnaq	
ይጫጫኹ yiččōāčōā- hu	ተጫጫኹ tačōāčōāhu	ተጫጫኹው tačōāčūhau	መጫጫኹ maččōāčōāh (§ 8)	ተጫጫኹ tačōāčōāhi
ይተፋ yǐtfā	ተፋ tǐfā	ተፋቶ táft ^{wo}	መተፋት mátfát (§ 8)	ተፈ táfi
ይፈልፈል yǐffǎfal (-fǎfal)		ተፈልፍሎ tafǎlfil ^{wo} (-fǎl-)	መፈልፈል maffǎfal (-fǎfal)	ተፈልፋይ tafǎlfái (-fǎl-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
ይፈራረቅ yǐffarāraq		ተፈራርቆ tafarār(ǐ)- q ^{wo}	መፈራረቅ maffarāraq	ተፈራራቂ tafarāráqi
ይፈቃቀሩ yǐffaqáqaru	ተፈቃቀሩ tafaqáqaru	ተፈቃቅረው tafaqáq(ǐ)- rau	መፈቃቀር maffaqaqar	ተፈቃቃሮች tafaqāqā- r ^{wo} ōč (-ōčč § 6)
ይፈተል yǐffátal (-fátal)		ተፈተሎ tafát(ǐ)l ^{wo} (-fát-)	መፈተል maffátal (-fátal)	ተፈታይ tafátái (-fát-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
ይነስንስ yiǎsnis (-nás-)	ነስንስ násnis (nás-)	ነስንሶ násnis ^{wo} (nás-)	መነስነስ maǎsnas	ነስኑኸ násnásš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ነዘነዘ nazánnaza	pester, t.	ነዘንዚል náznizōāl	ይነዘንዘ yīnazánniz	ይነዘንዛል yīnazánni- zāl
አለመ állama	dream, t.	አልጧል ālmōāl	ያልጥ yāl(ī)m	ያልጣል yāl(ī)māl
አረከበ arrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አረከቧል arrákkī- bōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያረክብ yārrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያረክባል yārrákkī- bāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አረገበ arággaba (-ava)	loosen, t.	አርገቧል ārgībōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārag(ī)b [-(ī)v]	ያረገባል yārag(ī)bāl [-(ī)yāl]
አረገበ arrággaba (-ava)	loosen, t.	አረገቧል arrággībōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārrággib (-iy)	ያረገባል yārrággībāl (-iyāl)
አረገዝች arággazäč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	አርገዛለች ārgizälläč (-čč § 6)	ታረገዝ tāragz	ታረገዛለች tāragzälläč (-čč § 6)
አስለቀቀ asláqqaqqa	cause to give up, t.	አስለቀቋል asláqqiqōāl	ያስለቅቅ yāsláqqiq (-lāq-)	ያስለቅቃል yāsláqqiqāl (-lāq-)
አስረከበ asrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አስረከቧል asrákkībōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያስረክብ yāsrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያስረክባል yāsrákkībāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አስረዳ asráddā	persuade, t.	አስረድቷል asrádditōāl	ያስረዳ yāsráddā	ያስረዳል yāsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይነዝንዝ yīnázniḻ	ነዝንዝ názniḻ	ነዝንዞ názniḻ ^w o	መነዝነዝ maṇáznaḻ	ነዝናጋሪ náznaž (§ 8)
		አልሞ ālm ^w o	ማለም málam	አላሚ ālāmi
ያረክብ yārrákkib (-rák-, -iṽ)	አረክብ arrákkib (-rák-, -iṽ)	አረክቦ arrákkib- b ^w o (-rák-, -iṽ ^w o)	ማረክብ mārrákkab (-rák-, -aṽ)	አረክቢ arrákkábi (-rák-, -áṽi)
ያርግብ yārgib (-iṽ)	አርግብ ārgib (-iṽ)	አርግቦ ārgib ^w o (-iṽ ^w o)	ማርግብ mārgab (-aṽ)	አርጋቢ argábi (-áṽi)
ያረግብ yārrággib (-iṽ)	አረግብ arrággib (-iṽ)	አረግቦ arrággib ^w o (-iṽ ^w o)	ማረግብ mārrággab (-aṽ)	አረጋቢ arraḡḡábi (-áṽi)
ታርግዝ tārgiz	አርግዝ ārgiž	አርግዛ ārgižā	ማርግዝ mārgaz	አርጋዝ ārgáž (§ 8)
ያስለቀቅ yāsláqqiq (-láq-)	አስለቀቅ asláqqiq (-láq-)	አስለቀቅ asláqqiq ^w o (-láq-)	ማስለቀቅ māsláqqaq	አስለቃቂ aslaqqáqi
ያስረክብ yāsrákkib (-rák-, -iṽ)	አስረክብ asrákkib (-rák-, -iṽ)	አስረክቦ asrákkib ^w o (-rák-, -iṽ ^w o)	ማስረክብ māsrákkab (-rák-, -aṽ)	አስረክቢ asrákkábi (-rák-, -áṽi)
ያስረዳ yāsráddā	አስረዳ asráddā	አስረድቶ asráddit ^w o	ማስረዳት māsráddāt (§ 8)	አስረጅ āsrájj (-rájj; § 8; -ጁ -iji)

Simp. perf.
(§ 25)

አስቂዩ
asqwóyyä
2nd -የህ
-yyäh, etc.

አስቂጣ
asqwóttä

አሳተመ
asáttama

አስተፋ
astáffä

አሳነሰ
asánnasa

አሳከከ
asákkaka

አስወረደ
aswórrada

አስወጣ
aswóttä

አስደበቀ
asdábbaga

cause to
wait, t.

annoy, t.

cause to
seal, t.

cause to
vomit, t.

lessen, t.

cause to
scratch, t.

cause to
descend, t.

cause to
come out,
t.

cause to
hide, t.

Comp. perf.
(§ 32)

አስቂይቷል
asqwóyyi-
tōāl

አስቂጥቷል
asqwótti-
tōāl

አሳትጃል
asáttimōāl

አስተፋቷል
astáffitōāl

አሳንሷል
asánnisōāl

አሳከኳል
asákkikōāl

አስወርዷል
aswórridōāl

አስወጥቷል
aswóttitōāl

አስደብቋል
asdábbi-
qōāl

Contingent
(§ 26)

ያስቂይ
yāsqwóyy

ያስቂጣ
yāsqwóttä

ያሳትም
yāsáttim

ያስተፋ
yāstáffä

ያሳንስ
yāsánnis

ያሳከክ
yāsákkik

ያስወርድ
yāswórrid

ያስወጣ
yāswóttä

ያስደብቅ
yāsdábbiq

Comp. imperf.
(§ 32)

ያስቂያል
yāsqwóyyāl

ያስቂጣል
yāsqwóttāl

ያሳትማል
yāsáttimāl

ያስተፋል
yāstáffāl

ያሳንሳል
yāsánnisāl

ያሳከካል
yāsákkikāl

ያስወርዳል
yāswórrid-
dāl

ያስወጣል
yāswóttāl

ያስደብቃል
yāsdábbi-
qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስቁይ yāsqwóyy (§ 8)	አስቁይ āsqwóyy (§ 8)	አስቁይቶ asqwóy- yit ^w o	ማስቁየት māsqwóy- yät	
ያስቁጣ yāsqwótṭā	አስቁጣ asqwótṭā	አስቁጥቶ asqwótṭit ^w o	ማስቁጣት māsqwótṭāt (§ 8)	አስቁጭ asqwóčč (-ጨ -čči)
ያሳትም yāsättim	አሳትም asättim	አሳትሞ asättim ^w o	ማሳትም māsättam	አሳታሚ asättāmi
ያስተፋ yāstáffā	አስተፋ astáffā	አስተፋቶ astáffit ^w o	ማስተፋት māstáffāt (§ 8)	አስተፊ astáffi
ያሳንስ yāsánnis	አሳንስ asánnis	አሳንሶ asánnis ^w o	ማሳንስ māsánnas	አሳናሽ asánnáš (§ 8)
ያሳክክ yāsákkik	አሳክክ asákkik	አሳክኮ asákkik ^w o	ማሳክክ māsákkak	አሳክኪ asákkáki
ያስወርድ yāswórrid	አስወርድ aswórrid	አስወርዶ aswórrid ^w o	ማስወረድ māswórrad	አስወራጅ aswórrāj (§ 8)
ያስወጣ yāswótṭā	አስወጣ aswótṭā	አስወጥቶ aswótṭit ^w o	ማስወጣት māswótṭāt (§ 8)	አስወጭ aswáčč (-wóčč, -ጨ -čči)
ያስደብቅ yāsdábbiq	አስደብቅ asdábbiq	አስደብቆ asdábbiq ^w o	ማስደበቅ māsdábbaq	አስደበቂ asdabbáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስደበደበ asdaḅáḍ- dāḅa (-däyáaddä- ya)	cause to kill, t.	አስደብደብል asdaḅdi- böāl (-däyḍiḃ- ö-)	ያስደበደበ yāsdaḅáḍ- diḅ (-däyáaddiḃ-)	ያስደበደብል yāsdaḅáḍ- diḅāl (-däyáaddi- yāl)
አስደነገጠ asdanáḡ- gaṭa	startle, t.	አስደንገጠል asdanáḡiṭōāl (-dāñ-)	ያስደነገጥ yāsdanáḡ- giṭ	ያስደነገጠል yāsdanáḡ- giṭāl
አሳደፈ asáddafa	soil, t.	አሳደፋል asáddiḃōāl	ያሳደፍ yāsáddiḃ	ያሳደፋል yāsáddiḃāl
አስገባ asgábbā	cause to enter, t.	አስገብቷል asgábbiṭōāl	ያስገባ yāsgábbā	ያስገባል yāsgábbāl
<div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 10px;"> አሶጣ as^wótṭā = አስወጣ aswóṭṭā </div>	etc., -ሶ- for -ስወ- -s ^w ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.			
አሳጠረ asáṭṭara (-ṭāra)	shorten, t.	አሳጥሩል asáṭṭirōāl	ያሳጥር yāsáṭṭir	ያሳጥራል yāsáṭṭirāl
አስጠራ astárrā	cause to call, t.	አስጠርቷል astárrirōāl (-ṭār-)	ያስጠራ yāstárrā	ያስጠራል yāstárrāl
አስረኝ asčána	cause to saddle, t.	አስሮኝል āsčinoāl	ያስሮኝ yāsčín (§ 8)	ያስሮኝል yāsčínāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስደብድብ yāsḏábdib (-dáydiṽ)	አስደብድብ asḏábdib (-dáydiṽ)	አስደብድቦ asḏábdib ^{wo} (-dáydiṽ ^{wo})	ማስደብድብ māsḏáb- dab (-dáyḏäy)	አስደብደቢ asḏábdábi (-dáyḏáyi)
ያስደንግጥ yāsḏáṅgīt (-dǎñ-)	አስደንግጥ asḏáṅgīt (-dǎñ-)	አስደንግጦ asḏáṅgīt ^{wo} (-dǎñ-)	ማስደንግጥ māsḏáṅgāt (-dǎṅgät)	አስደንጋጭ asḏáṅጃč (-dǎñ- ; § 8)
ያሳድፍ yāsáddif	አሳድፍ asáddif	አሳድፎ asáddif ^{wo}	ማሳደፍ māsáddaf	አሳዳፊ asaddáfi
ያስገባ yāsgábbā	አስገባ asgábbā	አስገብቶ asgábbīt ^{wo}	ማስገባት māsgábbāt (§ 8)	አስገቢ asgábbi
ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	አሳጥር asátṭir	አሳጥሮ asátṭir ^{wo}	ማሳጠር māsátṭar (-ṭār)	አሳጣሪ asattári
ያስጠራ yāstárrā	አስጠራ astárrā	አስጠርቶ astárrit ^{wo} (-ṭār-)	ማስጠራት māstárrát (§ 8)	አስጠሪ astárrī (-ṭār-)
ያስጭን yāsčīn Š. ያስጫን yāsčān (§ 8)	አስጭን āsčīn Š. አስጫን āsčān (§ 8)	አስጭኖ āsčīn ^{wo}	ማስጫን māsčān (§ 8)	አስጫኝ āsčāñ (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኝ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa	cause to hasten, t.	አቀልጥፏል aqáltiŋŋōāl (-qál-)	ያቀለጥፍ yāqalátṭif	ያቀለጥፋል yāqalátṭifāl
አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tara)	procure for hire, t.	አቃጥሩል aqqát(ī)- rōāl	ያቃጥር yāqqáttir	ያቃጥራል yāqqáttirāl
አበዛ abázzā (avá-, -áz-)	increase, t.	አበዝቷል ábziŋŋōāl (ávz-, ábiziŋ-, ávī-)	ያበዛ yābázā (yāvá-, -ázā)	ያበዛል yābázāl (yāvá-, -ázāl)
አነዘረ anázzara (-zara)	spin, t.	አንዝሩል ánziŋŋōāl (ániziŋ-)	ያነዝር yānáz(ī)r	ያነዝራል yānáz(ī)rāl
አንጠራራ anṭarārrā (-tār-)	stretch, t.	አንጠራርቷል anṭarártōāl (-tār-)	ያንጠራራ yānṭarārrā (-tār-)	ያንጠራራል yānṭarārrāl (-tār-)
G. አንፋጭ anfwáččä 2nd -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	whistle, i.	አንፋጭቷል anfwáččōāl (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ያንፋጭ yānfwáčč	ያንፋጭል yānfwáččāl
አዋለደች awwálladäč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	አዋልደለች awwāl(ī)- dálläč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	ታዋለደ tāwwállid (tāuw-)	ታዋልደለች tāwwállī- dálläč (tāuw-; -äčč § 6)
አወረረ awórrara (āuó-)	start on a raid, i.	አውሩል āwürrōāl (āuü-)	ያወር yāwórr (yāuó-)	ያወራል yāwórrāl (yāuó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያቀልጥፍ yāqáltif (-qál-)	አቀልጥፍ aqáltif (-qál-)	አቀልጥፎ aqáltif ^{wo} (-qál-)	ማቀልጠፍ māqáltaf	አቀልጣፊ aqaltāfi
ያቃጥር yāqqátir	አቃጥር aqqátir	አቃጥሮ aqqát(ǝ)r ^{wo}	ማቃጠር māqqátar (-tär)	አቃጣሪ aqqaṭári
ያበዛ yábzā (yāṽzā)	አበዛ ábzā (āṽzā)	አበዝቶ ábzi ^{wo} (āṽz-, ábizi ^{wo} , āṽi-)	ማበዛት mābzāt (māṽzāt ; § 8)	አበዝሮ ábzi (āṽzi)
ያንዝር yānzir [yāniz(ǝ)r]	አንዝር ānzir [āniz(ǝ)r]	አንዝሮ ānzir ^{wo} (āniz ^{wo})	ማንዝር mānzar (-zär)	አንዝሪ anzári
ያንጠራራ yāntarārā (-tär-)	አንጠራራ antarārā (-tär-)	አንጠራርቶ antarārt ^{wo} (-tär-)	ማንጠራራት māntarārāt (-tär- ; § 8)	
ያንፋጭ yānfwāč (§ 8)	አንፋጭ ānfwāč (§ 8)	አንፋጭቶ anfwāčt ^{wo} (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ማንፋጨት mānfwāčät	አንፋጨ anfwāčči
ታዋልድ täwwál(ǝ)d (täuw-)	አዋልጅ awwál(ǝ)j (āuw-)	አዋልዳ awwál(ǝ)dā (āuw-)	ማዋለድ māwwálad (mäuw-)	አዋላጅ awwáláj (āuw- ; § 8)
ያውር yáwūr (yāuūr)	አውር āwūr (āuūr)	አውሮ āwürr ^{wo} (āuū-)	ማውረር māwürar [māu(ü)r-, -rär]	አውራሪ awürári [āu(ü)r-]

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አዘመተ azámmata	take to war, t.	አዝምቷል ázimtōāl	ያዝምት yāzāmt	ያዝምታል yāzāmtāl
አዘመተ azzámmata	send to war, t.	አዝምቷል azzámmi- tōāl	ያዝምት yāzzámmiṭ	ያዝምታል yāzzámmi- tāl
አዛገ azāga	rust, t.	አዝጓል ázigōāl	ያዝግ yāzig	ያዝጋል yāzigāl (yāzīgāl)
አደረሰ adárrasa	cause to arrive, t.	አድርሷል ádīrsōāl	ያደርስ yādārs (-dārs)	ያደርሳል yādārsāl (-dār-)
አደረቀ adárraqa	dry, t.	አድርቋል ádīrqōāl (ádriq-)	ያደርቅ yādārq (-dārq)	ያደርቃል yādārqāl (-dār-)
አዳጠ adāta	cause to slip, t.	አድጧል ádītōāl	ያድጥ yādīt	ያድጣል yādītāl (yādītāl)
አገብ ággwola	interrupt, t.	አገሏል ággwūlōāl	ያገል yāggwūl	ያገላል yāggwūlāl
አገመ ággama	cup, t.	አግጧል āgmōāl	ያግም yāg(ī)m	ያግማል yāgmāl
አገሰገሰ ag(g)aság- gasa	cause to travel fast, t.	አገስግሷል ag(g)ásgi- sōāl [-(g)ásg-]	ያገስገስ yāg(g)aság- gis (-sāg-)	ያገስገሳል yāg(g)aság- gisāl (-sāg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያሳዘምት yázim̐t	አሳዘምት ázim̐t	አሳዘምቶ ázim̐t ^{wo}	ማሳዘመት mázmat (-mät)	አሳዘማች ázmač (§ 8)
ያሳዘምዝት yāzzám̐m̐t	አሳዘምዝት azzám̐m̐t	አሳዘምዝቶ azzám̐m̐i- t ^{wo}	ማሳዘመዝት māzzám̐- mat (-mät)	አሳዘማች¹ azzám̐m̐áč (§ 8)
ያሳዘግ yázig		አሳዘግ ázig ^{wo}	ማሳዘግ mázág (§ 8)	አሳዘግረ ázági (§ 8)
ያድርስ yád̐rs	አድርስ ád̐rs	አድርሶ ád̐rs ^{wo}	ማድረስ mádras	አድረሽ ádráš (§ 8)
ያድርቅ yád̐riq (yádr̐iq)	አድርቅ ád̐riq (ádr̐iq)	አድርቆ ád̐riq ^{wo} (ádr̐iq-)	ማድረቅ mádraq	አድረቁ adráqi
		አድጦ ád̐t ^{wo}	ማዳጥ mádát (§ 8)	አዳጭ ádác (§ 8)
ያጎጉል yággwül	አጎጉል ággwül	አጎጉሎ ággwül ^{wo}	ማጎጎል mággwol	
ይጎግም yíg̐am	አጎግም íg̐am	አጎግሞ ág̐m ^{wo}	ማጎጎም mág̐am	አጎግሚ agámi
ያጎስግስ yāg(g)ás̐gis [-(g)ás̐g-]	አጎስግስ ag(g)ás̐gis [-(g)ás̐g-]	አጎስግሶ ag(g)ás̐- gis ^{wo} [-(g)ás̐g-]	ማጎስጎስ māg(g)ás̐- gas	አጎስጎሽ ag(g)ás̐gáš (§ 8)

¹ Not አሳዘማች, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አገዝ ággaza	help, t.	አግዟል G. ágzōāl Š. ággizōāl	ያገዝ G. yǎg(ǝ)z Š. yǎggiz	ያግዛል G. yǎgzāl Š. yǎggizāl
አጠበቀ atǎbbāqqa	tie tight, t. guard, t.	አጥበቋል átbǐqōāl (átvǐ-, átǐbq-, -ǐvq-) አጠበቋል atǎbbǐqōāl	ያጠበቅ yǎtǎbq (-ǎvq, -ǎbbǐq)	ያጠበቃል yǎtǎbqāl (-ǎvq-, -ǎbbǐq-)
አፈረረቀ affarǎrraqa	alternate, t.	አፈረርቋል affarǎr(ǝ)- qōāl	ያፈረርቅ yǎffarǎrriq	ያፈረርቃል yǎffarǎrri- qāl
አፈቀረ afǎqqara	love, t.	አፍቅሩል ǎfqirōāl (ǎfiqr-)	ያፈቅር yǎfǎq(ǝ)r	ያፈቅራል yǎfǎqrāl
አፎጮ Š. afōčča 2nd -ጮህ -ččaḥ, etc.	whistle, i.	አፎጮቷል afōččitōāl	ያፎጮ yǎfōčč	ያፎጮል yǎfōččāl
ካሰ kāsa	pay (as fine), t.	ካሷል kísōāl	ይካስ yíkís	ይካሳል yíkísāl
ክፍሰክፍሰ kwōsǎk- kwōsa (-sōkkosa)	prickle, t.	ክፍሰክፍሰል kwōskwū- sōāl	ይክፍሰክፍሰ yíkwwōsǎk- kwūs (-sōk-)	ይክፍሰክፍሰል yíkwwōsǎk- kwūsāl (-sōk-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
G. ይገዝ yígəz Š. ያገዝ yǎggiz	G. እገዝ ígəz Š. አገዝ ággiz	አግዞ G. ፈገገው Š. ፈገገው	ማገዝ G. ማገገዝ Š. ማገገዝ	አገገኛ G. ፈገገኛ (§ 8) Š. ፈገገኛ (§ 8)
ያጥብቅ yátbīq (-tṽīq, yátībq, -iṽq)	አጥብቅ átbīq (átṽīq, átībq, -iṽq)	አጥብቆ átbīq ^{wo} (átṽī-, átībq ^{wo} , -iṽq-)	ማጥብቅ mátbāq (-tṽāq)	አጥብቂ atbāqi (-tṽā-)
ያጠብቅ yǎtābbīq	አጠብቅ atābbīq	አጠብቆ atābbīq ^{wo}	ማጠብቅ mǎtābbāq	አጠብቂ atābbāqi
ያፈፈርቅ yǎffārāriq	አፈፈርቅ affārāriq	አፈፈርቆ affārār(ī)- q ^{wo}	ማፈፈርቅ mǎffārāraq	አፈፈርቂ affārārāqi
ያፍቅር yǎfqir [yǎfiq(ī)r]	አፍቅር ǎfqir [ǎfiq(ī)r]	አፍቅሮ ǎfqir ^{wo} (ǎfiqr ^{wo})	ማፍቀር mǎfqar	አፍቃሪ afqāri
ያፎች yǎfōčč (§ 8)	አፎች ǎfōčč (§ 8)	አፎችቶ afōččit ^{wo}	ማፎችት mǎfōččät	አፋች af ^{wo} āči
ይከስ yíkās (§ 8)	ከስ kāś	ከሶ kís ^{wo}	መከስ mákās (§ 8)	ከሽ kāš
		ከሰከሶ kwóskwū- s ^{wo}	መከሰከሰ makwós- kwós	ከሰከሽ kwóskwāš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ኳተ kwáta	dig, t.	ኩታል kwútoāl	ይኩት yikwút	ይኩታል yikwútāl
ወረረ wórrara	loot, t.	ወረል wórrōāl	ይወር yiwórr (yuó-)	ይወራል yiwórrāl (yuó-)
ወቃ wóqqā	thresh, t.	ወቅታል wóqtoāl	ይወቃ yiwóqā (yuó-)	ይወቃል yiwóqāl (yuó-)
ወገደ wóggada	withdraw, i.	ወገደል wóg(gi)dōāl	ይወገድ yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	ይወገዳል yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
ዘለቀ zállaqa	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	ዘለቋል zálqōāl	ይዘለቅ yizálq	ይዘለቃል yizálqāl
ዛገ zága	rust, i.	ዝገል zígōāl	ይዝገ yizíg	ይዝገል yizígāl
ደበቀ dábbāqa	hide, t.	ደብቋል dábbiqōāl	ይደብቅ yidábbiq	ይደብቃል yidábbiqāl
ደበደበ dabáddaba (däyáddä- ya)	massacre, t.	ደብድቧል dábdiḃōāl (däyḃiḃō-)	ይደበድብ yidabáddiḃ (-däyáddiḃ)	ይደበድባል yidabáddiḃ- bāl (-dä- yáddiḃāl)
ደገገ dāggana (dāg-)	aim, t.	ደገጎል dāgginōāl (dāg-)	ይደገገ yidāggin (-dāg-)	ይደገጎል yidāggināl (-dāg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይኳት yíkwãt (§ 8)	ኳት kwāt	ኩቶ kwú̃t ^{wo}	መኳት mákwāt (§ 8)	ኳች kwāč
ይውረር yíwūr̥ar (yūr-, -rär)	ውረር wūr̥ar (-rär)	ወሮ wórr ^{wo}	መውረር máwūr̥ar (máur-, -rär)	ወራሪ wōrāri
ይውቃ yíwūqā (yūqā)	ውቃ wūqā	ወቅቶ wóqt ^{wo}	መውቃት máwūqāt (máuq-; § 8)	ወቂ wáqi (wóqi)
ይውገድ yíwūgəd (yūg-)	ውገድ wūgəd	ወግድ wóg(gi)d ^{wo}	መውገድ máugəd	
ይወግድ yíwóg(g)id (yuó-)	ወግድ wóg(g)id		መወገድ mawóggəd (māuó-)	
ይዝለቅ yízlaq	ዝለቅ zılaq	ዘለቆ záq ^{wo}	መዝለቅ mázlaq	ዘለቂ záláqi
ይዛግ yízág (§ 8)		ዝጎ zíg ^{wo}	መዛግ mázág (§ 8)	ዛጌ zági
ይደብቅ yídábbiq	ደብቅ dábbiq	ደብቆ dábbiq ^{wo}	መደብቅ madábbaq	ደብቂ dabbáqi
ይደብድብ yídābdib (-dāydiy)	ደብድብ dābdib (dāydiy)	ደብድብ dābdib ^{wo} (dāydiy ^{wo})	መደብድብ madābdab (-dāyday)	ደብዳቢ dābdābi (dāydayi)
ይደገጎ yídāggin (-dāg-)	ደገጎ dāggin (dāg-)	ደገኖ dāggin ^{wo} (dāg-)	መደገጎ madāggan (-dāg-)	ደጋኝ dāggāñ (dāg-; § 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ደፋ dáffā	turn down, t.	ደፋቲል dáftōāl	ይደፋ yidáfā	ይደፋል yidáfāl
ደፋነ dáffāna (dáffāna)	close up, t.	ደፋነል dáf(ǝ)nōāl (dáf-)	ይደፋን yidáf(ǝ)n (-dáf-)	ይደፋናል yidáf(ǝ)nāl (-dáf-)
ገለጠ gállata (gál-)	disclose, t.	ገለጠል gáltōāl (gál-)	ይገልጥ yigált (-gált)	ይገልጣል yigáltāl (-gál-)
ገማ gámmā	stink, i.	ገማቲል gámtōāl	ይገማ yigámā	ይገማል yigámāl
ገራሰ gwórrasa	devour, t.	ገራሰል gwórsōāl	ይገርስ yigwórs	ይገርሳል yigwórsāl
ገረዘ gárraza	circumcise, t.	ገርዘል gárrizōāl (gár-)	ይገርዝ yigárriz (-gár-)	ይገርዛል yigárrizāl (-gár-)
ገበረ gábbara (-bāra)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	ገበረል gábbirōāl	ይገበር yigábbir	ይገበራል yigábbirāl
ገተተ gwóttata	drag, t.	ገተቲል gwót(tǝ)tōāl	ይገተት yigwót(tǝ)t	ይገተታል yigwót- (tǝ)tāl
ገዘተ gázzata	excommu- nicate, t.	ገዘቲል gázzitōāl	ይገዝት yigázzit	ይገዝታል yigázzitāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደፋ yǐdfǎ	ደፋ dǐfǎ	ደፍቶ dǎft ^{wo}	መደፋት mǎdfát (§ 8)	ደፊ dǎfi
ይደፈን yǐdfan (-fǎn)	ደፈን dǐfan (-fǎn)	ደፍኖ dǎf(ǐ)n ^{wo} (dǎf-)	መደፈን mǎdfan (-fǎn)	ደፋኝ dǎfǎñ (dǎf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይገለጥ yǐglat (-lät)	ገለጥ gǐlat (-lät)	ገልጦ gǎlt ^{wo} (gǎl-)	መገለጥ mǎglat (-lät)	ገለጭ gǎláč (gǎl-; § 8)
		ገምቶ gǎmt ^{wo}	መገማት mǎgmát (§ 8)	
ይገረስ yǐgwǔras	ገረስ gwǔras	ገርሶ gwórs ^{wo}	መገረስ mǎgwǔras	ገራሽ gwóráš (§ 8)
ይገርዝ yǐgǎrriz (-gǎr-)	ገርዝ gǎrriz (gǎr-)	ገርዘ gǎrriz ^{wo} (gǎr-)	መገረዝ magǎrraz	ገራዝ gǎrráz (§ 8)
ይገብር yǐgǎbbir	ገብር gǎbbir	ገብሮ gǎbbir ^{wo}	መገበር magǎbbar (-bär)	ገበሪ gǎbbári
ይገባት yǐgwót(tǐ)t	ገባት gwót(tǐ)t	ገባቶ gwót(tǐ)t ^{wo}	መገባት magwóttat (-tät)	ገባታች gwóttáč (§ 8)
ይገዝት yǐgǎzzit	ገዝት gǎzzit	ገዝቶ gǎzzit ^{wo}	መገዝት magǎzzat (-zät)	ገዝች gǎzzáč (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ	embroider, t.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡ ṡṡṡṡ	be strong, i.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (§ 43a)	be dis- tressed, i.	ṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	scoop, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ)	weave, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጥለፍ yǝṭlaፍ	ጥለፍ ṭǝlaፍ	ጠልፎ ṭǎlf ^w o (ṭǎl-)	መጥለፍ məṭlaፍ	ጠላፊ ṭalǎfi
ይጥኝ yǝṭnǎ	ጥኝ ṭǝnǎ	ጠንቆ ṭǎnt ^w o	መጥኝት məṭnǎt (§ 8)	ጠኝ ṭǎñ (ṭǎñ)
		ጨንቆት čǎnq ^w ǝṭ (čǎñq-; § 8)	መጭነቅ məṭčnaq (mǎč-)	
ይፈልፍል yǝፈǎፍፊፊ (-fǎl-)	ፈልፍል ፈǎፍፊፊ (fǎl-)	ፈልፍሎ ፈǎፍፊፊ ^w o (fǎl-)	መፈልፈል məፈǎፍፊፊ (-fǎፍፊፊ)	ፈልፋይ ፈǎፍፊፊ (fǎl-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
ይፍተል yǝፍፑፐል (-tǎl)	ፍተል ፍፑፐል (-tǎl)	ፈተሎ ፍፑፐፑፑፑ ^w o (ፍፑፑፑፑፑ-)	መፍተል məፍፑፐል (-tǎl)	ፈተይ ፍፑፐፑፑፑ (ፍፑፑፑፑፑ; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)

APPENDIX B

GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*) gǝiz in **ሀ**, **ሐ**, **ኀ**, **አ**, **ዐ** is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is ḡ in

ḡra! አረ why!,

and ḡ, ä in **ሀ** interchanging with ኸ, ከ, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have ḡ (ä) as connecting vowel:

älhän አላሀኝ (älχän አላኸኝ, älkän አላከኝ) you told me;

qwótṛahäw ቁጥረህው you counting it;

and in the preposition

ha- **ሀ**- G. = ka- ከ- (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: ráyi, ä: (*add*) Pronunciations such as wárka (wór-) ወርካ for wárka ዋርካ sycamore, gambǝll^wo ገምብሎ for gambǝll^wo ገምብሎ gardenia, zaṅgáda (-gáda) for zaṅgáda ዘንጋዳ *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in Dámbya and Dām^wót, are probably due to the influence of Áuñi (Agäúñña)¹.

¹ Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7: ...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ā* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or ^y is sometimes pronounced č (cp. **ፆፃፌ** and Eth. መንቅላ):

čēs for q^yēs **ቁስ**, priest,

masaqsáčā for masaqsáqyā **መስቀስቂያ** tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and ž arising from zi, z^ye (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G^wojjám

yíjj^ye for yížž^ye **ይገራ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -wōč^፲ -wōčč (^w-ōčč before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **አርሰዎ**, nom. **አንቱ** ántu¹, you, acc. **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

ያንቱውን፡አመጣ፡ yántuun (-twun) amátta, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull). **ያንቱይቱን፡አመጣ፡** yántuitun (-twit-) amátta, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

¹ Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, '**አንቱ**: non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '... ora l'**አንቱ** e specialmente il -**፲** non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wólqáit, Šágad'e, Wógara, Sím'en, Tāqwéssa, Dámbya, B'égāmdir, G^wojjám, Dam^wót and Šāua (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.

- conjunctive with nouns (§ 12*b*), the suffix:
 -ṭ -hwü or -ṭ -hu (usually -uh § 7*d* pp. 26, 27,
 after a vowel -u^h § 7*d* p. 30):
- (α) ቤተ-ṭ b^yéthwü¹ (-tuh), your house,
 acc. ቤተ-ṭን b^yéthwün¹ ;
- (β) ጌታ-ṭ g^yétahwü (-āu^h), your master,
- (γ) በቅለ-ṭ báql^wohwü (-ōu^h), your mule ;
- conjunctive with verbs (§ 12*c*), the suffix (infix):
 -ṭ -hwü or -ṭ -hu (with displacement of u as
 above): connecting vowel, a (ä) and none :
- (α) ያገር-ṭ yingārhwü (-ruh), let him tell you,
 ያገረ-ṭ yināgrāhwāl (-rāhwāl, -rāu^hhāl),
 he tells you ;
 አይገረ-ṭ aīnāgrāhum (-rāh-), he will not
 tell you ;
- (β) ሰጠች-ṭ sāttäččihwü (-ččuh), she gave you ;
- (γ) ነገረ-ṭ nāggaraū^h, he told you ;
 አልነገረ-ṭ alnāggaraḡhum, he did not tell
 you ;
- (δ) ነገሩ-ṭ nāggaruhwü (-ruūh, -rwuh), they
 told you ;
- (ζ) ሰማ-ṭ sāmмахu (-māu^h), he heard you ;
- (η) ሰጥቼ-ṭ sāṭičč^vehwāllāu^h (-čyuhāl-), I
 have given to you ;
- (θ) ነገሮ-ṭ nāgr^wohwāl (-r^wōuhāl), he has
 told you.
- (§ 13*b*) ነሁ nāhu (nāhu, nāu^h), you are.
- (§ 17) ራስ-ṭ rāshwü² (-suh), ነፍስ-ṭ nāfshwü²
 (nā-, -vs-, -suh), በዝጋጅ-ṭ baḡazzāj-
 jhwü (-juh), etc., yourself.

¹ -t-h-, not -θ-, (§ 3).² -s-h-, not -š-, (§ 3).

Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ጉ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-hü, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kü after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sādīs*;

Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ተ**- *tī*-, suffix **-u**;

Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ጸጉ**, -ḡhwü (-āhwü, -āū^h).

(§ 32*a*) **አለጉ** állāhwu (-läh-, -lāū^h), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ተለቅመተለጉ** tīlāqmutállāū^h, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **ለቀምጉ** lāqqamhwü (-amuh, -mhü, -mku, -mkü), you picked,

Comp. perf. **ለቅመኋል** lāqmaḡhwāl (-mäh-, -maū^hāl), G. also **ለቀምሁናል** lāqqamhunnāl,

Comp. imperf. **ተለቅማለጉ** tīlāqmallāū^h,

CONT. **ተለቅመ** tīlāqmu,

IMP. **ልቀመ** līqamu,

GER. **ለቅመጉ** lāqmaḡhwü (-mäh-, -maū^h).

(§ 43*a*) **ፈብጉ** rábāhwü (ráḃ-, -äh-, -ḃāū^h), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ላከልጉ** lākallīhwü (lākā-, -lluh), he sent to or for¹ you.

ይልክልኋል yīlīkīllīhwāl (-līkī-, -lluhāl), he will send to or for¹ you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: *for* **እርሳችው** read **እርሳቸው**.

¹ Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, l. 24: **Კ᲏ᲓᲠᲗ᲏** yṅágrāhāl (-āh-): (*add*) occasionally **Კ᲏ᲓᲠᲗ᲏** yṅágrīhāl.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **Კ᲏ᲓᲠᲗ᲏** yṅgar^wo (-gär-), or **Კ᲏ᲓᲠᲗ᲏Თ᲏** yṅgarā^wot (-gär-).

§ 13*b*, p. 69, **᲏Თ᲏**

(*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **᲏Თ᲏Თ᲏** năč(č)āu.

„ 3rd f. Š. **᲏Თ᲏** năč (-čč § 6).

§ 44*c*, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yṅžāllāu^h *read* yṅžžāllāu^h.

APPENDIX C

NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909, pp. 933-7.

p. 934, ll. 21-28. For the accentuation of ጥረ, ብሎ, ብላ see that of the type ግፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

„ ll. 29-32. “le questioni glottologiche o comparative;” these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8-21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ኛል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G^wojjām) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32*c*. On enquiry I was told that it was የደገኛ፡ንግግር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቅጃል, but I have heard it fairly often in G^wojjām and Dām^wót from M^wóta to Búr^{ye}, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dáräy^{ye}¹.

¹ Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: “Egli così mi scrive: ለቀመኛል፡.... እንኳን፡ በጎጃም፡በሻንቅላም፡አገር፡እንዲህ፡የተበላሸ፡አማረኛ፡አለ፡አይመስለኝም።” (lāqqamānnāl.... I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G^wojjām). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

